FINAL REPORT

NOAA-OCSEAP Contract: 03-7-022-35140
Research Unit: 196
Principal Investigator: G.J. Divoky

BIRD USE OF COASTAL HABITATS IN NORTON SOUND

By

Doug Woodby and George Divoky

College of the Atlantic
Bar Harbor, Maine 04609

April 30, 1982

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We are thankful to the people of Norton Sound who granted us access to their lands. Special thanks to White Mountain Wagers for allowing our intensive studies on the Fish River Delta. We are also grateful to the people of Golovin for accepting us into their community, where we lived in 1981.

Henry Springer was of immense help; he provided us with his home in 1980 and shared his extensive knowledge of local birds. We are likewise grateful to Florence Doyle for allowing us to live in her Golovin home.

William Drury provided insights into bird distributions and appropriate sampling schemes. Dave Norton of the OCSEAP Arctic Project Office provided moral and other support during the course of the study. Dan Brooks, then OCSEAP Arctic project Office logistics coordinator, frequently assisted with equipment and field support needs.

Field assistants with the project were Steven Allison, John Blackham, Sally Blackham, David (Jim) Blick, Steve Chance, John Drury, Mary Hausler, and Ken Warheit.

of all the people who helped us, David Olson was most instrumental. His skill in flying made our surveys safe and his knowledge of the coast and bird concentrations simplified our work.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Page

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Page

D. swans

E. Geese

F. Ducks

G. Cranes

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Page

H. Shorebirds

J. Gulls

K. Terns

L. Passerine

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Page

VI. RESULTS, Part Two: Trophics

VII. DISCUSSION

LIST OF TABLES

Page

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

Page

Page

LIST OF APPENDICES

LIST OF APPENDICES (Continued)

I. SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES, CONCLUSIONS, AND IMPLICATIONS WITH RESPECT TO OCS OIL AND GAS DEVELOPMENT

This project's primary objectives were the delineation of coastal bird habitats in Norton Sound and documentation of their bird use. Observations of temporal and geographic patterns of bird abundance were made from May through October 1980 and May through September 1981 to provide OCSEAP with data on the habitats and areas most important to large numbers of birds. With this information OCS-related impacts on Norton Sound birds can be anticipated and mitigated.

The coast of Norton Sound from the eastern margin of the Yukon Delta to Bering Strait contains many habitats: cliffs, uplands, wetlands, lagoons, and embayments. It is perhaps the most varied shoreline in Alaska. Unlike other extensive coastal wetlands of the state, the wetlands of coastal Norton Sound are located in pockets between cliffs and other raised relief. These wetlands (wet tundra) had the highest bird densities of all habitats in Norton Sound, supporting major populations of breeding shorebirds and some breeding waterfowl, as well as shorebirds, cranes, and waterfowl migrating to or from mostly arctic breeding grounds. In other areas (except cliff colonies) bird use of Norton Sound coastal habitats was sparse.

The littoral habitats of Norton Sound showed major variability in bird use. Protected (lagoonal) waters supported many swans, geese, and ducks in late summer, especially near areas of wet tundra. Unprotected (exposed to surf) littoral habitats typically had low densities (except for cliff colonies, large gulls in fall, and shorebirds feeding at Koyuk from June through August). The low bird densities of the exposed littoral and offshore (Appendix 36), in contrast to the high densities of wet tundra, demonstrate the low productivity of the Sound's marine waters.

The areas of Norton Sound richest in birds were found between Cape Nome and Cape Denbeigh in the northeast and immediately southwest of Stebbins in the south. Except for the Imuruk Basin in the interior of Seward Peninsula, the northwest was relatively bird-poor. Most waterbirds of the Norton Sound coast were found in the twelve wetland areas identified in this report. Therefore, many impacts of OCS develoment on Norton Sound birds could be decreased by not siting activities in wet tundra. There are other habitats in Norton Sound with low bird densities where OCS development impacts on birds should be minimal.

The potential impacts of oil spills in wet tundra areas are large, since oil adheres to the vegetation and sediments of wet tundra, and many of these areas are associated with lagoonal systems periodically flooded by autumn storm surf. Low offshore and littoral bird densities in Norton Sound mean that spills not entering lagoons or fouling mudflats or wet tundra should affect relatively few birds (except for spills near seabird cliff colonies). This is true only in the Sound proper, as the adjacent open ocean supports high bird densities. Development may also impact wetland bird populations indirectly through increased hunting and other abuses accompanying growth in the local human population.

II. INTRODUCTION

A. General Nature and Scope

This project was designed to delineate the coastal bird habitats in Norton Sound and to document their use by censusing bird populations found in those habitats. In 1980 and 1981 coastal habitats of Norton Sound were censused from Cape Prince of Wales south and east to the northeast end of the Yukon Delta. Emphasis of fieldwork was placed on bird use of shorelines and littoral habitats with special attention given to large areas of wetlands.

Maps delineating coastal habitats based on topography and our observations are presented. Habitat use, seasonal abundance, and geographic distribution are described for the common waterfowl, shorebirds, gulls, loons, cranes, and songbirds. An analysis of food habits of the more common ducks and shorebirds is given as well.

B. Specific Objectives

(1) To identify and delineate the major bird habitats present on the Norton Sound coast.
(2) To assess the seasonal abundance of birds in these habitats.
(3) To determine those areas and habitats of coastal Norton Sound that are most critical to birds.
(4) 'I'o assess the food dependencies of the most common birds.

C. Relevance to OCS Development

Oil exploration, exploitation, and transportation will have a wide range of impacts on coastal ecosystems. Many of these impacts will be planned, such as the location of onshore facilities. Knowledge of the areas and habitats that are most important to birds will allow the placement of facilities in locations where impacts will be low. For unplanned catastrophic events, such as oil spills, knowledge of an area and its habitats will allow the impact of an unplanned event to be anticipated, and thus mitigating measures can be used to minimize the impact. This report also provides information that can be compared to post-development data to assess changes associated with development. Impacts on specific birds and habitats are elaborated in the discussion section.

III. CURRENT STATE OF KNOWLEDGE

A. Early Work

Knowledge of the seasonal abundance of birds and their habitat use has been an integral part of the consciousness and lifestyles of the native peoples of Norton Sound for several millenia. The earliest evidence of human occupation of Norton Sound dates to 5,000 years ago (Giddings 1967). Native awareness of bird life was, and is, traditionally utilitarian, though legends and mythology about animals were also part of native cultures.

Western science made its first observations of bird life in Norton Sound when Turner (1886) and Nelson (1883, 1887) recorded their observations of birds, mostly at St. Michael. Nelsonfs (1883) note on Spectacle Eiders west of Stuart Island remains one of the few records of molting areas for these ducks. Grinnell (1900) made observations at Cape Nome while gold mining, and McGregor (1902) collected a variety of birds in Norton Sound, though his notes offer little insight into their abundance. Hersey (1917) made useful observations of abundance for the St. Michael and Stebbins area. Murie visited St. Michael in 1920, obtaining a few observations (Gabrielson and Lincoln 1959).

B. Recent Work

Bailey (1943, 1948) made extensive notes on birds at Wales and points north, providing a sound basis for comparison with more recent observations. Birds of Sledge Island were reported by Cade (1952), while Kenyon and Brooks (1960) published observations of birds on Little Diomede Island.

Kessel (1968) has listed birds observed on the Seward Peninsula during extensive surveys, and made an outline of the bird habitats in Alaska based in part on this work (Kessel 1979). A complete report of her work is forthcoming. H. Springer (formerly of Nome) is also preparing a publication on Seward Peninsula avifauna gleaned from numerous years of residence and travels there.

Much of our understanding of the bird life in Norton Sound has come during the past two decades, with ANSCA (Alaska Native Claim Settlement Act) and OCSEAP work. Cliff colonies received careful study by Drury (1980) for the OSCEAP. His aerial surveys of the major wetlands in Norton Sound and identification of major information gaps provided direction for the present study. Another OCSEAP study (Shields and Peyton 1979) described the abundance and seasonality of birds in the Inglutalik Delta south of Koyuk; this provided site intensive data on a small area. Other OSCEAP work includes Woodby's shipboard observations in Norton Sou nd in September 1976 (NOAA ship Discoverer), observations from 2 June 'to 10 September 1977 by Woodby and Hirsch at Wales (in Connors 1978), and related work by Flock (1972) and Flock and Hubbard (1979) on spring migration at Wales. Erckmann (1981) reports a study of shorebird ecology recently completed at Wales.

A summary catalog of seabird colonies of Alaska was recently assembled by the US Fish and Wildlife Service (Sowls et al. 1978). USFWS indices of waterfowl populations, derived in part from flights in the Norton Sound area, are published yearly in their Pacific Flyway Waterfowl Reports and Waterfowl Status Reports (USFWS and CWS 1981).

Summaries of waterfowl resources by King and Dau (1981) and of shorebirds by Gill and Handel (1981) for the eastern Bearing Sea (including Norton Sound) emphasize littoral habitat use. These two works provid e a broad perspective lacking in the present. report,

IV. STUDY AMA

Norton Sound is a shallow embayment of the Bering Sea, approximately 220 km in east-west length and 150 km in north-south length. It lies at the northern edge of the Pacific Basin just south of the transition zone from the subarctic to the arctic bioregions. The coast surrounding the Sound encompasses as great a diversity of habitats as can be found anywhere along Alaskats shoreline. These include cliffs, bays, lagoons, dry rocky tundra, moist tundra, wet tundra, broad river deltas, and spruce forests. Norton Sound shores are quite different from the coasts to the north and south. To the south the great expanse of the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, with low coastal relief, is one of the most important wet tundra areas in North America. To the north the south side of Kotzebue Sound is characterized by a barier island chain and associated lagoon backed by sand dunes and wet tundra. Both these coasts have rather homogeneous shores when compared to the diversity found in Norton Sound.

Norton Sound shorelines have several gradients from the southeast corner at the edge of the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta to the Bering Strait. Large expanses of wet tundra lagoons and broad river deltas are characteristic of the eastern section of the sound, while west of Nome the shore, in general, lacks such features, with headlands being more common. There is also a change in vegetation, with the flora becoming more arctic in nature closer to the Bering Strait.

While Norton Sound is part of the biologically productive Bering Sea, the Sound itself has a rather unproductive marine environment. This is due to its shallowness (20 m) and a stratified water column that has little vertical mixing except at the western edge of the Sound (Muench et al. 1981). Tidal amplitudes are low, averaging less than a meter.

Ice first forms in protected waters in October, with extensive ice cover over the Sound by December, generally lasting through April. Snow cover on land persists from late September or October through May.

Norton Sound lies at the junction of a number of important flyways for migratory birds. Many species that breed on the extensive tundra areas of the Alaskan North Slope, Arctic Canada, and Siberia use the Bering Sea as a migratory pathway and pass through the rather narrow Bering Strait-Seward Peninsula area on their migratory passages. There is also the movement of species that winter in either North America or Asia and breed on the other continent. Many of these species cross the Nearctic-Palearctic boundary in the region of Norton Sound.

The study area covered by this report is the coast from Cape Prince of Wales south and east to the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta. Note that a strict definition of the Norton Sound coast would be the area from Cape Rodney to the north edge of the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta. Our inclusion of Cape Prince of Wales to Cape Rodney was done in order to obtain an overview of bird use of the south side of the Seward Peninsula. We ignored the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, since bird use of habitats there has been well studied by the USFWS service, which has jurisdiction in the area (Gill and Handel 1981; King and Dau 1981).

For the purposes of discussion we have divided the study area coastline into 15 geographical sections (Figure 1). An attempt has been made to make each section as homogeneous as possible with regard to physiography and habitat, although the sections are primarily geographic in nature. In the following descriptions of each section, the percentage of shoreline habitats in each as well as the areas of "wetlands" in each will be given. The habitats mentioned are defined in the next section of the report. A brief indication of bird and human use is given.

A. Physiography of Coastal Sections

1. Wales to Brevig Mission

Shorelines:

31% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
19% Protected spits
18% Exposed spits
15% Protected moist tundra/uplands
13% Exposed cliffs
3% River delta
1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

6.6 km^2, Brevig Lagoon.

Cape Prince of Wales marks the western terminus of the North American continental divide. This coastal section is typified by rocky and mostly barren ground with steep terrain in the western part and a lagoon system in the east.

Ten km of bedrock cliffs and sloping talus hillsides extend southeast from Wales ending at near vertical cliffs of basalt immediately west of' Tin City; a small colony of Horned Puffins, Pelagic Cormorants, and Glaucous Gulls nests on these outcrops. Dry and mostly barren talus slopes interspersed with steep cliffs abut the shore from Tin City east to Brevig lagoon. These are backed, in places, by a 200 meter high plateau with higher mountains to the north.

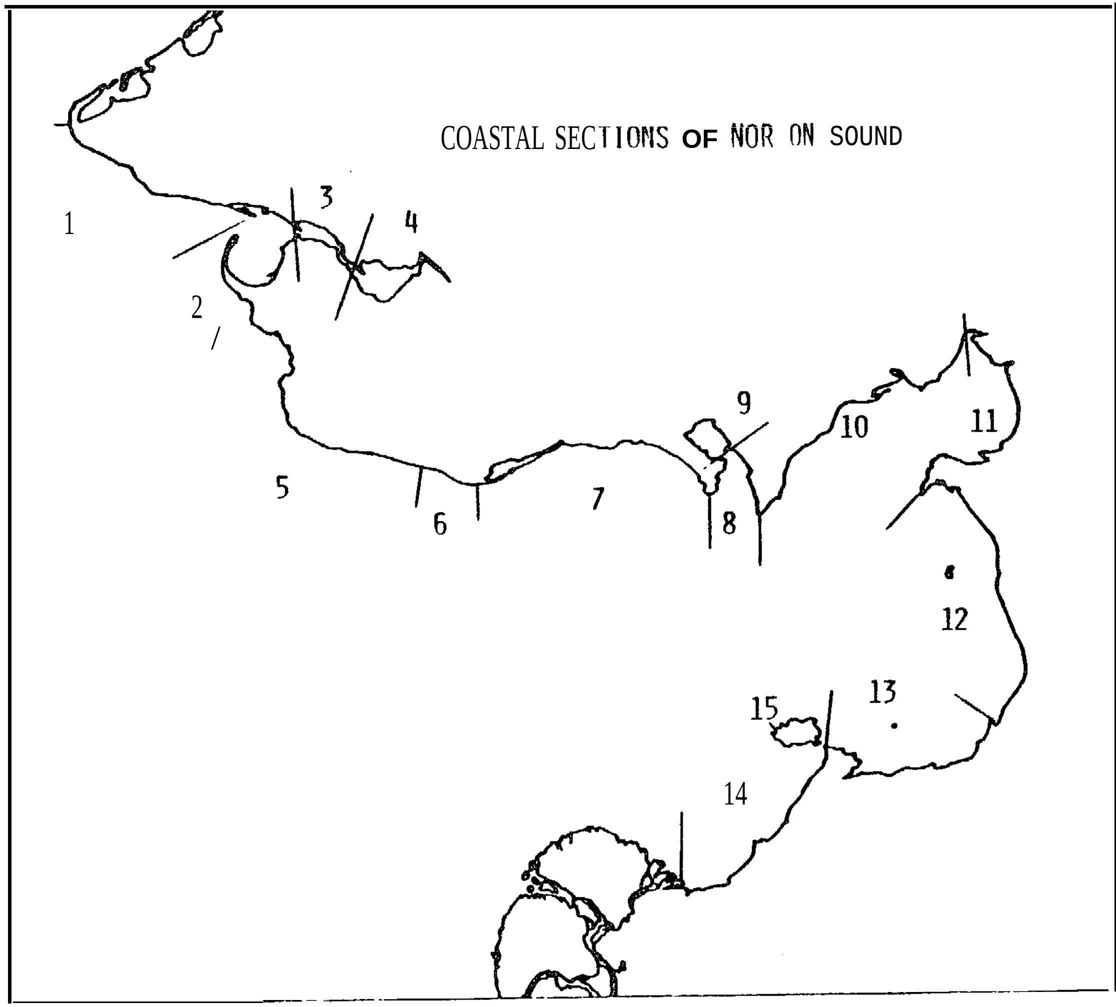


Figure 1. Coastal sections, based on physiography and used as divisions for shoreline aerial surveys. See Appendices 3 and 4 for survey dates.

Brevig Lagoon is over 20 km long and is protected by a gravel barrier beach strip with a single channel on the east end, allowing exchange of lagoon and Bering Sea water. The lagoon is a concentration point for small numbers of waterfowl and shore birds, whereas the nearby substrates are rocky, dry, and sparsely veg etated, thus limiting productivity.

Bird use is generally low with occasionally high populations of migrating sea-birds and waterfowl in spring and late summer. Settlements in this section are Wales, the Tin City Air Force station, and Brevig Mission. Ground surveys were walked on the beaches and low tundra immediately north of Wales and along the shores and low tundra of Brevig Lagoon. No wetland air surveys were flown in th is section.

People of Wales and Brevig practic e relatively traditional subsistence lifestyles.

2. Brevig Mission to Cape Douglas; Port Clarence Area

Shorelines:

- 30% Protected spits
- 22% Exposed spits
- 19% Protected moist tundra/uplands
- 13% Protected wetlands
- 8% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
- 3% Protected cliffs
- 3% Exposed wetlands
- 1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

13.4 km^2, along south shore of Port Clarence.

The spit of Point Spencer encloses the 18 km wide embayment of Port Clarence, which has a variety of surrounding habitats and supports a moderate population of migratory and nesting birds.

The bay itself reaches depths of 10 meters and provides the best sheltered anchorage in the Bering Strait region; 19th century whalers used it regularly (Brower 1942). Shore ice is retained later here than on nearby exposed waters, lasting into early June in both 1980 and 1981. The long western spit is of coarse sand and fine gravel with poorly vegetated beach ridges serving primarily as roosting sites for gulls and waterfowl. Southwestern shores are low and occasionally flooded by high wind-blown tides and are thus vegetated by salt tolerant plants. Shorebirds and waterfowl concentrate there. Southeastern shores are backed by higher moist tundra and protected by 6 km long Jones spit. Seventy-meter cliffs meet the eastern shore south of Teller spit and support a colony of cormorants, gulls, guillemots, and puffins.

Teller is the only native village in this section, and it lies on the spit separating Port Clarence from Grantley Harbor. It is home to a small population of people on a subsistence economy though it is connected by road to Nome and the people make more use of commercial resources than do people of more isolated villages. Several dozen Coast Guard personnel staff a Loran station at Point Spencer.

Ground surveys were walked on the marshy wetlands along the south shore of Port Clarence and along the beaches of the long spit of Point Spencer. Wetland aerial surveys were flown over the same marshy wetlands as were walked.

3. Grantley Harbor and Tuksuk channel

Shorelines:

95% Protected moist tundra/uplands
2% Protected cliffs
2% River mouths
1% Protected spits

Wetland Areas:

Few and small.

Grantley Harbor is a well prot acted embayment that receives fresh water from Imuruk Basin via Tuksuk Channel and drains into Port Clarence at Teller spit. Shorelines are mostly gravel with sloping and well-drained tussock tundra. We noted minimal use by waterbirds, although spring ice openings at the mouth and in Tuksuk Channel had resting ducks. About 1 km of low cliffs at Six Mile Point support a very few nesting cormorants, Pigeon Guillemots, and Horned Puffins. Human use during the ice-free months is mostly by Teller residents summering at fish camps.

The area was visited on land for two days only (June 30 and July 1, 1980), when a few transects were walked along Tuksuk Channel. No wetland aerial surveys were flown in this section.

4. Imuruk Basin

Shorelines:

60% Protected moist tundra/uplands
30% River delta
7% Protected wetlands
3% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

41.0 km^2, Agiapuk Delta, Kuzitrin Delta.

This shallow basin is well removed from the sea and is enclosed by a variety of habitats with a uniquely inland character. The north and east shores are backed by low delta wetlands along distributary streams of the

Agiapuk and Kuzitrin Rivers; these are sandier and shrubbier than other coastal wetlands of Norton Sound. Other shorelines are bounded by higher steeper slopes and moist tundra uplands.

Migrant waterfowl and cranes pass through in large numbers, and shorebirds make extensive use of the lowlands for nesting and feeding. There are no permanent settlements today, though the basin is rich in history of Kauwerak peoples (Oquillok 1973).

Ground surveys were made on the Agiapuk Delta on the north side of the basin, and wetland aerial surveys were flown over both the the Agiapuk and Kuzitrin Deltas.

5. Cape Douglas to Nome

Shorelines:

- 46% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
- 16% Protected moist tundra/uplands
- 13% Exposed spits
- 13% Protected spits
- 10% Protected wetlands
- 1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

$6.8\ km^2$, on east shore of Woolley Lageon.

This section has a low profile of sandy beaches and occasional reek outcrops that projects into a narrow stream of Alaskan coastal water. Most of this coast is fully exposed to the brunt of Bering Sea weather, except for a narrow 20 km long lagoon stretching south from Cape Douglas to Cape Woolley. Locally known as Woolley Lagoon, this shallow, brackish enclosure receives fresh water from the Feather and Tisuk Rivers and drains via two channels cutting through the beach ridge. The Sinuk is the only other major river, and drains directly into the sea southeast of Cape Rodney.

'Terrain behind the coast rises gently to limestone hills several kilometers inland, between the Feather and Sinuk Rivers. Coastal tundra is well drained and somewhat xeric with a stony substrate and a thin soil layer. Wetlands are mostly limited to the shores of Woolley Lagoon, and these are salt-washed pool complexes with wet sedge meadows. Aquatic productivity at Woolley Lagoon appeared low, and this is possibly due to a nutrient-poor, highly inorganic sediment load delivered by the two rivers and various small streams. The lagoon substrate is sandy with few or no rooted plants. Waterfowl and cranes use the Woolley Lagoon area mostly as a stopover, particularly in spring, though year to year use may be quite variable (H. Springer, pers. comm.).

Series of narrow pools and lakes on the frozen tundra lie behind the beach from Cape Woolley to Sinuk. These are fed by small creeks but have no outlets to the sea other than seepage through the sand.

Bird use of this coast is moderately low, while offshore to the north on King Island and to the south on Sledge Island are major seabird colonies.

Human use of this section is greatly limited by access. Some Nome residents regularly travel the coast to Sinuk, and a camp on the beach strip of Woolley Lagoon near the Feather River mouth is occupied seasonally by King Island people. Subsistence on local game is of prime importance to them.

Ground surveys were walked along the beaches and nearshore tundra of Woolley Lagoon, as well as on the beach north of Woolley Lagoon to Cape Douglas. Wetland aerial surveys were flown from Cape Woolley to Sinuk, approximately 1 to 2 km inland of the shore.

6. Nome to Cape Nome

Shorelines:

90% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
7% Disturbed beach
3% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

Few and small.

This short coastal strip is backed by a raised and sloping plai n of moist tundra. This terrain has been heavily excavated by gold dredging, creating one of the moat heavily modified landscapes in Alaska.

The Snake River mouth on the west end of Nome is contained by concrete and steel jetties, rip-rap and a breakwater stretches east 2 km to protect the Nome waterfront. The sea beach is backed by a gravel road from town to Cape Nome with concrete bridges crossing several streams.

Bird use is quite low. Local dependence on waterfowl for food is low, mostly because birds do not abound in this region. Much of the hunting near shore is recreational or concentrated to Safety Lagoon east of the cape.

Ground surveys were walked on the raised moist tundra approximately 5 km north of Nome and along the Nome River on both wet and moist tundra. Beach transects were walked 2 km east and west of Nome. No wetland aerial surveys were flown in this section.

7. Cape Nome to Rocky Point

Shorelines:

26% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
21% Protected spits
21% Exposed spits
17% Protected moist tundra/uplands
8% Exposed cliffs
6% Protected wetlands
< 1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

54,8 km^2, along shores of Safety Lagoon and mouths of Flambeau and Eldorado Rivers.

This section resembles a flattened crescent wedged between two high capes. It presents a diversity of land forms and habitats with heavy bird use and easy access for people.

Safety Lagoon provides the principal wetland habitats. A sandy spit swings northeast from Cape Nome to enclose the lagoon, and freshwater input is provided by the Flambeau and Eldorado Rivers. Bonanza Slough and Taylor Lagoon extend the Safety wetlands in a narrow band east towards Topkok. Lagoon waters drain through a main channel mid-lagoon, and Solomon River water drains southeast of the old Solomon town site. Depths in Safety Lagoon average less than 2 meters, and extensive mud flats are exposed at low tides. Widespread eelgrass beds develop over the summer, thriving on the brackish bath of nutrients and rich sediments.

Steep cliffs at Topkok and Bluff highlight a rocky shore extending east from Taylor Lagoon to Rocky Point. These are the summer home for large colonies of seabirds, principally murres and kittiwakes, as well as cormorants, puffins, and gulls.

The road from Nome runs along the beach spit to Solomon, providing ready access to the wildlife resources at Safety Lagoon. Subsistence activities are concentrated near the road and upstream along the Flambeau and Eldorado channels. A relic mining camp at Solomon is occasionally occupied. Subsistence peoples from White Mountain hunt seals between Topkok and Rocky Point and in the past people from Nome, Golovin, and White Mountain have gathered eggs from the seabird colonies.

Ground surveys were walked on the beaches, wetlands, and moist tundra surrounding Safety Lagoon, at the mouths of the Flambeau and Eldorado Rivers, and near Solomon. Wetland aerial surveys were flown from Taylor Lagoon to the northeast end of Safety Lagoon and over the Flambeau and Eldorado River mouths.

8. **Rocky Point to Cape Darby; Golovin Bay**

Shorelines:

72% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
20% Exposed cliffs
3% Exposed spits
2% Protected moist tundra/uplands
1% Protected spits
1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

Few and small.

Two rocky headlands project south into the Sound to form Golovin Bay, providing only limited protection to the enclosed shores from stormy weather. The bay is shallow with maximum depths less than 13 meters. Terrain behind the beaches is steepest near the capes with low extensive, sloping cliffs near Rocky Point and Cape Darby. Terrain is progressively gentler towards Golovin at the head of the bay. Shrubby, moist tundra is the predominant habitat on the slopes, and is home to songbirds, ptarmigan, and other land birds. Coastal waters near the capes are feeding grounds for diving ducks and cormorants. Narrow eelgrass beds are found near shore at the head of' the bay.

Peoples of Golovin and White Mountain hunt seals along the ice edge on the bay's mouth and fish the bay for salmon in the spring and summer and for other food fishes at other times. Mudflats exposed at low tides provide clams (Mya sp.), particularly in fall.

Ground surveys were walked immediately east of Golovin; no wetland aerial surveys were flown in this section.

9. **Golovin Lagoon**

Shorelines:

52% Protected moist tundra/uplands
26% River delta
13% Protected spits
9% Protected wetlands
1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

38.5 km^2, Fish River Delta, including Kachavik wetlands,

A sand spit at Golovin pinches the head of Golovin Bay and concentrates outflow from Golovin Lagoon, a shallow, tidally washed enclosure. The Fish River Delta caps the head of the lagoon and provides freshwater and nutrient inputs. Distributional mudflats extend 2 to 3 km southeast of the delta at low tide. Both the bay and lagoon were river valleys during glacial time.

Shrubby, moist tundra backs the beaches between Golovin and the delta on both sides of the lagoon; eelgrass beds are found near shores. Nesting and migrant waterfowl and shorebirds abound cm the delta wetlands, and the lagoon shores and nearby tundra are important feeding and gathering sites for swans, geese, and cranes, particularly in late summer.

White Mountain and Golovin peoples depend on waterfowl concentrations for their subsistence harvest and on salmon runs for commercial as well as subsistence fisheries.

Ground surveys were walked on the Fish River Delta and nearby shores and moist tundra within 6 km of the lagoon shore; wetland aerial surveys were flown over the same area.

10. Cape Darby to Koyuk

Shorelines:

28% Exposed cliffs (generally low)
23% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
20% Exposed wetlands
10% Exposed spits
10% Protected spits
8% Protected wetlands
1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

49.9 km^2, Kwiniuk and Kwik Rivers, west of Koyuk; 15 .4 km^2, southwest of Koyuk to Isaac's Point (Bald Head).

Low cliffs and uplands dominate the southwest end of this section with forests of white spruce. Wetlands back the low coast to the northeast where waterfowl and sandpipers are seasonally abundant.

A sandy spit stretches 11 km to Moses Point, forming Kwiniuk Inlet. Depositional fans of the Kwik, the Kwiniuk, and Tubutulik Rivers bound the inlet with productive marshy tundra. Low tide exposes extensive mudflats, particularly 'between the Kwik River mouth and Bald Head (Isaacs Point). Further to the northeast, in Norton Bay, a narrow band of low, wet tundra borders the mouth of Koyuk River inlet on the west. This receives moderate use by waterfowl, particularly in late summer and fall. Mudflats are exposed at low water and the beach is an eroding peat bank.

People of Elim hunt in the Kwiniuk inlet wetlands and seasonally inhabit a small village on the Moses Point spit for commercial fishing. Access is now easier via a new road from Elim to the former Moses Point FAA station and landing strip on the sand beach.

Ground surveys were walked on b eaches and wetlands at the Kwiniuk and Kwik River mouths. Wetland aerial surveys were flown over these same sites, as well as over Kwiniuk Inlet inside of the Moses Point spit.

11. Koyuk to Cape Denbeigh

Shorelines:

- 34% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
- 29% River delta
- 17% Exposed wetlands
- 16% Exposed cliffs
- 1% Exposed spits
- 1% Protected spits
- 1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

61.4 km^2, south of Koyuk River to Inglutalik wetlands; 9.4 km^2, from Ungalik River southwest to Island Point.

Extensive wetlands bound the east shores of Norton Bay. On the south end the high cliffs of the Reindeer Hills and Cape Denbeigh mark the bay's boundary.

The Koyuk River feeds freshwater into shallow Norton Bay, and over time, has deposited its heavy load of fine-grained sediment into a broad fan stretching south from its mouth. It joins the Inglutalik fan to form a low wetland coast 16 km long, providing productive nesting grounds for shorebirds and some ducks. Low eroding peat bluffs interface with extensive mudflats that are exploited by birds when exposed at low water.

Raised moist tundra and high peat bluffs extend south from the Inglutalik fan to the Ungalik River mouth where a small delta system marks the eastern boundary of the low wetlands on the Roland Point Peninsula. Reindeer Cove, south of Island Point is a shallow embayment serving as a stopover site for migrant waterfowl, Its south shores are backed by raised moist tundra running west to Point Dexter.

Cliffs and steep terrain descend from the west face of the Reindeer Hills, providing well-populated ledg e sites on the south end for nesting murres, kittiwakes, puffins, and cormorants.

Bird life is particularly rich on the northwest shores of Norton Bay. Koyuk people harvest wat erf owl from the nearby wetlands, and Shaktoolik people have traditionally egged the Denbeigh colonies. Southeastern shores of Norton Bay are productive salmon waters, particularly near the Ungalik River.

Ground surveys were walked on the wetlands within 6 km of the shore south from Koyuk to the Akulik River. Aerial wetland surveys were flown over the same site and further south to the Inglutalik River.

12. Cape Denbeigh to Tolstoi Point

Shorelines:

26% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
16% Protected spits
15% Exposed cliffs (generally low)
14% Exposed spits
10% River delta
9% Exposed wetlands
9% Protected wetlands
1% River mouths
1% Disturbed beach

Wetland Areas:

51.3 km^2, from Denbeigh to Beeson Slough; 14.6 km^2, behind Unalakleet.

This coastal section features a low-lying, boggy wetland in the north, high earth cliffs to the east, and low basalt cliffs to the very south. Malikfik Bay and the Sineak River inlet receive drainage from the moist tundra of the Reindeer Peninsula and are fronted by mud flats at low tide. Shaktoolik spit encloses Shaktoolik Bay, which receives fresh water from the river by the same name. The spit also directs the flow of the Tagoomenik River, which serves as a harbor and freshwater supply for the village. Beeson Slough, 10 km south of town, is a brackish "lagoon" with no outlet save for possible seepage through the beach ridge. Nesting populations of waterfowl and shorebirds are rather low here for such a seemingly productive expanse of wetlands. Migrant waterfowl come in moderate numbers in both spring and late summer.

Crumbling cliffs back the shore from Beeson Slough south to Unalakleet, except for a shallow cut at Egavik. 'T'he Unalakleet River winds through a broad valley south of which earthen cliffs again hang behind the shore. These give way to low basalt cliffs at Tolstoi Point. Mixed alder and spruce woods dominate the vegetation on the uplands above the cliffs south to Poker Creek, immediately northeast of Tolstoi Point.

Besboro Island lies 16 km offshore of Junction Creek and is steeply shored. Horned Puffins, Pelagic Cormorants, and Glaucous Gulls nest there, while a small colony of cormorants, gulls, and puffins has been reported at Tolstoi (Sowls et al. 197 8).

Coastal bird use is generally low throughout this section. Waterfowl are taken for subsistence purposes, particularly near Shaktoolik, and commercial fishing is a main source of cash income for many residents.

Ground surveys were walked from the tip of Shaktoolik spit south to Beeson Slough on wetlands, moist tundra, and beaches. In the Unalakleet area, surveys were walked from town 27 km south to Poker Creek on beaches and nearby moist tundra and lakeshore. Wetland aerial surveys were flown from Shaktoolik north over Malikfik Bay wetlands and also along the Unalakleet River upstream from town for 10 km.

13 . Tolstoi Point to Cape Stephens

Shorelines:

88% Exposed moist tundra/uplands

8% Exposed cliffs

3% River mouths

1% Exposed wetlands

Wetland Areas:

Few and small.

This is a rocky section with low basaltic cliffs extending its entire length, save for the low shores along St. Michael Bay. Bird use is moderate to low.

A multitude of convoluted bays and rocky heads provide feeding waters for Common Eiders, scoters, and other diving birds. These shores are backed by raised, shrubby, moist tundra with numerous volcanoes and ancient lava flows far to the south. Small seabird colonies occur at the more prominent cliffs including Cape Stephens. Egg Island, 15 km offshore at Wood Point, hosts a moderately large colony of murres, kittiwakes, and puffins (Sowls et al. 1978).

Saint Michael Bay is shallow with extensive mudflats at low tides, as well as tidal canals and narrow wetlands. St. Michael Island is high ground with low waterbird populations.

Subsistence waterfowl use by people of St. Michael is concentrated on the wetlands to the west and south of Stebbins as described in the next section. Egg Island is so named for its traditional use by natives.

No ground surveys were walked in this section, and no wetland aerial surveys were flown here, The St. Michael area was visited occasionally by small boat.

14. Stebbins to Apoon Mouth, Yukon River

Shorelines:

58% Exposed wetlands

3'7% Exposed moist tundra/uplands

5% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

169.0 km^2, southwest of Stebbins to Nokrot.

Low peat shores line this section of low relief. Birds concentrate on shore, especially towards the northeast on some of Norton Sound's moat productive wetlands.

Southwest of Stebbins, the lake-studded and canal-ridden wetland plain is home to dense nesting populations of shorebirds and some ducks, and serves as a feeding site for many waterfowl. At Nokrot, the land rises slightly to become shrubby moist tundra; a fan of coastal wetlands reaches 14 km east of Apoon Mouth to meet this. Low tides expose a narrow band of peaty mudflats along the shore and mud banks on the canals. These canal banks receive concentrated use by feeding shorebirds, while the shoreline flats are rarely visited by waterfowl or shorebirds.

People of Stebbins and St. Michael hunt extensively on the flats southwest of St. Michael Island for waterfowl.

Ground surveys were walked on the wetlands and nearby moist tundra southwest of Stebbins and mostly north of the St. Michael Canal. Wetland aerial surveys were flown over the same area.

15. Stuart Island

Shorelines:

93% Exposed moist tundra/uplands
3% Exposed cliffs
2% Exposed wetlands
1% River mouths

Wetland Areas:

22.0 km^2, along the cross-island canal.

Shorelines of this island are low rocky cliffs, similar to those east of St. Michael. A wide canal cuts the island-into eastern and western halves, providing rich wetlands along its shores. Bird use parallels that of the Stebbins area, though at a lower level, and is especially prominent during migration,

Tundra above the cliffs is well drained with occasional shrubs. A few small groups of puffins and cormorants nest on the northwestern and south-western shores (Sowls et al. 1978).

The canal is a popular route for subsistence waterfowl hunters, and the uplands have been used for reindeer grazing e

B. Coastal Habitat Descriptions

Potential bird use of an area depends on the types and amounts of habitat available, and the availability of habitats is dictated by physiography and erosion patterns. With this in mind, we identified 14 separate habitat types along the Norton Sound coast. Eleven of these are along shorelines; these are linear and contain the littoral zone. Three are areal and refer to tundra habitats adjacent to the coast. Descriptive accounts of

Table 1. Habitat lengths (km) in 15 coastal sections of Norton Sound.

Area	Exposed Shores C[1]	MT/U[2]	W[3]	S[4]	Protected Shores C[1]	MT/U[2]	W[3]	S[4]	Other Shores RD[5]	RM[6]	D[7]	Total
1. Wales to Brevig	16*8	41.3		24.0		20.3		24.8	4.5	1.4		133.1
2. Port Clarence		8.8	3.2	25.0	3.4	21.6	15.0	33.8		0.7		111.5
3. Grantley Harbor and Tuksuk Harbor					1.4	69.2		1.0		1.4		'?3.0
4. Imuruk Basin						45.6	5.5		22.4	1.9		75.4
5* C. Douglas to Nome (Woolley Lagoon)		76.2	21.6			26.9	16.8	21.6		1.0		164.1
6. Nome to C. Nome		17.9								0.6	1.3	19.8
7. C. Nome to Rocky Pt.	14.4	50.2		40.0		31.5	12.3	40.8		0.6		189.8
8. Golovin Bay	12.5	44.0		1.9		1.0		0.8		0.8		61.0
9. Golovin Lagoon						28.8	4.8	7.0	14.4	0.7		55.7'
10, c. Darby to Koyuk	38.7	31.4	27.0	13.8			11.2	13.6		1.7		137.4
11. Koyuk to C. Denbigh	17.6	37.1	18.4	0.8		0.8		0.8	32.0	1.5		109.0
12. C. Denbigh to Tolstoi Pt.	21.6	39.4	14.2	21.0			13.3	25.3	15.5	1.7	1.4	153.4
13. Tolstoi Pt. to Stebbins	9.6	100.0	0.8							3.6		114.0
14. Stebbins to Apoon Mouth		24.0	37.8							3.2		65.0
15. Stuart Island	2.2	69.0	1.8							1.0		74.0
Total	133.4	539.3	103.2	148.1	4.8	245.7	78.9	169.5	88.8	21.8	2.7	1,535.4

[1]Cliffs. [2]Moist Tundra/Uplands. [3]Wetlands. [4]Spits. [5]River Delta. [6]River Mouth. [7]Disturbed.

each are given below. Table 1 lists the lengths of the shoreline habitats in each section of coast.

Our basis for segregating habitats was guided by descriptions of Kessel (1979) and of Holmes and Black (1973); though the coastal and broad-scale nature of our surveys limited us to broad habitat categories. An oil spill vulnerability assessment is given below for each shoreline habitat; this is taken directly from Hayes and Gundlach (1980).

Coastal habitats are mapped in Appendices 27 through 35; these distinguish wet tundra, moist tundra, cliffs, and spits.

1. Classification Scheme

A. Shorelines — Shoreline habitats were classified by exposure:

(1) Exposed coasts, open to strong wave action.

(2) Protected shores as in lagoons or sheltered embayments.

Each of these two classes is divided into four habitat types, based on the terrain behind the beach:

(a) Shoreline backed by cliffs.

(b) Shoreline backed by moist tundra or uplands with shrubs or spruce.

(c) Shoreline backed by wet tundra (wetlands).

(d) Shoreline on a spit.

(3) We identified three additional shoreline habitats w thout regard to exposure:

(a) Disturbed beaches, e.g. at Nome and Unalakleet.

(b) River mouths.

(c) River deltas.

B. Tundra – We classified near shore tundra habitats according to wetness. These are areal in nature and do not include the littoral zone:

(1) Wet tundra (or wetlands).

(2) Salt-washed wet tundra – a type of wet tundra (wetlands).

(3) Moist tundra.

It is important to note that while the shoreline habitats are linear, the tundra habitats are areal of often extend several kilometers inland from the beach. The differences in sampling these two classes of habitats will be discussed in the Methods section.

2. Descriptions.

A. **Shoreline Habitats**

(1) **Exposed Coasts**

(a) **Exposed coasts with cliffs**

Extent — 9% of shoreline.

Description — Nearly vertical rocks at least 5 m high abutting the sea, sometimes with a narrow rocky, gravel, or sand beach. Often with moist tundra, shrublands, or spruce forest above the cliffs.

Substrate — Rock.

Vegetation — Sparse on cliff faces and below.

Bird Use - Principally used by local concentrations of seabirds, murres, kittiwakes, Glaucous Gulls, and cormorants for nest sites inaccessible to mammalian predators.

Locations — Extensive cliffs near Tin City, at Topkok and Bluff, Rocky Point, Cape Darby from Pt. Dexter to Cape Denbeigh on the Reindeer Peninsula, and at Cape Stephens.

Oil Spill Vulnerability — Low due to wave washing, though seabirds resting on water near cliffs would be highly susceptible.

(b) **Exposed Coasts with Moist Tundra or Uplands**

Extent — 35% of shoreline.

Description — A general habitat including all exposed shores backed by fairly well-drained 'terrain with a gentle or steeply sloping surface; often with sedge tussocks and occasional tundra polygons. This coastline includes many projections of rocky shorelines.

substrate — Gravel or sand, sometimes with a sloughed peat layer from eroding peat bluffs, or possibly with rock.

Vegetation - Scarce on the beach, often limited to Sandwort (Honckenya peploides), Beach Pea (Lathyrus maritimus), and various grasses (Elymus arenarius and Calamagrostis spp.) on sandy beaches; with alders (Alnus spp.) and willows (Salix spp.) abutting the beach where steep ground is present.

Bird Use — Limited to large gulls, and occasional use by sandpipers and songbirds for feeding in the drift zone; occasional use by diving ducks and loons offshore. Rocky shorelines are important feeding areas for diving sea ducks.

Locations – Extensive and throughout the Sound.

Oil Spill Vulnerability - Usually low on sand beaches, moderate on gravel beaches, and high where the shore is a peat platform (Norton Bay) or along basalt boulder beaches (Tolstoi Point to St. Michael).

(c) Exposed Coasts with Wet Tundra (Wetlands)

Extent - 7% of shoreline.

Description – Shorelines backed by poorly drained marshy terrain dotted with ponds and lakes. Nearly identical to river delta shorelines but not bounded by river channels. This is one of the three wetland shoreline' habitats.

Substrate — Peat (often from a low eroding peat bank) or sand, rarely gravel.

Vegetation – If the nearshore substrate is peat, plant communities include various grasses (*Elymus*, *Calamagrostis*, and with *Puccinellia* in salt-washed areas) and/or various sedges (*Carex* spp.); if sand or gravel beach, vegetation is sparse and limited to Sandwort, Beach Pea, and Lyme Grass (*Elymus arenarius*).

Bird Use -- Variable; sometimes used as a feeding area for shorebirds and waterfowl if mudflats are exposed at low tide.

Locations — Mostly in Norton Bay near Shaktoolik, and southwest of Stebbins.

Oil Spill Vulnerability - Usually low on sand beaches, moderate on gravel beaches, and high along peat banks (Norton Bay and from Stebbins southwest to Apoon Mouth).

(d) **Exposed Coasts with Spits**
Extent - 10% of shoreline.
Description - Sand or gravel beaches on narrow spits protecting a lagoon or within a similar body of water.
substrate — Sand or gravel.
Vegetation — Usually bare or with sparse clumps of Elymus or sandwort, with Elymus forming the most visible layer. Occasionally with Crowberry (Empetrum nigrum) and willow on higher beach ridges where the spit is fairly wide (more than 100 m).
Bird Use — Nesting habitat for terns; roosting area for gulls, terns, and some waterfowl.
Locations — Brevig Lagoon, Port Clarence, Woolley Lagoon, Safety Lagoon, Moses Point, Shaktoolik, and to a limited degree at Unalakleet.
Oil Spill Vulnerability - Usually low.

(2) Protected Shores

(a) **Protected Shores with Cliffs**
Extent - 0.3% of shoreline.
Description — Nearly vertical cliffs at least 5 m high abutting a lagoon or other protected body of water; sometimes with a narrow sand or gravel beach at the base.
Substrate — Rock.
Vegetation -- Sparse.
Bird Use — Used for nest sites by seabirds that feed in shallow water, e.g. Pelagic Cormorants, Pigeon Guillemots, Horned Puffins, and Glaucous Gulls.
Locations — Restricted to Port Clarence south of Teller, and at Six Mile Point in Grantley Harbor.
Oil Spill Vulnerability -- High due to low wave energy, though it is unlikely that oil would reach these interior sites.

(b) **Protected Shores with Moist Tundra or Uplands.**
Extent — 16% of shoreline.
Description, Substrate, and Vegetation — Similar to those given for exposed coasts backed by moist tundra.
Locations – The predominant habitat in Grantley Harbor, Imuruk Basin, and Golovin Lagoon, and extensive in Brevig Lagoon, Port Clarence, Woolley Lagoon, and Safety Lagoon.
Oil Spill Vulnerability — Moderate to high due to low wave action, particularly where substrate is peat (some shores of Safety Lagoon).

(c) **Protected Shores with Wet Tundra (Wetlands)**
Extent — 5% of shoreline.
Description — Similar to that for exposed coasts backed by wetlands; this is one of three wetland shoreline habitats.
Substrate - Almost always a low, eroding peat bank, with either a sandy or peat-laden flat offshore.
Vegetation — A grass-sedge community including Elymus, Calamagrostis, Puccinellia (in salt--washed areas) and various sedges (Carex subspathacea if salt-washed).
Bird Use — Often extensive use by feeding waterfowl; less extensive use by shorebirds.
Locations — Port Clarence, Imuruk Basin, Woolley Lagoon, Safety Lagoon, Golovin Lagoon, Moses Point, Malikfik Bay, and Shaktoolik Bay.
Oil Spill Vulnerability — High; tide flats and vegetated zones will retain oil for several years, grass would die, and many birds would be exposed to oiling.

(d) **Protected Shores with Spits**
Extent - 11% of shoreline.
Description — Sand or gravel beaches on narrow spits facing a lagoon or other protected body of water. Often a convoluted shoreline with side spits, spurs, and small embayments, including pockets of wetlands and muddy ponds.

substrate — Sand or gravel, often with a mud or peat organic component.

Vegetation – Usually more richly vegetated than exposed shores of spits, with Elymus, Calamagrostis, Puccinellia, and sedges. Crowberry may approach the water's edge where beach ridge vegetation has succeeded the dune grass stage.

Bird Use – Nesting habitat for terns and shorebirds; roosting and feeding area for gulls, shorebirds, and waterfowl.

Locations — Brevig Lagoon, Point Spencer, Woolley Lagoon, Safety Lagoon, Golovin Lagoon, Moses Point, Shaktoolik, and Unalakleet.

(3) Other Shorelines

(a) River Delta Shorelines

Extent - 6% of shoreline.

Description — All shores between river mouths of branching channels of the same river; muddy sand flats are often exposed at low tide and may be extensive. This is one of three wetland shoreline habitats. Extended to include similar habitat at the edge of depositional fans in the Imuruk Basin, at Koyuk, and near Shaktoolik, but not at Moses Point. This was a somewhat arbitrary exclusion; the Moses Point-Kwik River fan was considered to be best described as wet tundra (wetlands).

Substrate — Usually peat and sand matrix.

Vegetation — Usually with a grass-sedge community near the shore composed of Elymus, Calamagrostis, Puccinellia, and sedges. Sometimes with a low marshy mat of mosses and sedges beyond the grass-sedge zone.

Bird Use — Often very great for feeding birds, particularly waterfowl and shorebirds. Waterfowl also use it as an escape from hunters.

Locations — Brevig Lagoon (California and Don Rivers), Imuruk Basin (Agiapuk and Kuzitrin Rivers), Golovin Lagoon (Fish River), Norton Bay (Koyuk-Inglutalik River complex), and Shaktoolik (Shaktoolik River and nearby streams to the north).

Oil Spill Vulnerability — High due to organic sediments and vegetation; also a high use area for birds.

(b) **River Mouths**
Extent — 1% of shoreline.
Description — Water and nearby shore at a river or stream outflow, not including channel mouths or river mouths of delta systems.
Substrate — Sand and/or silt.
Vegetation — Generally sparse due to flooding and ice-flow at spring break-up
Bird Use — Ducks, gulls, and shorebirds concentrate in these areas.
Locations — In all coastal sections.
Oil Spill Vulnerability — Low (with sand substrates) to moderate (with gravel substrates); higher in sheltered waters.

(c) **Disturbed Beaches**
Extent — 0.2% of shorelines.
Description — Sea beaches with seawalls (Nome) or road grades, disturbed by noise from generators and vehicles, vehicle traffic, and human presence. Garbage and junk litter the beach and wastes are often dumped untreated into the sea.
Substrate — Sand, gravel, steel, and pampers.
Vegetation — Often removed; if present, usually limited to Elymus and sandwort.
Bird Use — Roosting sites for larger gulls, visited during quiet hours by ravens.
Locations — Larger townsites, notably Nome and Unalakleet.
Oil Spill Vulnerability — Low to moderate.

B. **Tundra Habitats.** The tundra habitats listed below refer to areal habitats extending from the coast inland. They differ from the preceding coastline habitats in that they do not contain the littoral zone, nor are they linear. Throughout this report we often use the term "wetlands" to refer to wet tundra habitats. Note that "wet tundra" and "salt-washed" wet tundra" are lumped in all analyses of habitats and that the areal tundra habitats occur inland of other shoreline habitats, discussed above.

(1) Wet Tundra (Wetlands)

Description — Low, poorly drained ground usually with an abundance of lakes and small ponds and wet, grassy meadows. Includes wet meadows and small patches of grass meadow described by Kessel (1979).

Substrate - Organic layers.

Vegetation — Sedges, cottongrass (Eriophorum spp.) with a moss (Sphagnum most common) underplayer dominating the wetter areas. Dwarf birch and heath mats cover slightly raised terrain.

Bird Use — Principal nesting grounds for small sandpipers, many waterfowl, and loons.

Locations — Throughout the Sound, particularly the eastern end, on river deltas and near lagoons.

(2) Salt-Washed Wet Tundra.

Description — A type of wetland (we sometimes had difficulty distinguishing this type from rarely flooded wetlands, and they are lumped in all analyses of habitat use by birds). Low-lying terrain subject to saltwater inundations, usually at the highest tides or during periodic storms. These inundations generally occur one or more times each year. Equivalent to the salt grass meadow of Kessel (1979).

Substrate - Often sandy, with silt and some organics.

Vegetation — Characterized by salt-tolerant grasses and sedges (Puccinellia phryganodes and Carex subspathacea).

Bird Use — Nesting area for some shorebirds, waterfowl, gulls, and terns.

Locations — Limited to the lowest areas of wetlands, including those at Wales, Port Clarence, Woolley Lagoon, Safety Lagoon, Golovin Lagoon, Moses Point, Koyuk, and Stebbins. Also very common coastally on the Y-K Delta.

(3) Moist Tundra or Uplands

Description - Raised, gently to steeply sloping ground with hummocks and/or tussocks. This is mainly the dwarf shrub meadow and dwarf shrubmat habitats of Kessel (1979), but also includes her taller shrub habitats.

Substrate - Organic, probably thinner than on wetlands.
Vegetation -- On moderate slopes, tufts of cottongrass or other sedges form tussocks with interstitial mosses and lichens. Flatter ground is usually covered by a dwarf shrub and heath mat with a basal layer of mosses and colorful lichens. The dominant shrubs are prostrate willows, dwarf birch (*Betula nana*), Crowberry, Labrador Tea (*Ledum palustre*), and bluberries (*Vaccinium* spp.).
Locations – Covers extensive areas in coastal Norton Sound.

C. Wetlands of Norton Sound

Most of Norton Sound's birds (except cliff'-nesthg species) concentrate on th e low wetlands near the coast. These wetlands are primarily expanses of wet tundra (wet meadows and salt grass meadows of Kessel (1979)), although each wetland is unique from all others due to its: size, substrate, vegetative cover, frequency of coastal flooding, number and density of lakes and ponds, and presence of a river delta, lagoon with barier spits, and tidal canals or channels. These wetlands are presented below and our census methods are indicated (land survey = LS, wetland aerial survey = WAS; see Chapter V). Some of the information given below appears in Section A, "Physiography," of this chapter and is repeated here for clarity.

Wales — many km^2, surveyed by LS. Wetlands here are at the margin of our study area and extend far to the northeast towards Kotzebue Sound. Vegetation is lush and the terrain is dotted with many lakes and ponds. Landward of the sea beach are brackish pools, and mudflats are common along the lagoons here where salt-tolerant plants indicate occasional flooding.

Brevig Lagoon - 7 km^2, censused by LS. This is a minor wetland area bordering a brackish lagoon. Vegetation is sparse and a gravel substrate is predominant, especially along the braided streams.

Port Clarence -- 13 km^2, censused by LS end WAS. This is a small but productive wetland on the south side of the embayment. There are many lakes and ponds. Salt-tolerant sedges and grasses are croon, suggesting frequent flooding.

Imuruk Basin — 41 km^2, censused by LS and WAS. Wetlands are most extensive on the north and northeast sides of the basin at the Agiapuk and Kuzitrin River Deltas. Water was fresh (where visited in June) and the area is characterized by the dominance of shrubs. Lakes and ponds abound at this inland site.

Woolley Lagoon — 7 km^2, censused by LS. Substrates surrounding the lagoon are generally sandy or stony and ponds are relatively few. Wet meadows are not as lush here as at wetlands to the east.

Cape Woolley to Sinak - 30 km^2, censused once by WAS. This is not a very "wet" wetland, rather it is a series of lakes and ponds about 1 km inland that often attracted small flocks of waterfowl in late summer. Surrounding vegetation is more similar to moist tundra/uplands.

Safety Lagoon — 55 km^2, censused by LS and WAS. This includes the wetlands around Safety Lagoon, near Solomon, around Taylor Lagoon, and at the mouths of the Flambeau and Eldorado Rivers. Vegetation is usually a lush sedge meadow (with a lush organic substrate) mixed with patches of moist tundra near uplands or with low salt-washed flats nearest to the water. Lakes and ponds are numerous and there are a few brackish channels.

Fish River Delta - 39 km^2, surveyed by LS and WAS A gradual rise from the lagoon shore towards the trees to the northwest dictates the wetlands characteristics here. Mudflats are extensive at the terminus of the delta, with frequently flooded grass and sedge meadows to landward. Lakes and ponds are common, and marshes border quiet banks of the numerous river channels. Wet meadows give way to drier grassy meadows, and them shrubs, before the tree border is reached upriver. Substrates are richest along pond margins and silty or sandy on slightly higher ground.

Moses Point — 50 km^2, surveyed by LS and WAS. Wetlands here are in two units. One is at the mouth of the Kwiniuk River, where many ponds, lakes, and channels are protected by short spits. This extends eastward to Kwiniuk Inlet. The other borders the Kwik River mouth, and this has a greater mix of moist tundra patches with scattered shrubs and small spruces. Mudflats border the mouth of the Kwik River and Moses Point spit offers some protection from southwest weather.

Koyuk - 61 km^2, surveyed by LS and WAS. Wetlands border the Koyuk River Inlet to both the southwest and southeast, and are most extensive in the latter direction. lakes, ponds, and channels abound. Vegetation is lush and marshy, and the area is underlain by a deep peat layer. Mudflats are extensive to the southeast.

Shaktoolik - 51 km^2, surveyed by LS and WAS. Wetlands here are extensive but quickly grade into moist tundra inland. Lakes, ponds, and channels are common, and some protection is provided by intermittent spits; mudflats are exposed at low tides near major river channel mouths.

Unalakleet — 15 km^2, surveyed by LS (only once by WAS). The small but heavily channeled and pond-rich Unalakleet River Delta is protected by short spits. Unalakleet is the largest town adjacent to any wetland in the Sound, and the area is disturbed by jet traffic and numerous outboards.

Stuart Island — 22 km^2, surveyed by WAS. Wetlands are confined to a strip 1 km on either side of Stuart Island Canal, which divides the island in two. Ponds, lakes, and marshy channels are common.

Stebbins — 169 km^2, surveyed by LS and WAS. Extensive wetlands stretch from St. Michael Bay, south of Stebbins and to the southwest. Relief is low and ponds, lakes, and channels are abundant, with many kilometers of wide canals. Mud canal banks are exposed at low tide; and with storm surges, the entire wetlands floods easily due to the low, level relief. Vegetation and substrates are richest along lake and pond margins and the area is underlain by a deep peat layer.

V. RATIONALE, SOURCES, AND METHODS OF DATA COLLECTED

A. Rationale

The diversity of coastal habitats along the Norton Sound shoreline as well as its great length present a number of major sampling and logistical problems when attempting to assess the seasonal importance of specific habitats and areas to birds. These are compounded by the relatively short period when large numbers of birds are present (May through October) and the changes in habitat and geographical area use that occur during this time. The activities of birds while in Norton Sound include spring migration pre-nesting activities, nesting, post-nesting movements to feeding grounds, pre-migratory staging, and fall migration. Frequently the different requirements of birds during each activity and seasonal differences in the productivities of habitats mean that a species will occupy different habitats and areas as it progresses through these activities.

In order to deal with the above problems and with the limits of the time and resources that could be spent on this project we attempted to obtain a broad overview of the seasonal abundance, habitat use, and geographic distribution of birds in Norton Sound. Large-scale surveys were conducted, instead of site-specific work that would allow a look at the processes determining bird abundance and patterns of habitat use. We hope the data presented here provide a background for such studies. In order to maximize the amount of data directly related to OCSEAP concerns the following decisions and assumptions were made:

(1) **Cliff colonies of seabirds would not be included in our surveys of coastal bird use.** The seabird nesting cliffs and adjacent nearshore waters as well as offshore feeding areas used by cliff nesting species are areas of high bird use and high sensitivity to oil spills and other disturbances. This appears to be a generally accepted fact. We did not want to compare the bird use of habitats such as lagoons with nesting cliffs since any sort of quantitative differences would be worthless due to the different processes involved in each habitat. The locations and sizes of cliff colonies are given in Drury (1980) and in Sowls et al. (1978).

(2) **Regular aerial surveys of shorelines would be conducted along the coast to provide general information on habitat and geographic use.** This would allow broad-scale determinations of habitat use and the locations of any large bird aggregations.

(3) **Large areas of coastal wet tundra (wetlands) would be given special attention.** Wet tundra areas identified by Drury (1980) and by our coastal habitat mapping were sampled both on nom-shoreline aerial surveys (wetland aerial surveys) and on ground-based surveys (land surveys). Both of these census methods provided information on densities for the areal 'tundra habitats of the wetlands. In addition, the land surveys provided shoreline densities. No other areas received censusing of birds from the air in habitats adjacent to the shore and few other areas had ground-based surveys. We gave these areas extra attention because:

(a) Drury (1980) found them to be important to large numbers of birds when compared with other areas and habitats of Norton Sound.

(b) We felt that for many species the majority of their Norton Sound populations are found in the wetland areas we studied.

(c) These areas trove little coastal relief and are periodic ally covered by storm surges; thus, they are more vulnerable to marine pollution than areas with cliffs or bluffs abutting the sea.

(d) Many of' these areas have regular contact with seawater by tidal movement through lagoonal systems, river deltas, or canals (Stebbins). Such protected littoral areas are the most sensitive to oil spills in Norton sound (Hayes and Gundlach 1980), since their fine sediments and vegetation entrap the oil, causing it to persist for a much longer period than in areas with more wave action and unvegetated rocky shores.

Thus, for many species all or much of the data we present are from wetland aerial surveys or from land surveys conducted either in wetlands or in shoreline habitats directly adjacent to wetlands. The reader should thus limit extrapolation of most of this data to other wetland areas only.

B. Sources

The primary sources of information for this report are two seasons of fieldwork: 5 May to 27 October 1980 and 29 April to 12 September 19$1. Extensive coastal surveys by air and land dominated the first year of fieldwork. This required clear definitions and delineations of coastal hab-itats, which are presented in Chapter IV, Section B, "Coastal Habitat

Descriptionse" Many of the 1980 surveys were repeated in 1981 to measure yearly variability. The second season of fieldwork also allowed us to study prey availability and trophic preferences for two major bird groups.

Previous air surveys of waterfowl concentrations by Drury (1980) in 1975, 1976, and 1977 provide a firm base of comparative data, as well as clear insights into habitat use. Analyses in the present report that include Drury's data are clearly noted. Additional data were gleaned from observations by Woodby at sea in September, 1976 (NOAA ship Discoverer, RU 196) and at Wales on the Bering Strait from 2 June to 10 September 1977 (RU 72).

Habitat lengths were measured by hand with a map wheel from USGS 1:63,360 series maps. Wetland areas were measured from these same maps by tracing wetland outlines on graph paper and counting the enclosed squares. Ground-based knowledge of habitats and extent of wetland aided these measurements considerably.

C. Methods

1. Habitat Use Surveys

Surveys were designed to analyze three patterns:

(1) **Habitat Use** — variation in the numbers of birds in the 13 habitats described in Chapter IV, "Study Area."

(2) **Seasonal Use** – population changes from May through October on a montMy or twic e-monthly basis.

(3) **Geographical Area Use** - variations in the numbers of birds in each of 15 coastal sections and 12 wetlands (see Chapter IV and Figures 1 to 3), and also wetlands northeast of Wales.

Survey techniques are described below, followed by a listing of the technique used for specific groups or species of birds.

(a) Land Surveys. Land surveys were done at 14 sites (all wetlands except at Nome) from Wales to Stebbins (Figure 2; see also Chapter IV, 'Study Area"). We virtually ignored large expanses of raised moist tundra and uplands. We consider this prudent for two reasons. First, low-lying wetlands are more vulnerable to oil on water than are raised areas; and second, low wetlands are the richest nesting and feeding sites for water birds. The high density of birds requires more frequent sampling because of the tendency for natural variation in numbers to increase with the magnitude of the populations. Thus, more samples are needed to make reliable estimates of average bird use. Our sampling effort in land habitats reflects this (Table 2).

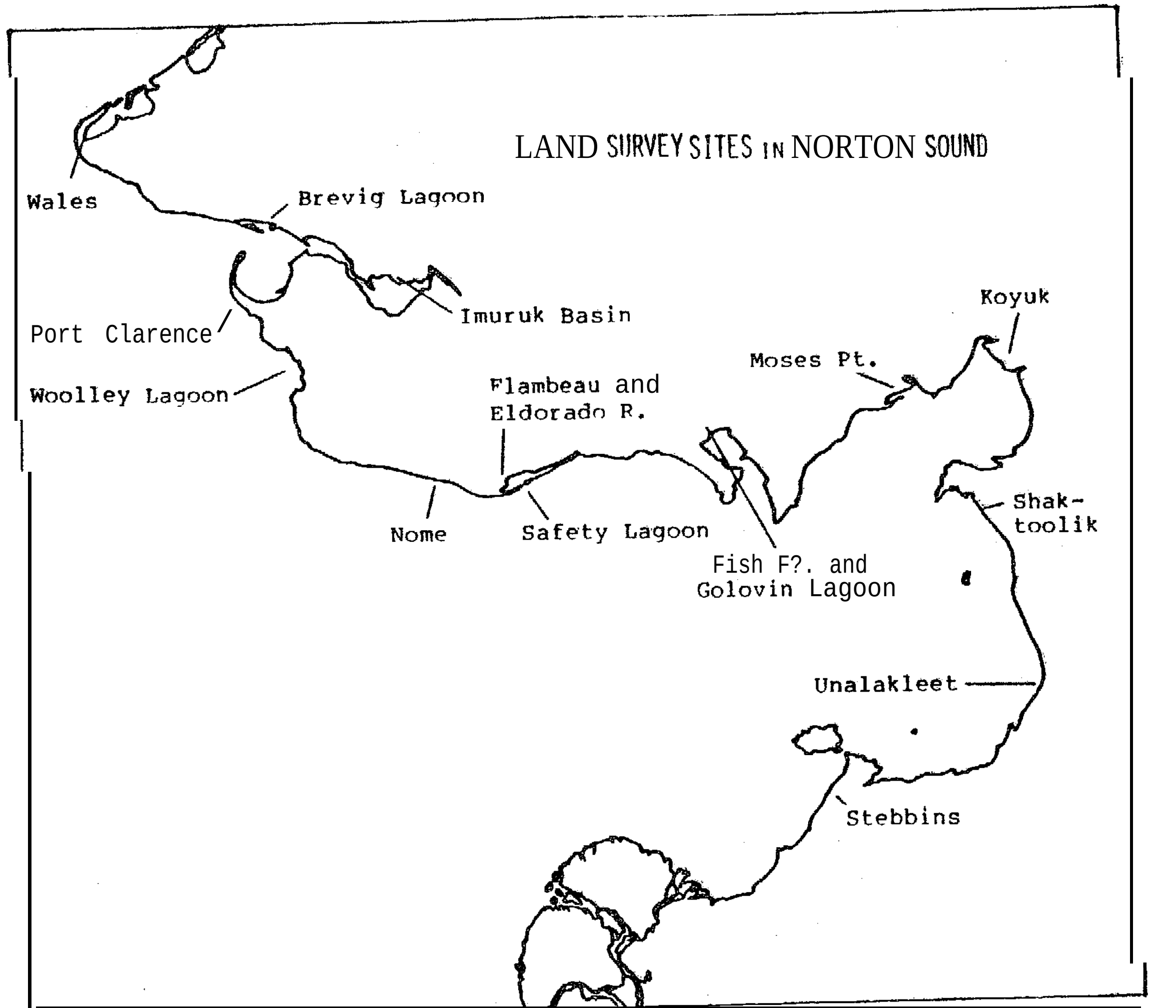


Figure 2. Locations of land surveys. See chapter IVpart A for details on locations and Appendices 1 and 2 for dates.

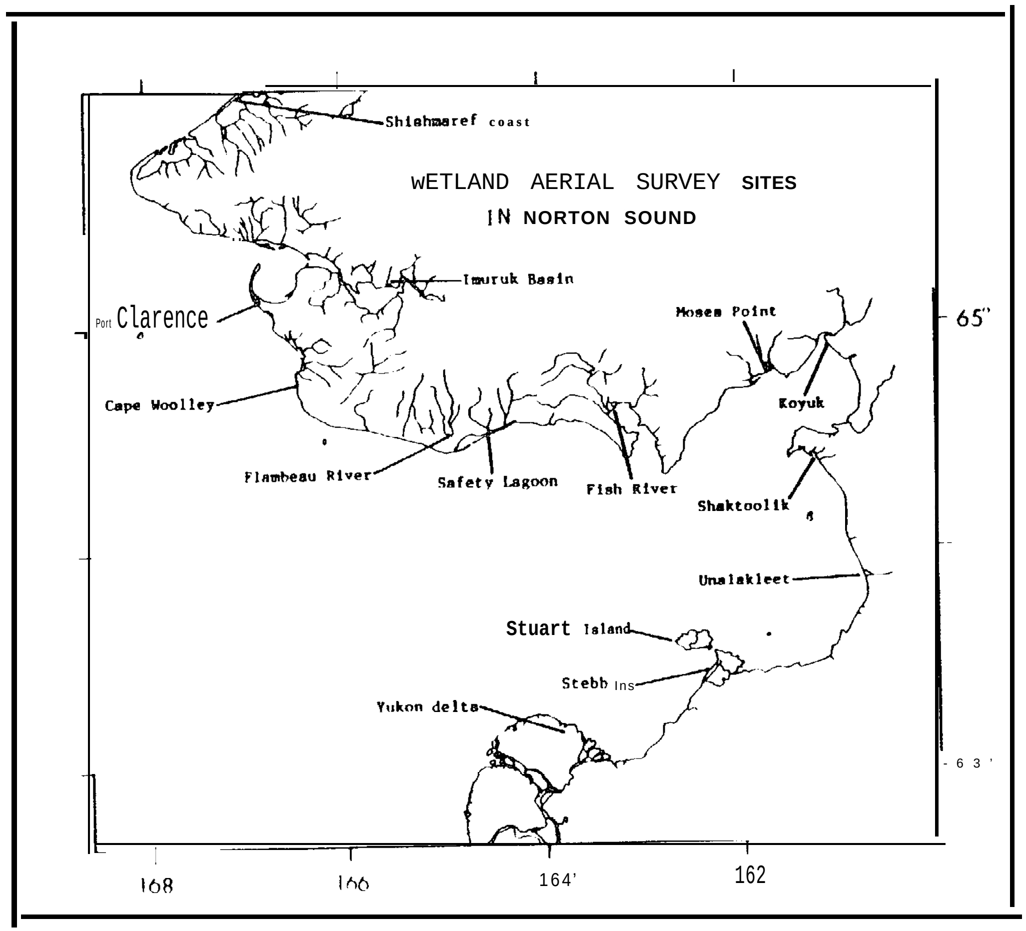


Figure 3. Locations of wetland aerial surveys. See chapter IV parts A and C for details on locations and Appendices 5 and 6 for dates.

Table 2. Lengths of coastal habitats censused by land surveys, 1980 and 1981.

Habitat Type	Km Walked 1980	1981	Total	%
Shorelines				
Exposed Shores:				
With Cliffs	5	0	5	0.2
With Moist Tundra/Uplands	82	9	91	4.5
With Wet Tundra	52	16	68	6.3
On Spits	220	16	236	11.6
Protected Shores:				
With Moist Tundra/Uplands	25	15	40	2.0
With Wet Tundra	21	11	32	1.6
On Spits	174	11	185	9.1
Other Shores:				
River Mouth	19	0	19	0.9
Disturbed Shore	'75	3	78	3.8
Shoreline Subtotal	673	81	754	40.0
Tundra				
Moist Tundra/Uplands	210	118	328	16.1
Wet Tundra	716	234	950	46.8
Tundra Subtotal	926	352	1,278	59*9
Total	1,599	433	2,032	99.9

Most sites were visited monthly in 1980 (see Appendix 1), except where we were limited by poor weather or lack of personnel. Imuruk Basin was surveyed only once because of its relative remoteness from the impacts of offshore oil development. Fewer sites were visited in 1981 (see Appendix 2). In 1981, the Fish River Delta was visited two to three times a month except for July, and Stebbins was visited once a month in June, July, and August. Safety Lagoon was visited twice, and Koyuk and Shaktoolik once.

Transects were used as our sampling unit on land. These provide an index of abundance for birds in each habitat expressed as a number of individuals per linear kilometer. Our technique was adapted from prior studies of' shorebirds in arctic Alaska (Connors et al. 1979), simplified for the wide varieties of terrain in Norton Sound. The technique consisted of walking a staked line from 1 to 4 km through one or more habitats, counting birds along the way. Notes were made on species, numbers, age, sex, and behavior. Transects were 50 m wide on beaches, including 500 m of nearby waters, and were 100 m wide on tundra.

The difference in transect widths necessitates caution when comparing shoreline and tundra data; this is compounded by the conceptual distinction between linear and areal habitats. Birds concentrate along the shore because of the narrow littoral interface of land and water. Birds using the tundra are more dispersed, and are responding to habitat values broadly spread over two dimensions. This distinction is made clear in our analysis, though we do compare shoreline and tundra use where appropriate.

Transects are most appropriate for censusing small birds such as sandpipers terns, and songbirds. Larger birds, particularly waterfowl and cranes, are easily frightened and flush at great distances from a walking Observer. This creates gross underestimates of their abundance when counted from land.

Besides transect data, land surveys provided parameters on nesting phenology for most tundra nesters. Whenever possible, we determined the dates of egg laying, egg hatching, and chick fledging. If these data were not observed directly, we aged eggs by floating (Westerkov 1950) or, rarely, candling (Weller, 1956). Chicks were aged by approximation using keys for waterfowl (Gallup and Marshall in Giles 1969), or estimates for other groups, For almost all species we extrapolated unknown laying, hatching, or fleding dates from known dates.

(b) Aerial Surveys. We made extensive surveys of Norton Sound shores from small planes, visiting many otherwise inaccessible areas. These surveys were of two distinct types: (1) along shorelines, and (2) over wetlands; each of these required different techniques and analyses. The shoreline surveys, described first, were intended to completely sample all shoreline habitats on a regular basis. The wetland transects, described last, were aimed at sampling significant portions of the most productive wetlands where birds were most abundant.

All habitats covered on shoreline aerial surveys were censused in close proportion to their frequency (Table 3) by surveying the entire coast in one flight. This was not always true for lagoon habitats. In lagoons, we centered the flight path over the barrier spit so as to census both the lagoon side and the sea side of the spit, and only occasionally flew the inland shores of lagoons. In 1980, shoreline aerial surveys were flown at least once a month in all coastal sections, and more frequently in those along the north shore of the Sound (Appendix 3). This was due in part to the high cost of long flights away from our base in Nome (1980) and because we flew surveys whenever we transported personnel by air charter to our numerous field sites on the north shore. Fewer surveys were flown in 1981 (Appendix 4), covering all coastal sections in May, June, August, and September'.

(i) Shoreline Aerial Surveys. Where surveying the coast we flew about 50 m offshore parallel to the coastline with an observer on each side of the plane, counting birds within 200 m of the flight path. Air speed averaged 200 km/hour, and altitude averaged 40 m. Data from shoreline aerial surveys are expressed in birds per kilometer of habitat, allowing comparisons between habitats, areas, and months.

(ii) Wetland Aerial Surveys. These were flown repeatedly at 13 sites in Norton Sound, and once along the Shishmaref coast (Figure 3). These wetland sites are described in Chapter IV, "Study Area." Ninety-two were flown from 31 May to 27 October in 1980 (Appendix 5) and 50 from 6 May to 15 September in 1981 (Appendix 6). These were most frequent from Safety Lagoon to Koyuk in late summer, when waterfowl were most abundant. Our efforts add considerably to those of Drury (1980) from 1975 to 1977 and used the same methods and approximately the same flight paths as his surveys. Together, our data provide the best description of waterfowl distributions in Norton Sound.

On wetland aerial surveys birds were censused from the same altitude and over the same transect width as on shoreline surveys, but the speed was slower (177 km/hour) and the density of birds was computed as the number per minute of flight time. In some cases we converted birds per minute to birds per square kilometer to compute the total population for a wetland. A slower speed than used on shoreline aerial surveys was necessary because birds are more concentrated in wetlands. Data from wetlands transects are not directly comparable to those from coastal surveys due to the conceptual difference between linear and areal habitats.

Table 3. Lengths of shoreline habitats surveyed by air in Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981.

Habitat Type[1]	Km Flown 1980	Km Flown 1981	Total	Percent	Percent Available
Exposed Shore:					
Cliffs	828	433	1,261	12.1	8.7
Moist Tundra/Uplands	2,666	1,389	4,055	38.8	35.'2
Wetlands	575	360	935	8.9	6.7
Spits	833	262	1,145	11.0	9.7
Protected Shore:					
Cliffs	22	7	29	0.3	0.3
Moist Tundra/Uplands	906	192	1,098	10.5	16.0
Wetlands	298	95	393	3.8	5.1
Spits	678	197	875	8.4	11.0
River Delta	364	201	565	5.4	5.8
River Mouth	60	34	94	0.9	1.4
Total	7,647	3,321	10,968	100.1	99.9

[1]Does not include disturbed beach, which was not censused by air. Frequent landings and takeoffs of our survey planes near these beaches made it impractical to backtrack to these shorelines to census such short distances (sum = 2.7 km).

(c) Survey Techniques for Specific Groups or Species. One or more of our survey techniques, shoreline aerial surveys (SAS), wetland aerial surveys (WAS), or land surveys (LS), were used to census the following species or species groups:

(1) Loons — LS.

(2) Waterfowl -

swans:

Habitat use - SAS.

Seasonal abundance and geographic distribution - WAS.

Geese:

Habitat use - SAS.

Seasonal abundance - WAS (SAS for Brant).

Geographic distribution — WAS.

Dabbling Ducks:

Habitat use - SAS.

Seasonal abundance - WAS (LS for Green-winged Teal and Northern Shoveler).

Geographic Dsibribution - WAS.

Diving Ducks - SAS.

(3} Cranes --

Habitat use - SAS.

Seasonal abundance snd geographic distribution — WAS.

(4) Shorebirds -- LS.

(5) Jaegers — LS.

(6) Gulls –

Habitat use and geographic distribution - SAS (LS for Sabine's Gull).

Seasonal abundance — SAS, WAS, LS.

(7) Terns - LS.

(8) Passerines - LS.

The above list gives the primary method(s) only; supplementary data is occasionally presented from other methods.

(d) Projected Populations. Land and air surveys of wetland habitats and shorelines provided us with bird densities that lend themselves to extrapolation. Extrapolation is justified when the following conditions are met:

(1) The density applies to a representative sample of the wetland or shoreline habitat.

(2) The area (km^2) or distance (km) of habitat to which the density applies is well delineated.

Multiplying the density by the area or linear distance yields relative population estimates only as reliable as the density and delineation on which they are based. The wetland sites for which densities can be most reliably measured are the moat monotypic in habitat. The Stebbins wetlands are especially homogeneous, and since our transects of this area were well dispersed we are most confident of' our projected populations for that area. This is fortunate, since this area is also the larg est and had some of the greatest densities, and therefore very large populations.

Our most uncertain population values are derived from surveys of wetlands at Shaktoolik, Moses Point, and Safety Lagoon, since these sites have a conglomerate of wet and moist tundras, making habitat delineation difficult. Data for the remaining sites are more reliable.

2. Trophies Studies

Bird densities are frequently related to the distribution and abundance of prey organisms and thus an attempt was made to ascertain the primary prey of common Norton Sound birds. There is a fair amount of literature describing avian foods, demonstrating that food habits depend greatly on locale and prey availability. Our intent was to secure modest samples of the commonest bird species to determine the primary prey items by stomach contents analysis. To assess the availability of foods we sampled mud substrates and pond surfaces as described below. AU trophies studies were performed in 1981.

(a) Food Habits. We collected 157 birds using a shotgun, 55 ducks and 102 shorebirds (Appendix 7). Most were secured at the Fish River Delta or southwest of Stebbins. All were taken when they appeared to be feeding, and immediately after retrieving each bird the stomach and esophagus were removed and preserved in isopropyl alcohol. Contents of the tract were sorted, identified, and counted, and voucher specimens of common or unusual prey types were saved within a week of collection. Analysis was based on the total numbers of each prey type and the frequency with which it was found. A biomass analysis was not made, although average lengths are given for each type of food. Gizzard as well as esophageal contents were combined for ducks despite the biases introduced using gizzard contents, particularly seeds, which may be relatively indigestible (Swanson and Bartonek 1970). This was done because few ducks had sizeable quantities of food in their esophagi, and because we based our composition analyses on non-seed items.

(b) Food Availability. Mud substrates of the intertidal zone and pond margins were sampled to measure food availability for probing and pecking shorebirds. Five cores 20 x 25 cm and 4 cm deep were collected in each of the two habitats every 10 days at the Fish River Delta on

Golovin Lagoon. The same sample size was obtained once per visit at other sites. This scheme was patterned after the methods of Holmes (1966a).

We made infrequent plankton tows on ponds using a 20 x 60 cm 'floating net towed by hand. These gave only qualitative information on surf ace-active forms, aiding our stomach contents analysis.

We attempted to sample emergent insects using funnel traps (McCauley 1976) because of the dependence of young ducklings on these foods. Our attempt failed due to the fragility of the traps, and information on duckling foods is still needed.

VI. RESULTS
Part One. Bird Groups

A. All Birds: An Overview

Our discussion of all birds provides an overview of results and introduces the presentations of data. The first purpose is met by examining the overall patterns of relative and seasonal abundance, habitat use, and geographic distribution for all birds (excluding cliff nesting species) in Norton Sound. The second purpose is met with explanatory comments accompanying figures and tables of data.

Caution is advised when interpreting patterns for all birds considered tog ether since some species or groups of species exhibit trends out of synchrony with the those of other species. Thus individual species or group trends may be masked. This is especially true for the less common birds. Therefore, discussions of each group or principal species will often be more revealing than the general discussion for all birds presented here.

1. Relative Abundance of Eight Bird Groups: Appropriate Census Techniques

We grouped birds into eight taxonomic categories for the purpose of analysis: (1) loons, (2) waterfowl, (3) cranes, (4) shorebird% (5) jaegers, (6) gulls, (7) terns, and (8) songbirds. See Appendix 26 for species included in each group. Note that certain species, notably grebes and hawks, are not included in this scheme because of their relative scarcity in coastal habitats. Peregrine Falcons are discussed briefly in a later section due to their endangered status. (Again, see Drury (1980) for a discussion of cliff colony birds.)

Relative abundances for these groups were derived using the three census techniques: (1) land surveys, (2) shoreline aerial surveys, and (3) wetland aerial surveys (Figure 4). Each survey technique gsve different results due to:

(1) Size: Large birds are easier to see from the air than small birds.

(2) Wariness: Waterfowl in particular flush far from walking observers, making them difficult to census from land.

(3) Location: Wetland aerial data were gathered only over wetlands, biasing them towards waterfowl; while shoreline aerial data were gathered only along the shore, biasing them towards such birds as gulls. Land data were gathered for both shoreline and non-shoreline habitat but surveys were done only on and adjacent to wetlands.

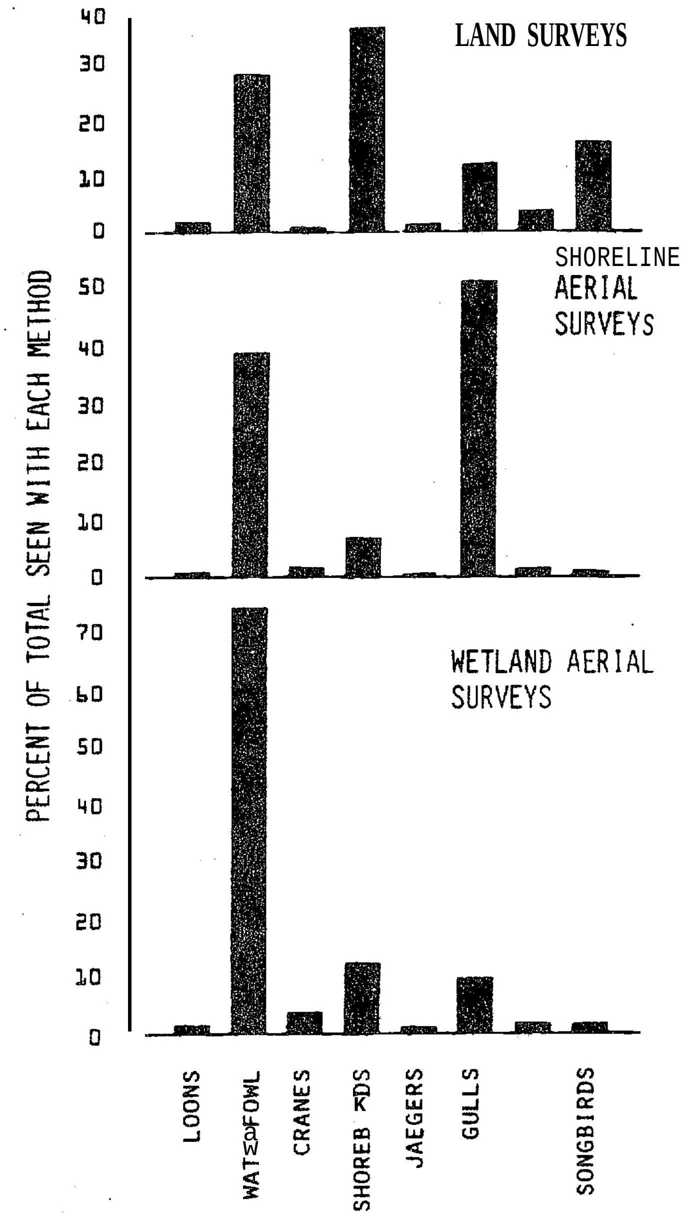


Figure 4. Relative abundance of eight bird groups with three survey methods. Data are from 1980. 'l'his shows that wetland aerial surveys census mostly waterfowl, shoreline aerial surveys mostly gulls and waterfowl, and land surveys mostly shorebirds and waterfowl as well as gulls and songbirds.

Clearly, shorebirds and songbirds are more easily censused on land than from the air, and we used data gathered by ground surveys to discuss patterns for these groups. Diving ducks are principally coastal birds, and as with gulls, shoreline aerial survey results describe their patterns best because we flew many coastal areas where we could not walk. Terns and jaegers were censused best from land, though aerial data is sometimes adequate and is referred to occasionally. Loons were adequately censused by all methods, whereas cranes and most waterfowl (excluding diving ducks) were best censused by aerial surveys over wetlands.

Land and aerial survey data rarely agree exactly on bird densities. An exception is for Glaucous Gulls seen along shorelines {Figure 5). When on tundra, these gulls exhibit great curiosity (or animosity) near their nests and will fly towards walking observers. This tends to exaggerate estimates of their abundance. Along shorelines, however, they usually ignore walking bird counters, except to fly away on close approach, and are therefore more accurately censused on the coast.

2. Habitat Use

Shoreline aerial surveys (Figure 6) reveal the habitat preferences primarily of gulls, waterfowl, and other larg e birds. These data are densities averaged from both the 1980 and 1981 surveys, and are best used to compare concentrations between habitats. Aerial surveys are better than ground surveys in this regard, because they covered the entire coast.

River delta shorelines and river mouths received the most concentrated use, followed by protected wet tundra shores (on lagoons). Except for river mouths, these habitats are the characteristic types fronting wetlands, and for this reason we concentrated our land surveys there, and this is why we employed wetland aerial surveys.

Sea cliffs were also well used, particularly by gulls, and the murres, kittiwakes, cormorants, and various alcids not dealt with in this report. Their average densities typically exceeded *200* birds per km of all cliffs in Norton Sound, and would be far higher than the values presented in Figure 6. Cliffs on lagoon shores received low use; these are principally confined to Port Clarence and were inhabited by gulls and over 200 cormorants.

Moist tundra, the commonest coastal habitat in both protected and exposed areas of Norton Sound, were sparsely used, as were spit habitats. Exposed beaches fronting wetlands were moderately used, though those at Koyuk were shown to have high densities of smaller birds as censued by land (see below).

Overall, shoreline aerial surveys showed approximately equal use of protected and exposed shores by non-cliff nesting birds (17.5 birds/km compared to 16.5 birds/km). When cliff habitats are excluded from this

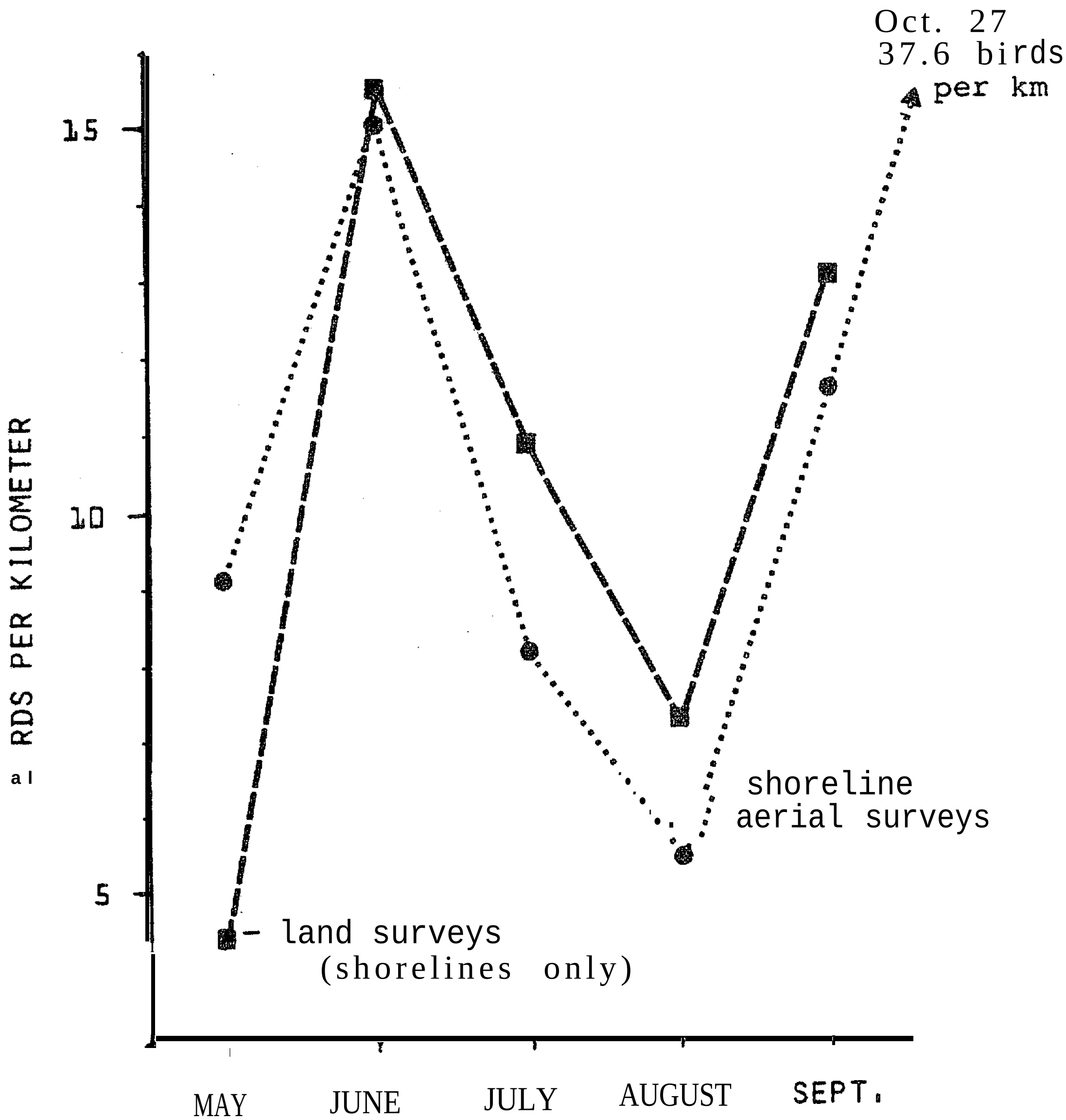


Figure 5. Seasonal abundance of Glaucous Gulls, Data from 1980. This shows the close correspondence between land and aerial data for conspicuous birds gathered on shorelines.

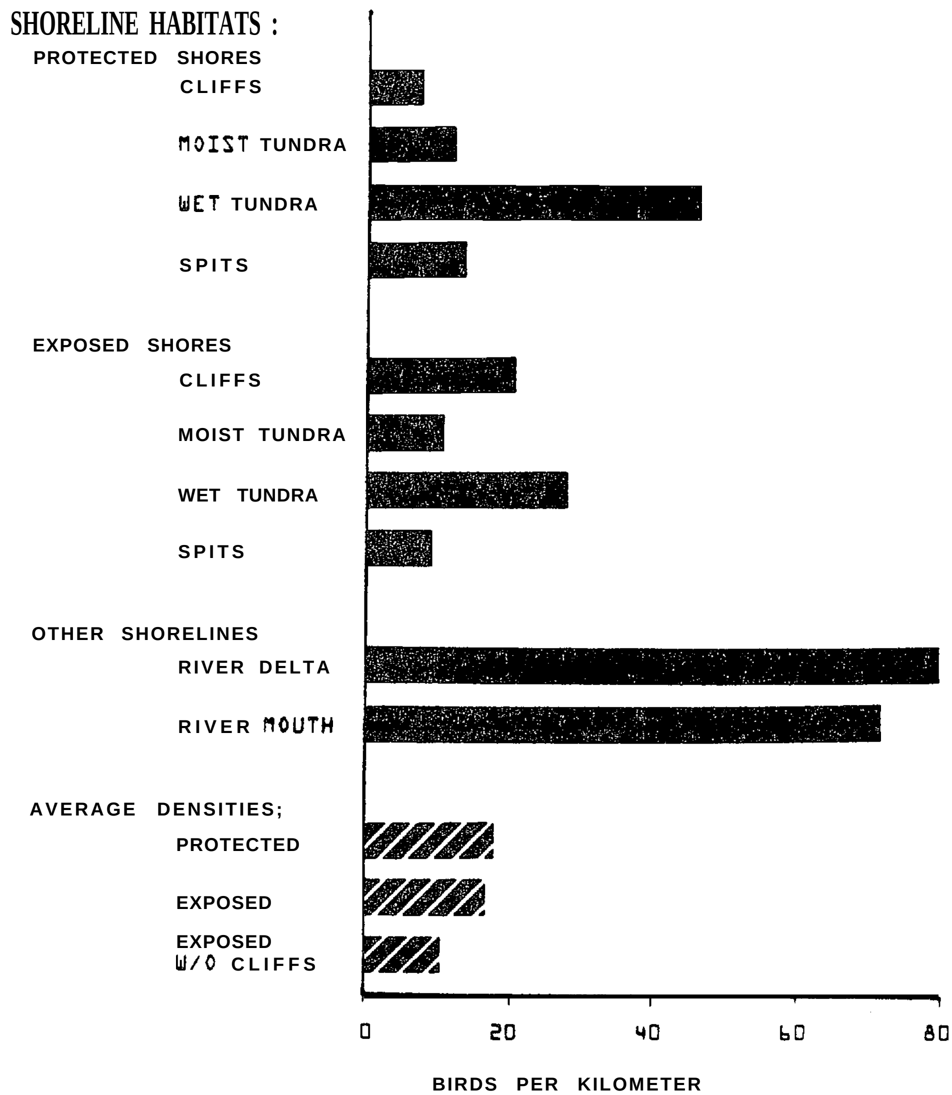


Figure 6. Shoreline habitat use by all birds seen on shoreline aerial surveys; 1980 ans 1981. Shorelines of river deltas and wet tundra are wetland shorelines, and these had high densities. River mouths also had high densities yet these are limited in extent.

comparison, protected shores received greater use (17.2 birds/km) than exposed shores (12.8 birds/km). In general, use of exposed shores is mostly by gulls, except at Koyuk, and these use the beach (the high littoral). Protected shores receive greater use by waterfowl, and overall the exposed waters are little used by birds actually on the water, except for cliff-nesting species.

Shoreline aerial surveys can provide total numbers of birds in each habitat. River delta shorelines and exposed coasts backed by moist tundra/uplands each supported nearly one-quarter of all birds seen (Table 4). Shores with tundra/uplands had high numbers because of their expanse (35% of shorelines), whereas river delta shores (only 6% of shorelines) were highly productive.

Birds observed on land transects, particularly shorebirds, waterfowl, and songbirds, showed habitat preferences as depicted in Figure 7. These land data primarily describe habitat use near wetlands, as this is where we put our effort. Protected shores had concentrations slightly greater than exposed shores (43.6 birds/km compared to 35.4 birds/km, respectively). Landward of the beach, wet tundra supported over twice the densities observed on moist tundra. This reflects the greater abundance of insects and food plants in wetter habitats.

3. Seasonal Use

Spring came early to Norton Sound in 1980 and 1981. Various estimates by residents placed snowmelt and break-up at one to two weeks earlier than in "average" years. Birds respond to an early spring by migrating north and nesting early, and our observations are of early bird chronologies. Years with later springs could be expected to have later chronologies. A late spring is likely to reduce the nesting success of certain species, notably swans (Lensink 1973).

Compounding this yearly variation are the seasonal differences between east and west sectors of the Sound. Sea ice remains from Port Clarence to the Bering Strait a few weeks after ice clears from seacoasts in eastern Norton Sound, and ice may remain at Wales until mid or even late June (AEIDC 1975). Snow cover also remains late on the west end of the Seward Peninsula, delaying nesting by tundra breeders. A similar but more moderate cooling effect is felt on the Y-K Delta, causing later snow retention than on more inland sites.

Few birds were present near shore or on land before May each year. King Eiders moved north through leads offshore of western Norton Sound at that time, and some murres and cormorants moved north into the Sound as the ice retreated. By the second week of May, waterfowl, notably Pintails and Canada Geese, arrived and occupied ice openings and flooded areas

Table 4. **Habitat use by all birds** on shoreline **aerial** surveys. **Data** are average **values for 1980 and 1981** uncorrected for **effort in each habitat.**

Habitat	Percent of All Birds	Percent of Shoreline
Protected Shores		
Cliffs	0.1	9
Moist Tundra/Uplands	6.9	35
Wet Tundra	9.5	7
Spits	5.5	10
Exposed Shores		
Cliffs	9.6	0.3
Moist Tundra/Uplands	22.1	16
Wet Tundra	14.3	5
Spits	4.8	11
Other Shorelines		
River Delta	23.0	6
River Mouths	3.2	1

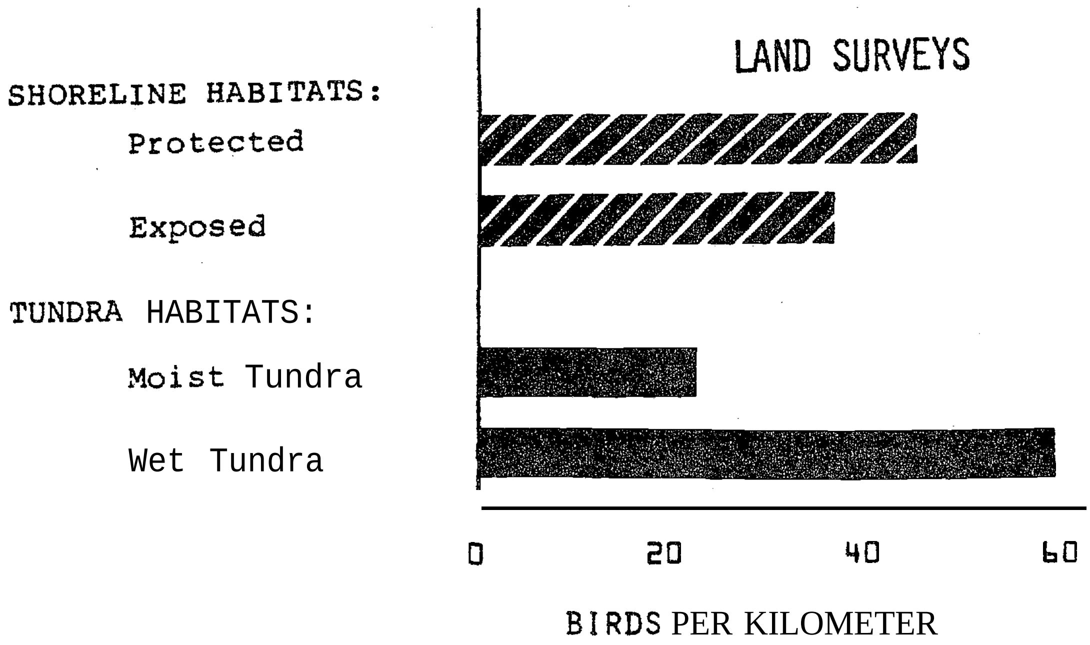


Figure 7. Habitat use by all birds censused on land surveys ; 1980. Protected shorelines had somewhat higher densities than exposed shorelines, and wet tundra had over twice the density of birds found on moist tundra. Shoreline and tundra densities cannot be directly compared; see methods for explanation.

near river and stream mouths. Cranes were migrating in numbers by this time, traveling west towards Siberia along the north coast, many passing by Nome.

An increase in bird numbers through June is shown by all census methods (Figure 8). This represents breeding populations as well as migrants moving farther north. Numbers drop in July, when only the locally nesting birds are present, At this time many shorebirds have begun heading south, and waterfowl begin their molt, becoming inconspicuous.

Populations build again in August, reaching a peak in September when waterfowl stage before heading south. This is the prime use of Norton Sound wetlands. Smaller birds, shorebirds, and songbirds are on the decline in September as shown by land surveys. In October gulls are abundant along shores, having come south as ice advances in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas. Many are immatures.

4. Geographic Distribution

Populations vary considerably between coastal sectors, and these differences can be shown with data from all of our survey methods. The choice of data set depends on the bird group in question. This section will look at distributions of all birds along Norton Sound coasts, with all three methods, to explain the interpretation of each. Note that our data may be expressed as either densities or total numbers. Densities are useful when comparing the relative uses of unequal areas, such as coastlines while totals make it easy to compare the absolute use of discrete geographic units. Since it is not possible to count all birds on a wetland area from the air or the ground the samples taken must be projected to totals (see Chapter V, "Sources, Methods, and Rationale of Data Collected"), and the results may not always be reliable.

Shoreline aerial surveys averaged for 1980 and 1981 (Figure 9) show peak shoreline densities in Golovin Lagoon (86.2 birds/km), with next highest densities from Koyuk to Cape Denbeigh (33.7 birds/km). The lowest densities were found from Nome to Cape Nome (5.0 birds/km). The average number of birds per flight in each section was highest along the shores of Golovin Lagoon (4,800 hires) and nearly as high from Cape Nome to Rocky Point (Safety Lagoon area) and from Koyuk to Cape Denbeigh (about 4,000 birds each).

Wetland aerial data are given in Figure 10. These data describe populations on the wet tundra landward of the beach, as densities of birds (birds per minute) and also as projected totals. The highest densities are found again at the Fish River Delta on Golovin Lagoon, with slightly lower densities at Moses Point, Koyuk, and southwest of Stebbins. Due to the very large area at Stebbins, its wetlands harbored an average projected

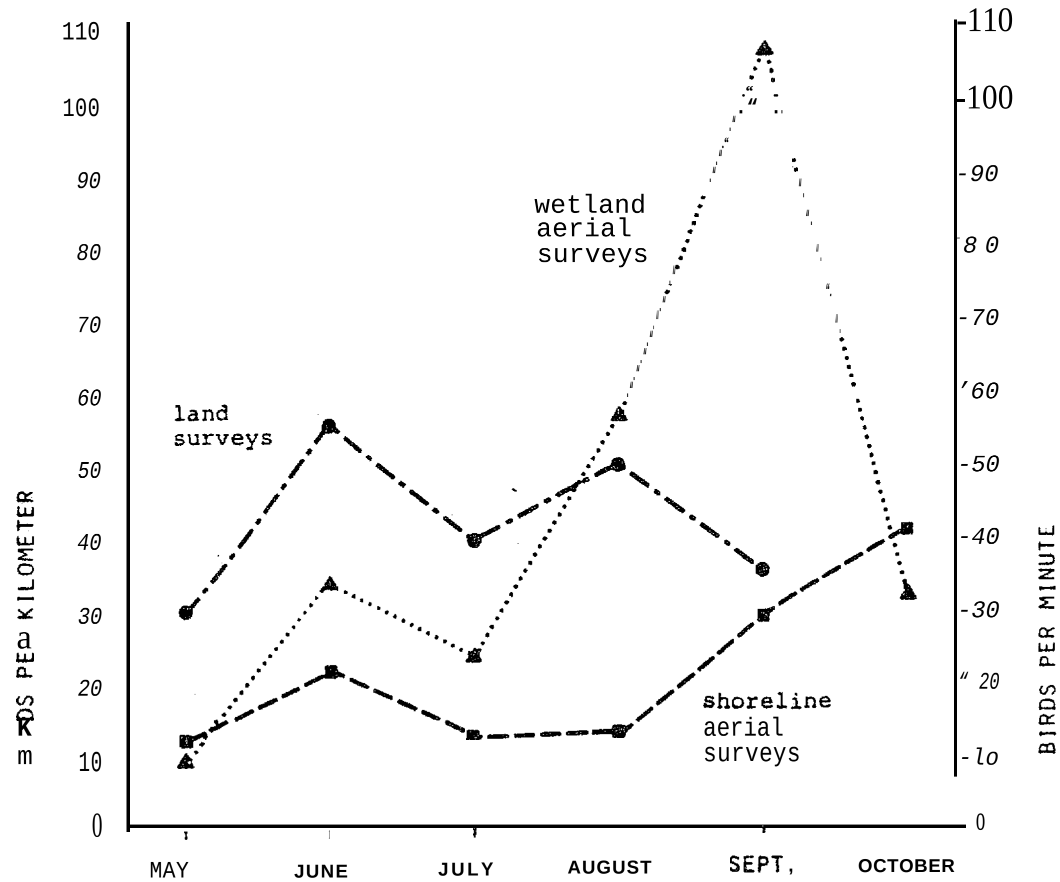


Figure 8. Seasonal abundance of all birds with three census methods; land surveys (birds/km), shoreline aerial surveys (birds/km), and wetland aerial surveys (birds/minute). Data are from 1980. The June high represents breeding birds and some migrants, the July low indicates the egress of some shorebirds and the inconspicuousness of molting waterfowl, and the August and September high mostly represents coastal concentrations of waterfowl. The October high of shoreline aerial surveys is of Glaucous Gulls.

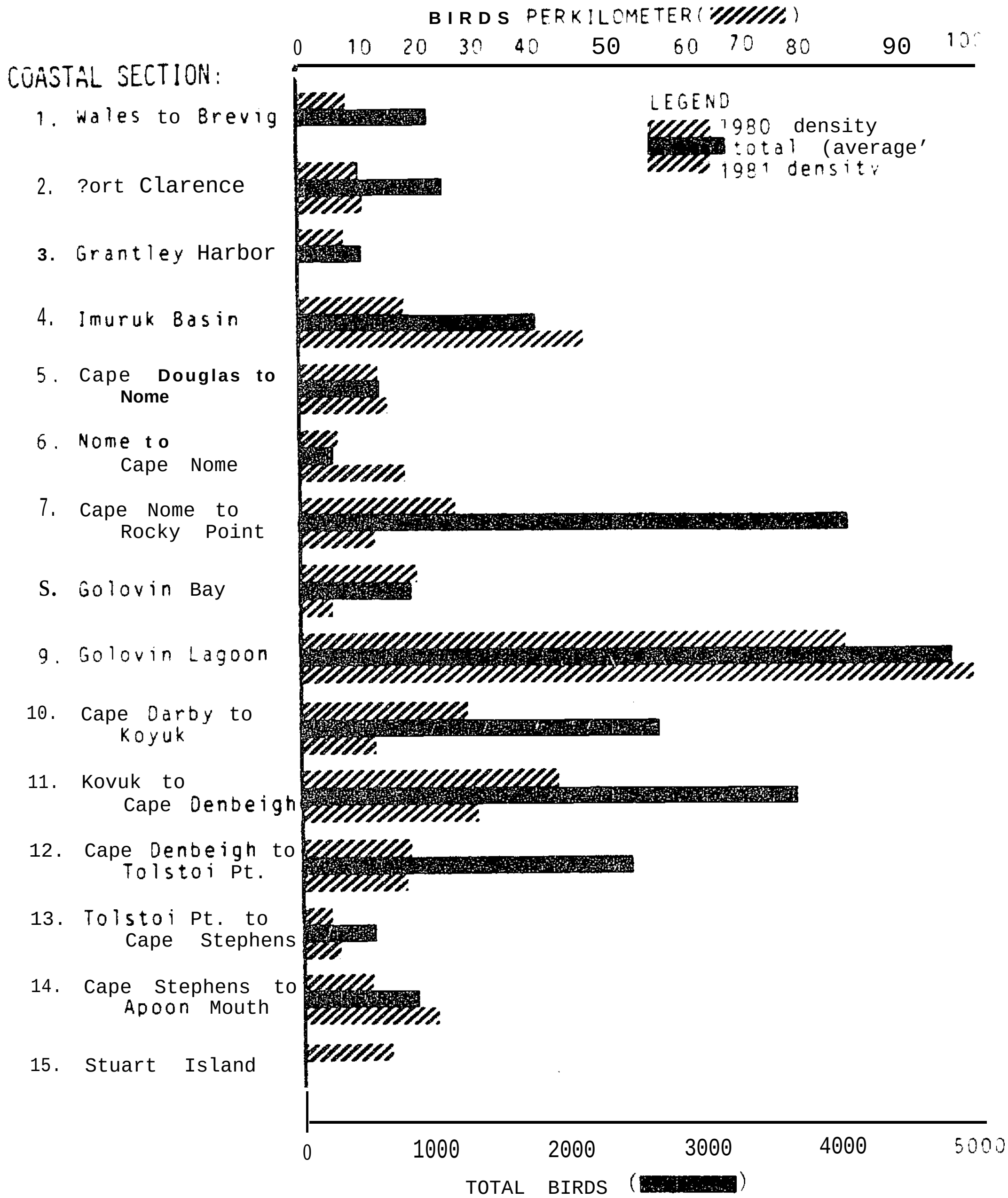


Figure 9. Geographic distribution of all birds seen on shoreline aerial surveys. Densities are total birds/total miles in each section in each year. Totals (solid bars) are projected values averaged for both years together. Northeast sections had the highest totals. This does not include birds on wetlands landward of the beach.

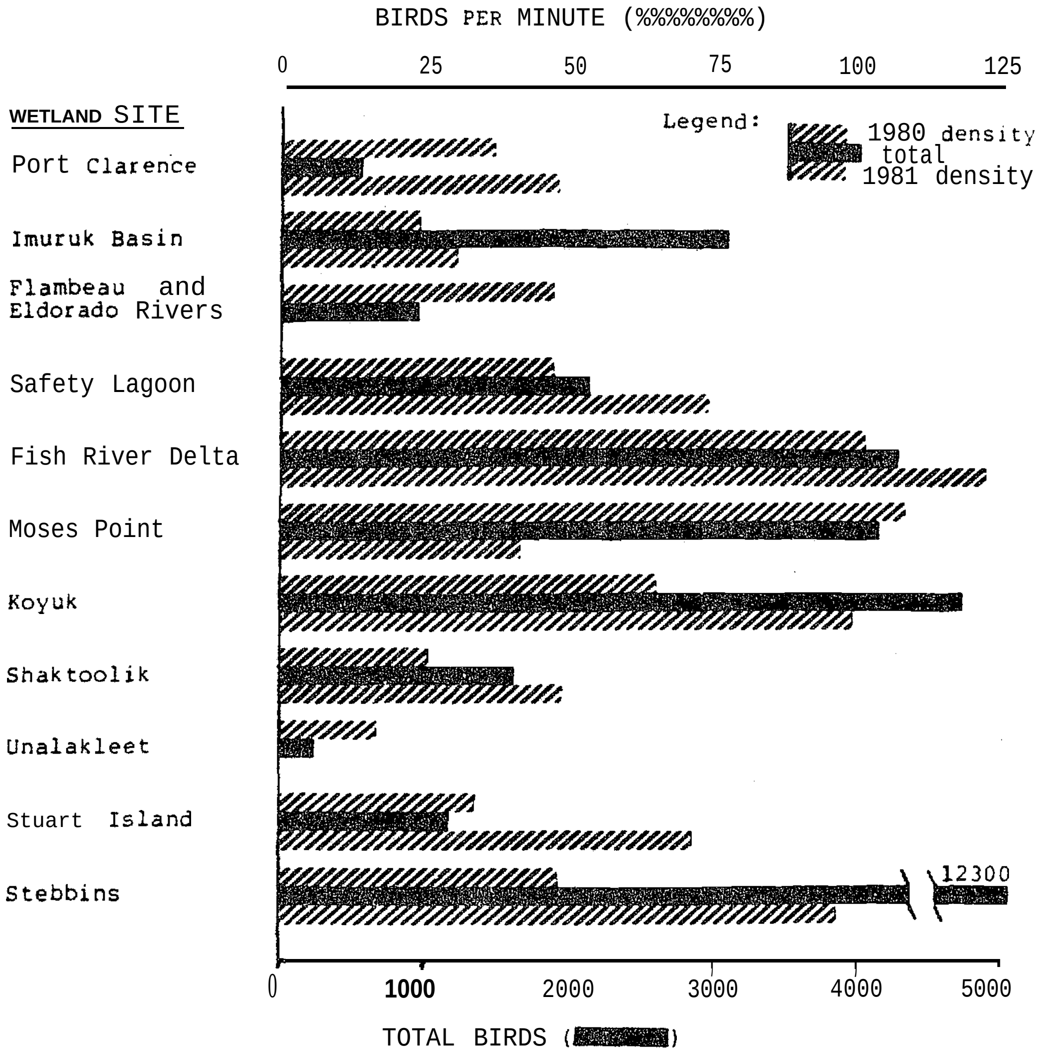


Figure 10. Geographic distribution of birds on wetlands censused on wetland aerial surveys. Densities are birds/minute averaged for each wetland each year; totals (solid bars) are average projected populations for both years together and these are based on wetland "size. Northeast wetlands and those at Stebbins had the most birds, primarily waterfowl.

total of over 12,000 birds in each flight. This result is quite different from that found on shoreline surveys (Figure 9, Section 14), because the shoreline southwest of Stebbins received low bird usage, whereas the wetlands behind the shore were heavily used.

Projected totals of approximately 3,000 to 5,000 birds per flight resulted for wetlands at Imuruk Basin, Fish River, Moses Point, and Koyuk. Lesser numbers were found at Safety Lagoon, with progressively fewer at Shaktoolik, Stuart Island, the Flambeau/Eldorado Rivers, and then Port Clarence. Unalakleet was little used. All these data were highest in late August and September (except for Port Clarence, where spring totals are highest), and primarily represent wat erf owl and gulls.

Land surveys (Figure 11) show peak concentrat ions of wat erf owl, shorebirds and songbirds at Port Clarence, Safety Lagoon, Koyuk, and Stebbins (70 to 80 birds/km), These data are for wetland transects in 1980 and do not include shoreline counts. The lowest concentrations were at Nome and Shaktoolik (16.8 and 13.2 birds/km), with fairly low densities at Woolley Lagoon (23.1 birds/km). The projected totals of birds on land are quite high for the Stebbins wetlands (134,000), with large populations at Koyuk (44,000), Safety Lagoon (28,000), and Moses Point (24,000).

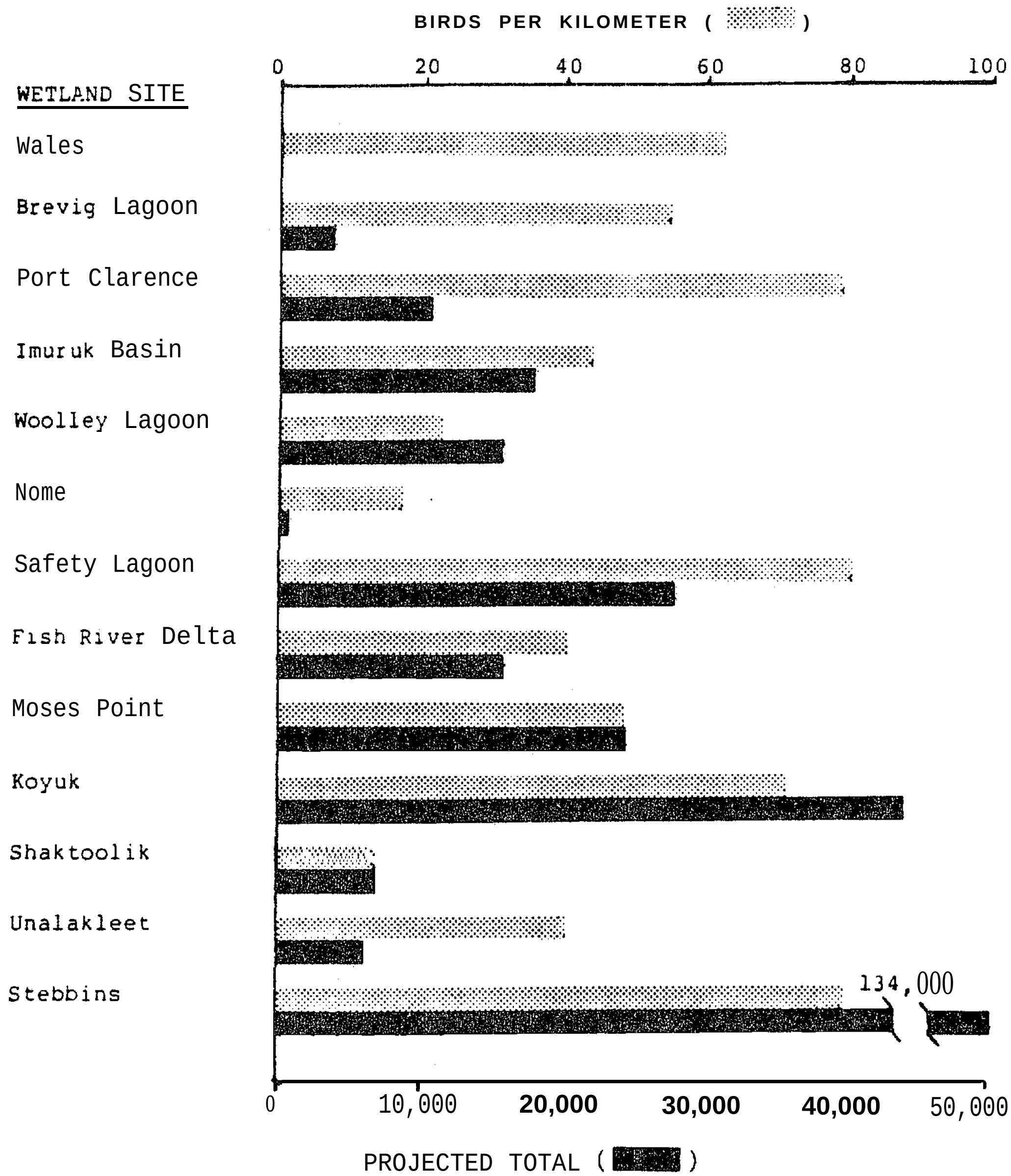


Figure 11. Geographic distribution of all birds censused on land surveys; 1980. These data primarily represent shorebirds, waterfowl and songbirds.

B. Loons

Loons are a conspicuous part of the avifauna of Alaska. All four species of loons occur in Norton Sound. The Red-throated Loon and the Arctic Loon are common breeders and migrants, whereas the Yellow-Billed Loon and the Common Loon are rare migrants or strays. With large, streamlined bodies they are adapted for swimming and diving, and are found on land only when breeding. In the following discussion data from land surveys are used almost exclusively because aerial densities were so low as to be relatively uninformative.

In coastal Norton Sound, both Red-throated and Arctic Loons nest predominantly in low-lying, coastal wet tundra. Red-throated Loons feed almost exclusively at sea during both breeding and migration, while Arctic Loons feed mainly in tundra ponds during breeding, and offshore during migration (Bergman and Derksen 1977). Both species vacate Norton Sound from October through April, migrating down the coast to winter in near-coastal waters from southern Alaska to Baja California (Gabrielson and Lincoln 1959). These patterns of habitat use make both species quite vulnerable to oil spills throughout their yearly cycle.

1. Habitat Use

The most important breeding habitat for loons was wet tundra, with its mosaic? of lakes, ponds, and channels (Figure 12). Arctic Loons select larger, deeper, and more open lakes for nesting sites than Red-throated Loons (Bergman and Derksen 1977). Moist tundra had low loon densities.

The two loon species often feed in different habitats. Bergman and Derksen (1977) report that in the Beaufort Sea Red-throated Loons, in particular, feed mainly on marine fish, and bring these fish back to their young. They found that Arctic Loons feed both in marine waters and wetland ponds, and almost always feed their young invertebrates from tundra ponds. Although we did no feeding studies of loons our habitat use data suggest a similar pattern for Norton Sound. Arctic Loons were seen 80% of the time on wet tundra, as compared to only 63% of the time for Red-throated Loons. Arctic Loons were far more common on channels (e.g. at Stebbins and the Fish River Delta) than were Red-throated Loons, although we made no quantitative observations to support this. Red-Throateds were seen more often (32% of observations) in shoreline habitats, particularly exposed shores (29%), than were Arctic Loons (16% of all shorelines, 12% of exposed shorelines), For both species, exposed shorelines were more often used than protected lagoonal waters, indic sting that less prey may be available in the lagoons. Exposed shores of moist tundra/uplands and of spits both hosted much higher densities than did exposed shores of wet tundra.

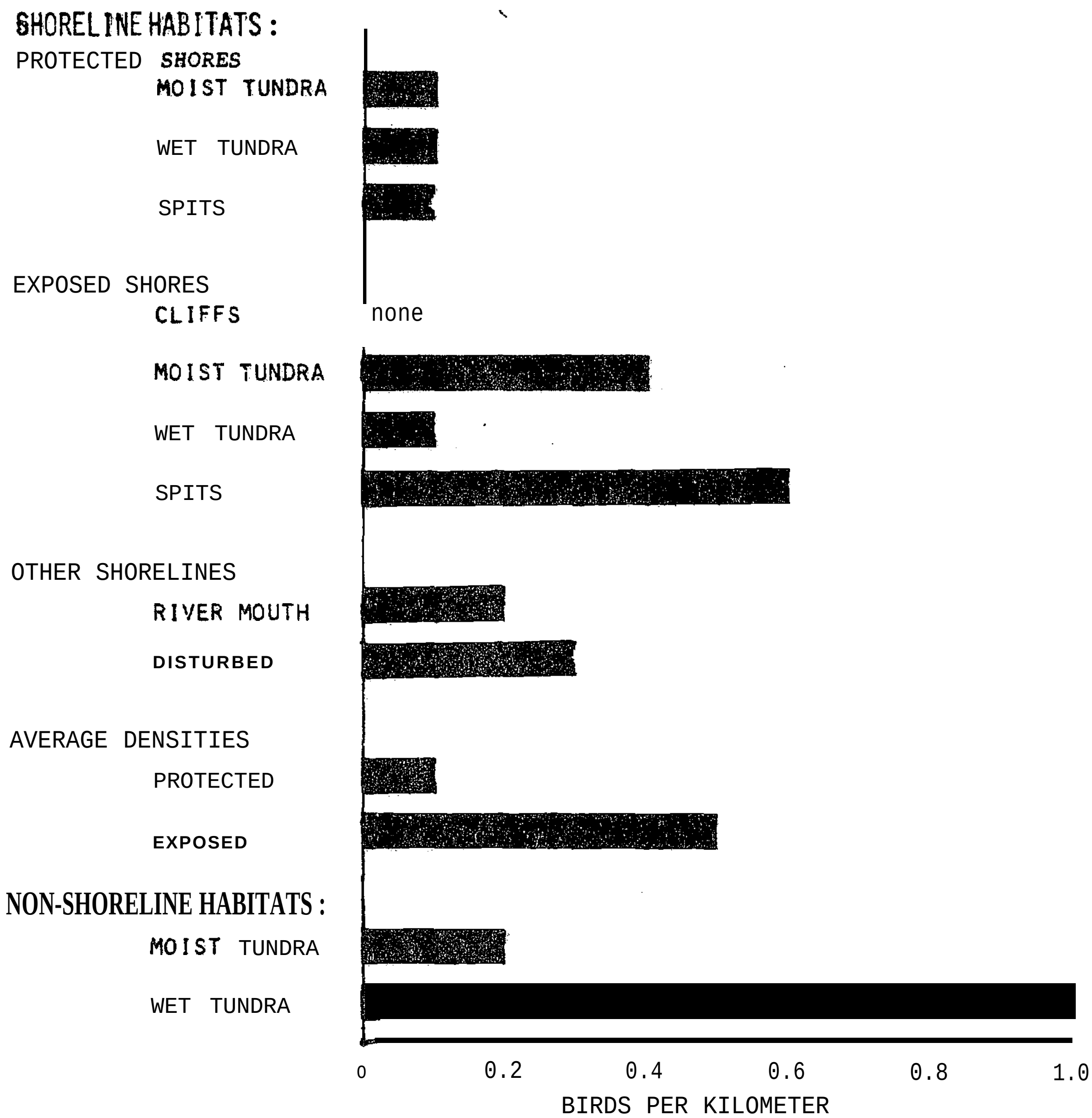


Figure 12. Habitat use by Arctic and Red-throated Loons. Data are from 1980 land surveys. Exposed shorelines received greater use than did protected shores, and on land, wet tundra had many more loons than did moist tundra.

This implies that exposed shores of moist tundra/uplands and of spits offer more food to loons than may be found along shorelines near their nests.

2. Seasonal Use

May loon densities were quite low (Figure 13) because loons were still arriving from the south. Densities remained fairly constant in June and July. Red-throated Loons began leaving Norton Sound soon after their young fledged in early to mid August, thus the large drop in density from July to August. Arctic Loon chicks did not fledge until late August, so densities remained ‘high until September,

3. Geographic Distribution

Stebbins had the highest loon densities in coastal Norton Sound. Koyuk, Imuruk Basin, Moses Point, the Fish River Delta, and Port Clarence also had high densities of loons (Figure 14), Stebbins had the largest population of Arctic Loons (largest wetland and highest density), They were much more common there than Red-throated Loons, though Hersey (1917) and Nelson (1887) reported that Red-throated Loons were the most abundant of the two. Koyuk, Moses Point, and the Fish River Delta also had relatively high densities of Arctic Loons, The deltas of the Agiupuk and Kuzitrin Rivers, which drain into Imuruk Basin, had the highest Red-throated Loon densities. Port Clarence and Koyuk also had high densities while those at Stebbins were quite low.

‘T’he differences seen in the geographic distributions of the two species may be directly related to differences in their feeding habits. Red-throated Loons are most common in the western Sound where the marine environment is most productive; they are principally marine fish eaters (see the "Habitat" section, above). The areas where Arctic Loon densities were highest are where ponds and lakes associated with wet tundra are most common; these loons feed mainly in tundra ponds and channels (see the "Habitat" section). Waterfowl densities were highest (see Figure 20 in the "Waterfowl" section, below).

4. Nesting Phenology

Arctic Loons arrive one to two weeks later than Red-throated Loons, and also have a longer fledging period, Consequently, they leave later than Red-throated Loons. Both species leave shortly after their young fledge. Few birds of either species were seen in winter plumage, so they apparently do not molt in Norton Sound.

The first Red-throated Loons were spotted on 11 May 1980 and 6 May 1981. We found four nests in each year. Eggs were laid as early as 24 May, with peak laying around 29 May (Figure 15). The normal clutch size

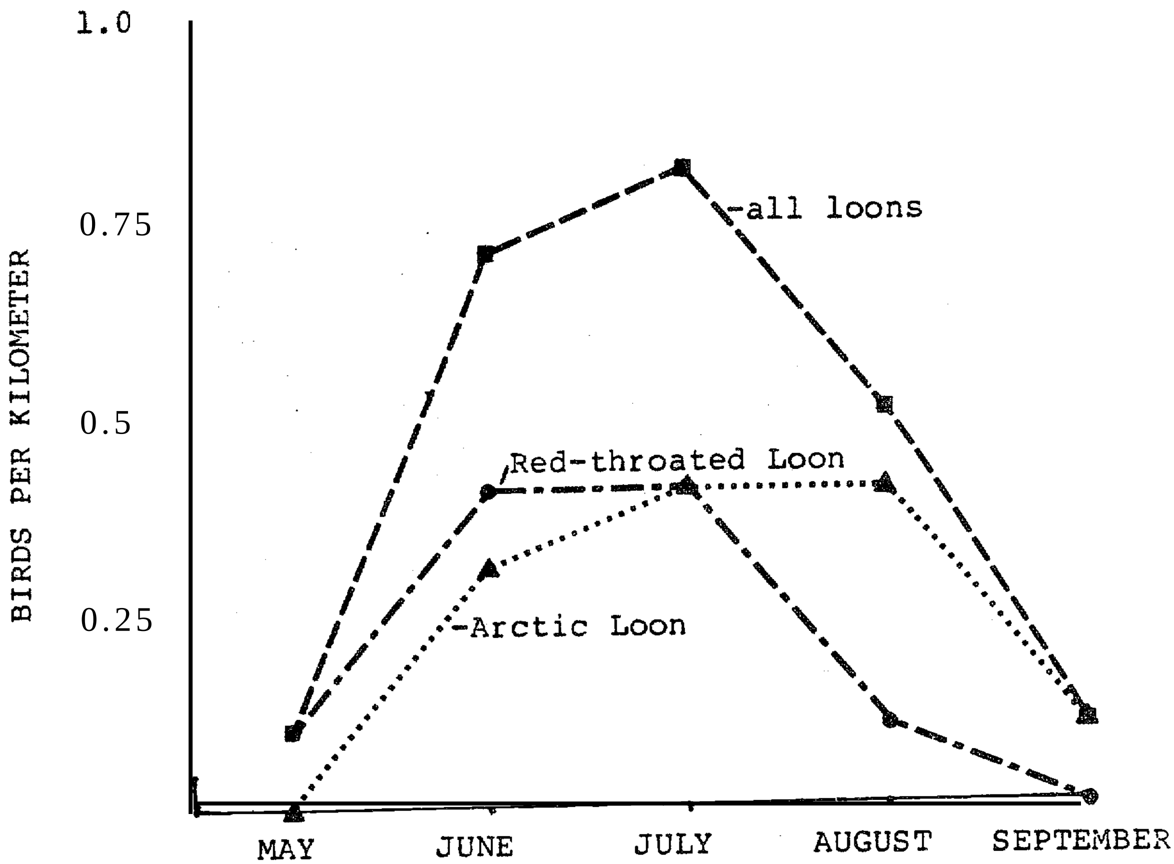


Figure 13. Seasonal abundance of Arctic and Red-throated Loons. Data are from 1980 land surveys. Red-throated Loons departed earlier than Arctic Loons because their young fledged earlier.

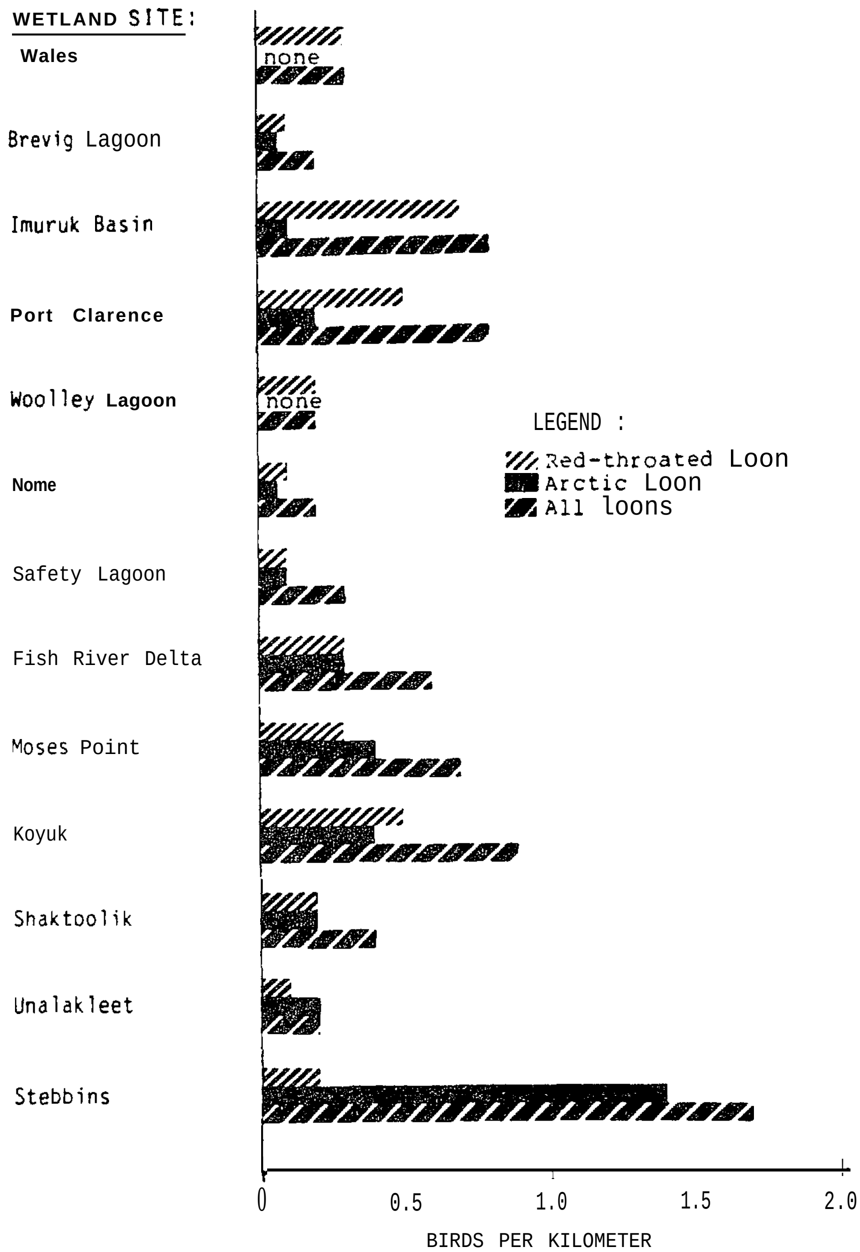


Figure 14. Geographic distribution of Arctic and Red throated Loons. Data are from 1980 land surveys. Red-throated loons are more common on the northwest wetlands whereas in the inner Sound the two species have more equal populations. Stebbins, in the south, had the highest loon densities and those there were almost all Arctic Loons.

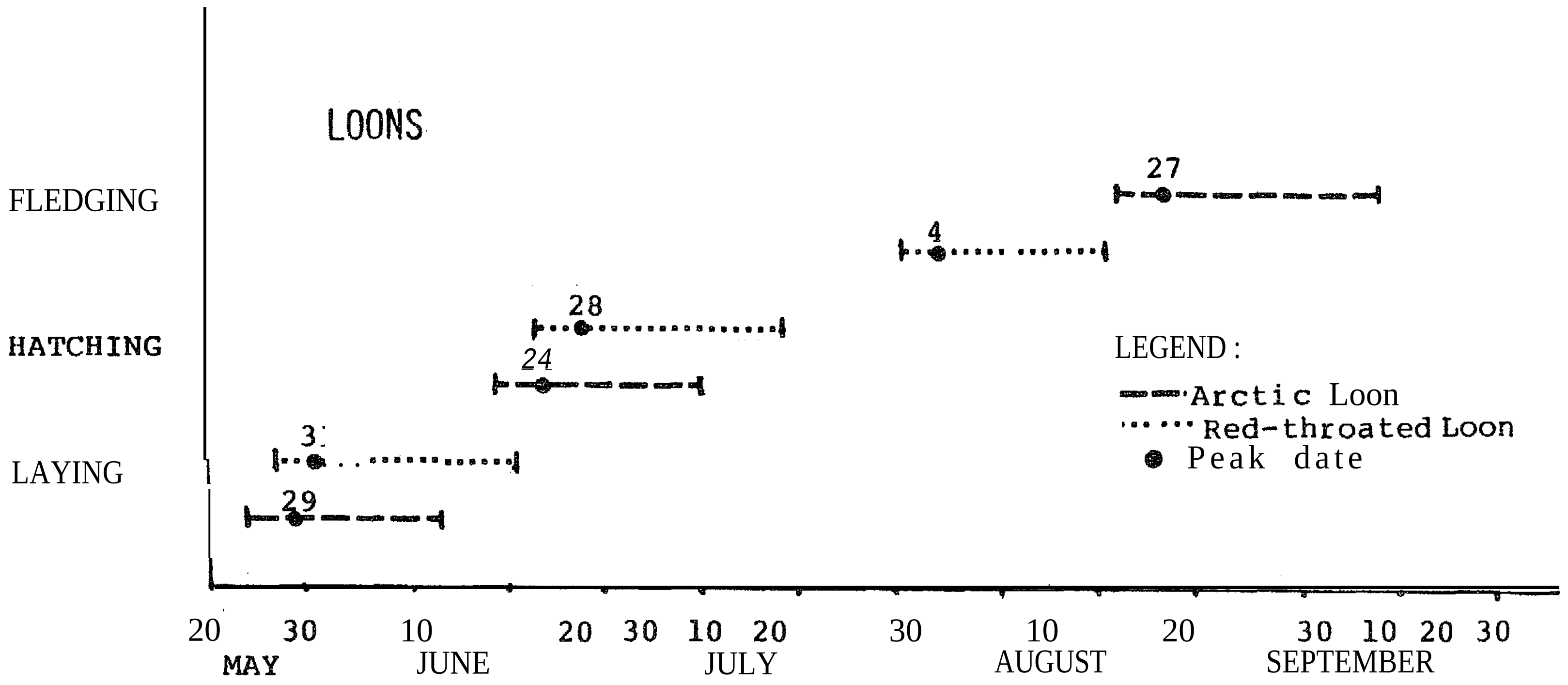


Figure 15. Nesting phenologies of Arctic and Red-throated Loons. Data are combined from 1980 and 1981 and based on four nests of each species in each year plus additional observations of young. Note that the breeding period for Arctic Loons lasts nearly a month longer than for Red-throated Loons.

was two. These began hatching 19 June, with peak hatching around 24 June. The incubation period is 24 to 29 days (Harrison 1978); a 27 day period was assumed for Figure 15, Although both chicks generally hatch out one of them usually dies before it is 14 days old (Bergman and Derksen 1977, Bundy 1976). Fledging began about 31 July, with a peak around 4 August; this happens about 6 weeks after hatching (Bundy 1976). Loons left the breeding grounds shortly thereafter, and failed breeders may leave even earlier. No Red-throated Loons were seen after 6 September 1981 (no record, 1980).

‘I’he first Arctic Loons were seen on 19 May 1981 (no record, 1980). They appear to be paired when they arrive, or pair shortly thereafter. In each year we located 4 nests. We found the first eggs on 27 May, with peak laying around 31 May. The incubation period is 28 to 29 days (Harrison 1978). Hatching began 23 June, with a peak around 28 June. Eggs that hatched later than 7 July were probably replacement clutches. Normal clutch size was 2 eggs, but Arctic Loons will lay a single egg to replace a clutch lost in the first week of incubation (Bergman and Derksen 1977). Fledging occurs about 8 weeks from hatching (Harrison 1978). The first fledglings appeared 22 August, with most fledged by 27 August. Arctic Loons began leaving the area at the end of August, though some birds were seen on 29 September 1980.

C. Waterfowl

This section examines the general trends of seasonal abundance, habitat use, and distribution of all waterfowl in Norton Sound. waterfowl will be discussed in three groups: swans, geese, and ducks. The swan group contains one species, the geese five, and ducks 24. Ducks are further divided into dabblers and divers based on feeding strategies. More detailed accounts of' each of these groups will be found in subsequent sections. Trends unique to any of these groups may be masked in the following generalized account. This section ends with an overview of subsistence waterfowl use.

Ducks made up 69% of the total waterfowl population in the study area (Figure 16), with Pintails being the most abundant. Geese accounted for about 26% of the total, and Canada Geese were the most abundant of these. Whistling Swan, the only species of swan in Norton Sound, totaled 5% of all waterfowl. These proportions are virtually identical to those found by Drury (1980) for surveys from Point Spencer to Shaktoolik in late August, 1977.

Norton Sound was most important to waterfowl during fall migration when thousands of ducks, geese and swans converg e upon the wetlands, developing fat reserves before their trip south. Norton Sound plays a relatively minor role in the production of waterfowl in Alaska, while the nearby Y-K Delta and areas north of the Sound are prime nesting grounds (King and Lensink 1971; King and Dau 1981). The birds that did breed in Norton Sound began nesting by the third week in May, and the first chicks hatched during the second week in June. Most chicks fledged during late July or early August. Swans did not fledg e until late August or early September.

Wetland aerial transect data and shoreline aerial survey data were used to analyze patterns of waterfowl use in Norton Sound. Wetland aerial transects were most useful for examining differences between areas and differences in seasonal use, because the vast majority of waterfowl occurred in wetland habitats. Shoreline aerial surveys were best used to describe differences in shoreline habitat use, while land transects were most useful for collecting nesting data.

1. Habitat Use

Waterfowl were most abundant on river deltas and wet tundra (wetlands) adjacent to lagoon shores (Figure 17). These habitat types provide suitable nesting areas and adequate food supply for most species. The many ponds act as refuges and feeding areas for, juveniles or molting birds. Wetlands adjacent to sea beaches were fairly important for water-

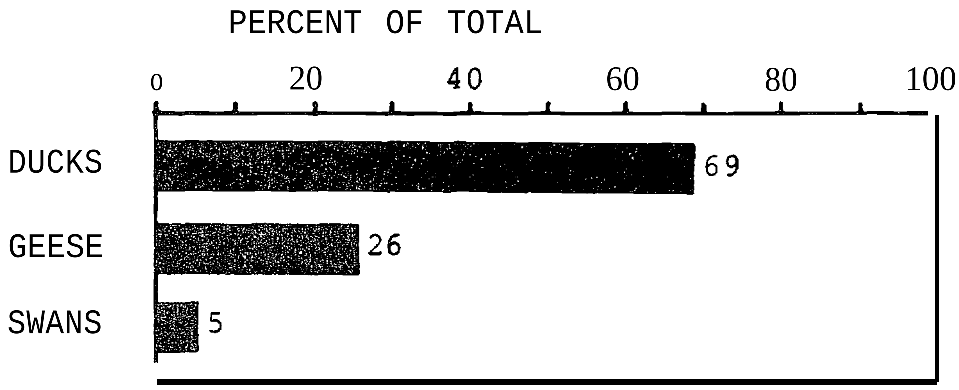


Figure 16. Relative abundance of waterfowl. Data are from 1980 wetland aerial surveys.

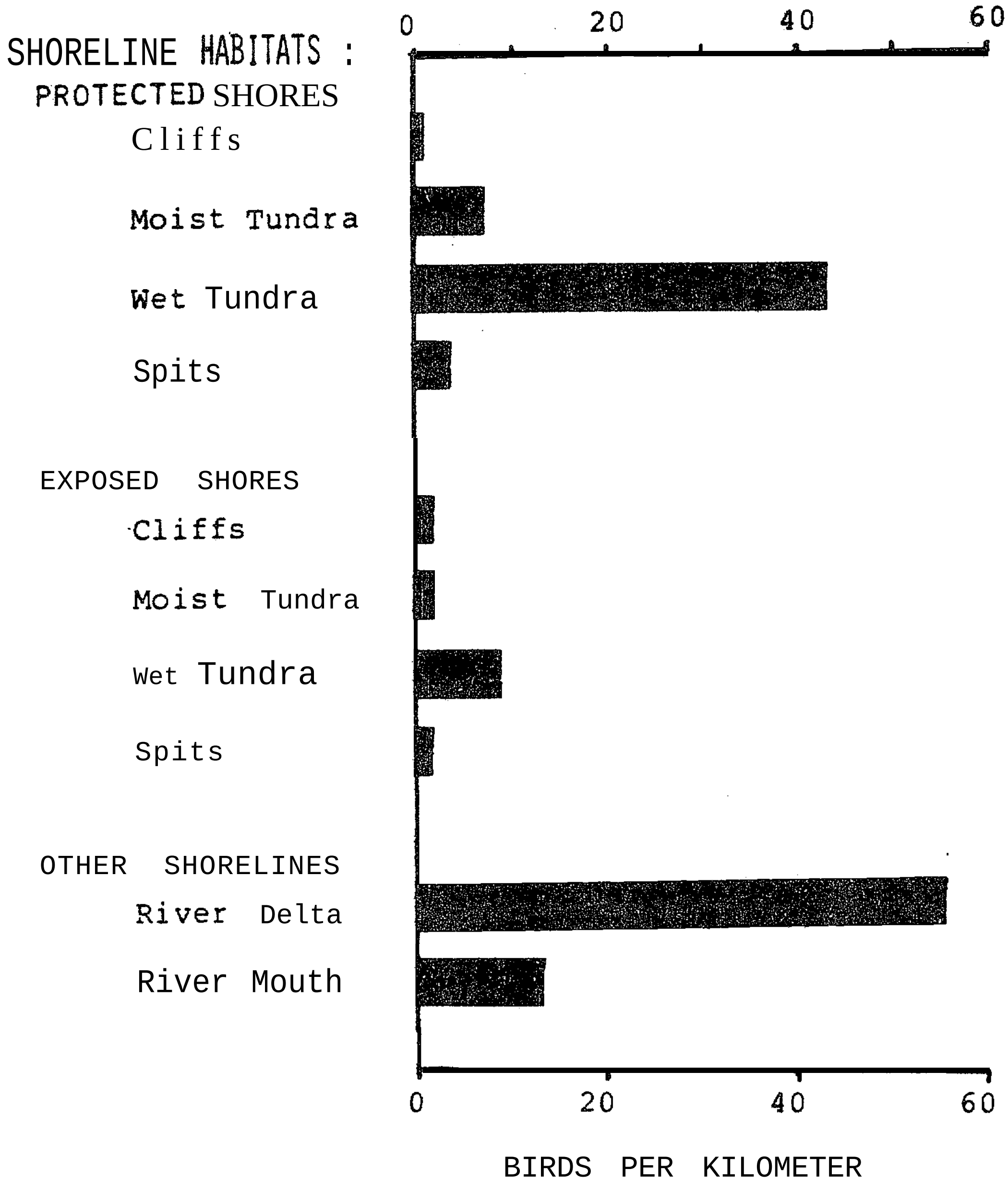


Figure 17. Habitat use by waterfowl. Data are from 1980 shoreline aerial surveys. River delta and wet tundra shorelines were the most heavily used and these are wetland shorelines. Note the heavier use of protected versus exposed wet tundra shores.

fowl, but less so than the wetlands associated with lagoons. River mouths were used regularly by waterfowl, but mainly for feeding purposes or when these sites offered the only open water in early May. Moist tundra contains ripe berries (Crowberries, Empetrum nigrum, and blueberries, Vaccinium spp.) in the fall and was frequented by Canada Geese. These berry-rich areas next to lagoons were preferred over the same habitat next to exposed coasts.

Shorelines associated with cliffs were used by diving ducks but only as feeding areas. Consequently, these ducks were present at cliffs in very low numbers throughout the season. Late migrants used this habitat through October, since the water around cliffs was some of the last to freeze, The sand spits associated with lagoons were used chiefly by ducks for molting and roosting, and these areas were of minor importance to waterfowl in general. Before break-up, ice-free areas on or near wet tundra were used extensively while little use was made of the offshore ice edge.

2. Seasonal Use

Spring populations of most wat erf owl were far lower than in late summer (Figure 18). The arrival of most waterfowl to Norton Sound in spring coincided with the breakup of river and sea ice. In early May, open water was scarc e, and waterfowl were mostly restricted to these openings. Most migrants had passed through Norton Sound by the first of June, and those birds that remained were either paired adults that nested in the area or flocks of non-breeders (see "Ducks - Prarie Droughts" later in this report). Nesting occurred between late May and mid-July and was followed by a month-long molt, when most waterfowl were flightless. Some males and non-breeders left coastal wetlands and sought out inland sites to molt, while those that remained, including parents with broods, became inconspicuous and sought cover in tall vegetation until they sprouted new flight feathers. These phenomena caused the July low in our census estimates,

Waterfowl began to concentrate in Norton Sound in early August. By late August, many large flocks of staging birds were present in the river deltas and wetlands. These huge aggregations remained in the area until mid to late September, and some species stayed into October.

3. Geographic Distribution

Late summer distributions are discussed before spring distributions because that is when waterfowl populations in the Sound are greatest. In late summer waterfowl were concentrated at wetlands in northeastern Norton Sound and at Stebbins. Projected populations (Table 5), based on wetland aerial survey densities were great est at wetlands of Stebbins, Moses Point, the Fish River Delta, and Koyuk, though there was much variation between

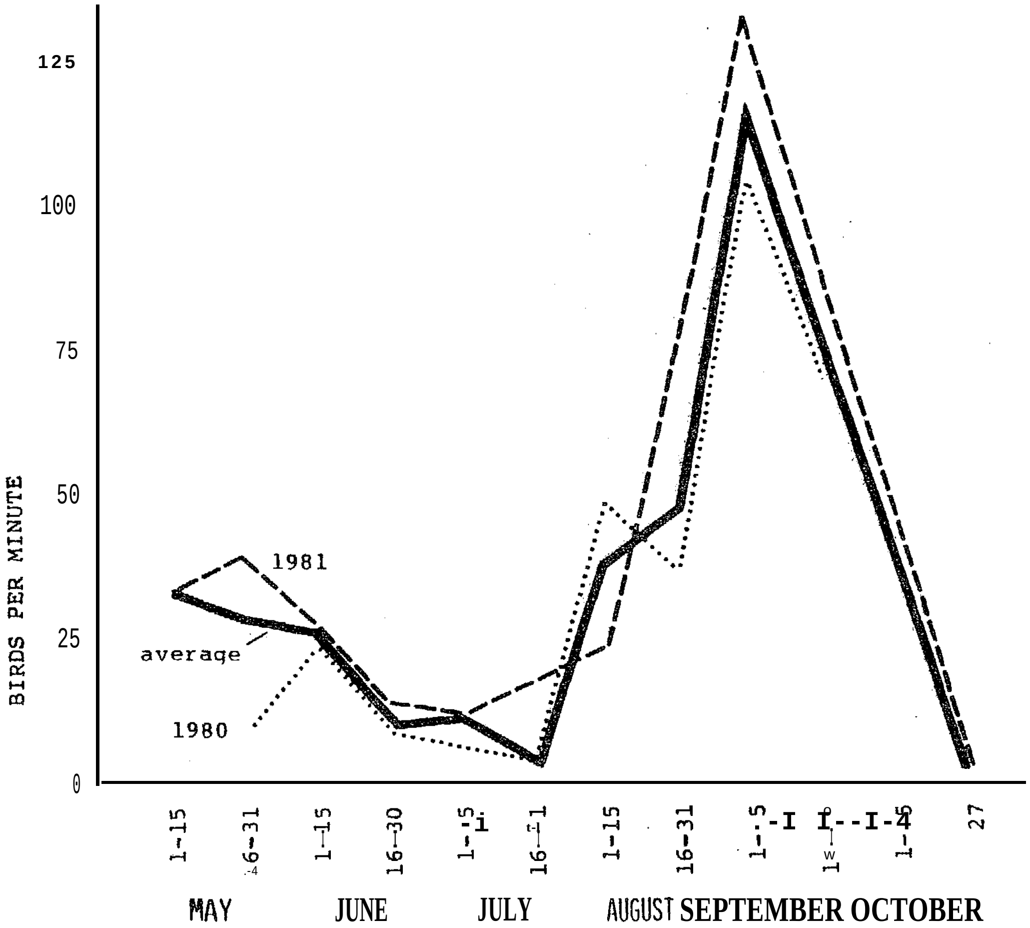


Figure 18. Seasonal abundance of waterfowl. Data are from 1980 and 1981 wetland aerial surveys. Also included is an average of both years. Spring peak is of migrants and nesting birds: fall peak is of pre-migratory flocks gathering to feed on wetlands. This illustrates the importance of Norton Sound wetlands to waterfowl in fall (late August and September).

Table 5. Maximum late summer waterfowl populations on wetlands.

Wetland Area	1980 Km²	1980 No.	1980 BPOM[1]	1980 Proj. Pop.[2]	1980 Mo./Date	1981 No.	1981 BPOM[1]	1981 Proj. Pop.[2]	1981 Mo./Date	1977 No.[3]
Port Clarence	13.4	405	20.3	405[4]	6/30	811	36.9	811[4]	9/5	650
Imuruk Basin	116.5	1,456	33.1	3,247	8/16	989	38.0	3,728	9/5	--
Cape Woolley to Sinuk	29.8	101	7.2	181	9/17					570
Eldorado and Flambeau Rivers	20.2	710	88.8	1,510	8/23					2,351
Safety Lagoon	34.6	1,199	85.6	2,688	9/23	1,070	150.0	4,711	9/12	1,962
Fish River Delta	38.5	6,381	145.0	6,381[4]	9/6	9,099	239.4	9,099[4]	9/10	14,288
Moses Point	49.9	8,734	311.9	13,105	9/3	1,519	63.3	2,660	9/10	10,266
Koyuk	61.4	3,174	158.7	8,205	9/23	3,361	150.0	5,428	9/10	5,475
Shaktoolik	51.3	896	64.0	2,764	9/23	1,251	89.4	3,861	9/10	1,758
Unalakleet	14.6	30	26.6	327	9/6					
Stuart Island	22.0	422	35.2	652	9/6	666	83.3	1,543	9/10	
Stebbins	169.0	1,850	115.6	16,450	9/23	4,082	81.6	11,612	9/10	

[1] Birds per observer minute (wetland aerial survey densities).

[2] Based on BPOM, an average flight speed of 177 km/hr, and an observation swath of 400m for each observer.

[3] Data from Drury (1980).

[4] Actual counts are higher than projected values, due to long census periods.

1980 and 1981, particularly at Moses Point. We consider these projected numbers to be reasonably representative of relative populations, as they are based on systematic ally gathered densities projected over a reliable estimate of habitat area used by waterfowl. They are surely conservative, as we have not used correction factors to account for the percentage of birds missed by aerial surveys. Actual counts were highest at the Fish River Delta.

Low counts on wetlands at Port Clarence, from Cape Woolley to Sinuk, at the Eldorado and Flambeau Rivers, at Unalakleet, and at Stuart Island are principally due to the small extent of suitable habitat in these areas. Shaktoolik wetlands are not as favored by waterfowl as are similar areas at nearby Koyuk, and we do not have an explanation of this. Drury (1980) made the same observation and was also without an answer.

High populations at the heavily used sites may stem from their position on migration routes, their attractiveness to waterfowl for feeding, and their productivity of young waterfowl in summer. Migration routes are detailed later in the group accounts. Briefly, routes from the Arc tic over the Seward Peninsula may channel birds into Golovin Lagoon and to Koyuk. Stebbins may receive an overflow of birds from the Y-K Delta. High quality habitat for feeding and nesting may be similar, possibly due to periodic flooding, both from spring runoff and from coastal storms. 'These floods (discussed more in the "Trophic Systems" section) serve to replenish wetlands with nutrients.

Maximum late summer densities varied considerably between 1980 and 1981 for certain areas (Figure 19). A major gain from 1980 to 1981 was shown for the Safety Lagoon system, and for the wetlands at Koyuk, Shaktoolik, Stuart Island, and Stebbins. The Moses Point area showed a steep decline between years. These differences reflect the variability in northern waterfowl populat ions, and in their choic e of staging and feeding areas. Whether these reflect changes in wetland qualities or shifts in migration patterns is not known.

Of note are the high counts of ducks, geese, and swans made in 1977 by Drury (1980, Table 5). These are higher than 1980 and 1981 numbers, partly because the flight covered more area at each wetland in search of flocks, while our flights were over established courses. They may, however, be higher because of' actual differences in populations, and this may be due to drought conditions in the prairie regions. Briefly, many prairie ducks, finding dry conditions on their nesting grounds, continue migration to the north and west, resulting in markedly higher populations in Alaska. Although both 1980 and 1981 were dry years for prairie ducks, as was 1977, refugee populations in 1977 may have been greater. This phenomenon is more fully discussed in the duck section.

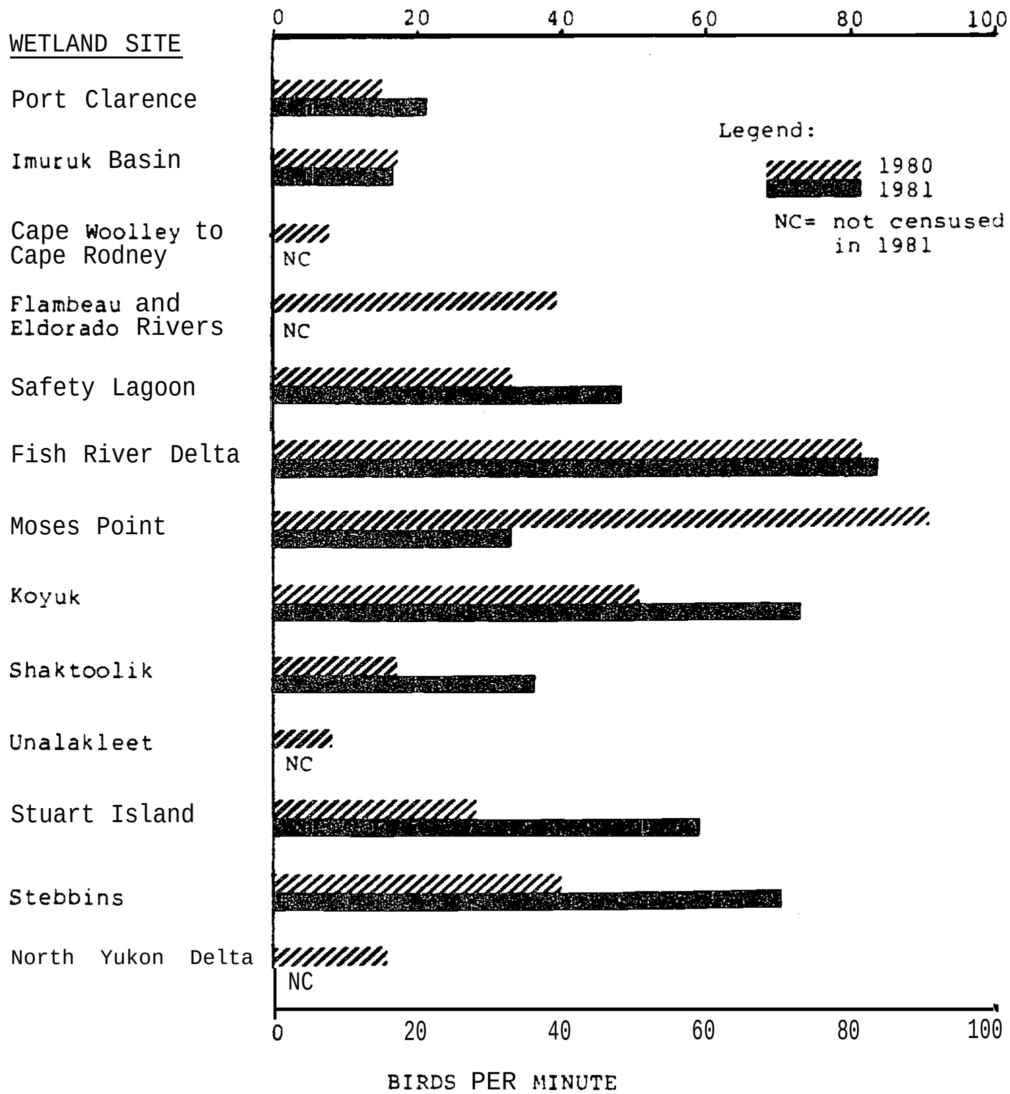


Figure 19. Maximum late summer densities of waterfowl on wetlands. Data are from late August and September 1980 and 1981 wetland aerial surveys. Highest densities are in the northeastern Sound. Note the high year to year variability, particularly for the Moses Point wetlands.

Spring densities (June) ahowed great variation as well, generally with higher densities in 1981 ('Figure 20). This was true at Moses Point and is the opposite of the trend noted for late summer peak densities (Figure 19). The Fish River Delta showed a decline from 1980 to 1981, and as for late summer, the eastern wetlands at Port Clarence, Imuruk Basin, and Safety Lagoon were relatively stable.

Projected populations for each major wetland in spring show year to year changes paralleling those of densities (Table 6). The biggest shift was shown for wetlands at Stebbins.

4. Subsistence Use

Subsistence use of waterfowl deserves full attention when addressing possible impacts of petroleum development and mitigating measures. Waterfowl are exploited by natives for subsistence purposes primarily during spring and fall migration. Little hunting is done during the breeding season, and egg ing is only occasional. During spring migration where ice covers much of the land and sea, wat erfowl are concentrated in the few areas of open water. Pintails are the main species taken during this time, but Canada Geese and other species are also taken. During the last two weeks of May, migrating Brant *funnel* into wetland areas in northern Norton Sound and western Seward Peninsula. The predictability of their migration paths makes them a much exploited species during their short passage. Hunters told us of kills as high as 50 birds per day, and 10 per day is not uncommon on Golovin Lagoon in spring. These Brent are an important dietary item during these times.

During fall migrat ion, Pintails are again the duck species most taken, while Canada Geese are present in much greater numbers than in spring and are an important food species as well. Brant are an important food at wales*

D. swans

Swans reach Norton Sound via interior migration routes from the Atlantic coast. 60,000 adult Whistling Swans occur on Alaskan breeding grounds each year, compared to 30,000 in Canada, and 40,000 of those breed on the Y-K Delta. The estimated breeding population for the Seward Peninsula (both north and south sides) is 1,000 birds, and for St. Lawrence Island, 100 birds (King in Bellrose 1976).

Many of the swans encountered during this study were non-breeders, i.e., birds in their first or second year. These birds were seen in flocks of up to 175 birds in late May, but those flocks dispersed into smaller flocks numbering less than 15 birds each during June. The breeding adults, birds three years and older, were mostly paired when they arrived on the breeding grounds. Only three nests were found in 1980 and three in 1981, although numerous broods were observed from the air.

1. Habitat Use

Habitats most preferred by Whistling Swans in Norton Sound during migration and staging were shorelines of river deltas and similar wetland habitats (Figure 21). Nesting occurred in wetlands as well as on lakeshore well above wetlands; their preferred nesting habitat is a mixture of wet and upland tundras (King and Dau 1981). Shallow waters provide the aquatic tubers and other submerged vegetation that adult swans feed on almost exclusively (Bellrose 1976). Larger ponds were also used as refuge by the unfledged cygnets as well as the flightless adults during mid-summer.

2. Geographic Distribution

Swans were most numerous in the inner and southern sectors of the Sound. The Fish River Delta, in particular, the wetlands of Koyuk, and those southwest of Stebbins were the areas most used by swans (Table 7). These areas were especially important as staging sites in the fall (see below), whereas the Fish River Delta was home to a small population of 200 or more non-breeders in spring and early summer before the molt.

Small numbers seen in other sites may represent gatherings of local breeders prior to staging with the larger congregations.

3. Seasonal Use

Swans that nest in Norton Sound arrive early. Though the tundra was still under a nearly complete cover of snow, the first swan egg was laid at Koyuk on or near the 10th of May, 1980 (Figure 22). First egg dates for the Fish River Delta in 1981 were 17 May and 30 May. Early nesting is highly advantageous for swans, as their nesting season may last 95 to 100

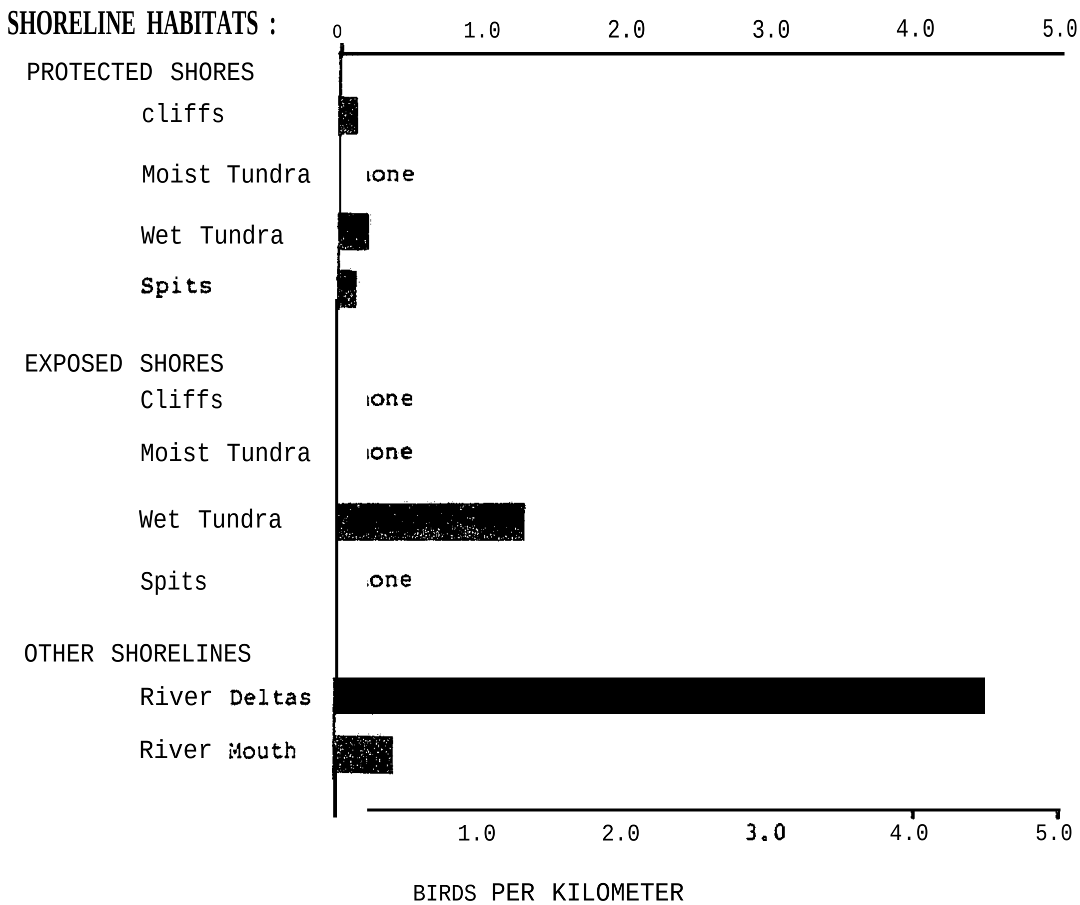


Figure 21. Habitat use by swans. Data are from 1980 shoreline aerial surveys. This shows a strong affinity for wetland shores.

Table 7. **Peak** numbers **of** swans observed **on wetland aerial surveys.**

Wetland Area	1980 No.	1980 Mo/Date	1981 No.	1981 Mo/Date	1975-197?[1] No.	1975-197?[1] Mo/Date/Yr
Port Clarence	20	8/16	42	9/5	37	8/11-20/76
Imuruk Basin	24	9/2	40	9/5	--	
C. Woolley to Sinuk	10	8/16	--		54	8/29/75
Safety Lagoon	150	6/11	77	9/12	57	8/26-31/77
Fish River Delta	445	9/3	1,602	9/10	1,085	8/26-31/77
Moses Point	30	9/3	63	8/28	25	8/26-31/77
Koyuk	477	9/3	284	8/28	442	10/1/76
Shaktoolik	31	6/9	65	9/10	118	8/26-31/77
Stuart Island	139	9/23	22	9/10	--	
Stebbins	500	9/6	985	9/10	--	

[1]Data from Drury (1980).

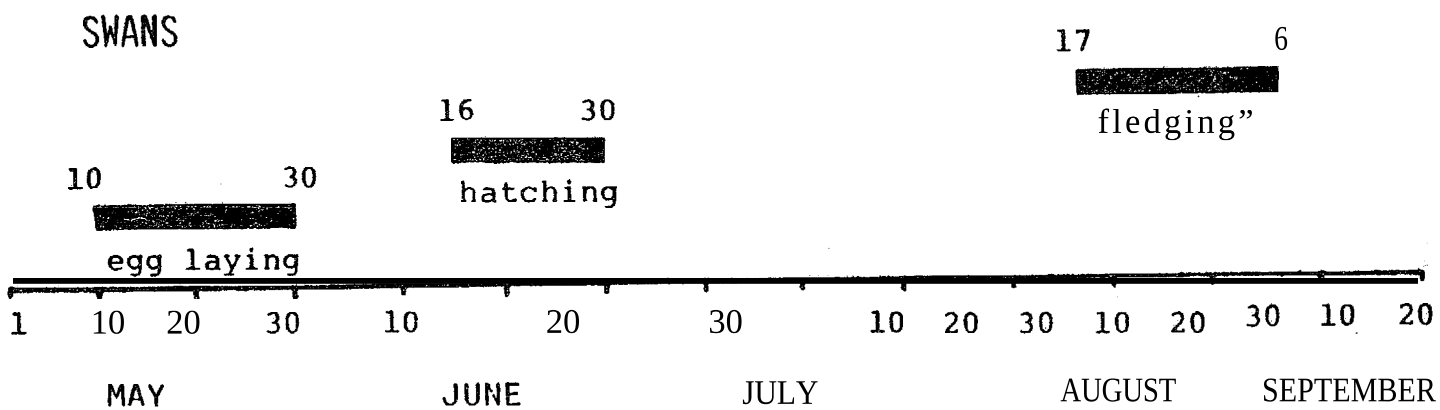


Figure 22, Nesting phenology of swans. Data are from 1980 and 1981, with three nests and numerous post-nesting observations in each year. Swans have the most protracted nesting period of any bird in the Sound.

days (Bellrose 1976). Late springs reduce productivity of swans, and Lensink (1973) has found the timing of break-up and snow melt on the Y-K Delta to be a fairly reliable predictor of swan production there, having more effect than factors such as predation. Thus, a lack of any aggregation of birds in May (Figure 23) may be explained by breeders heading directly for their nesting grounds. The small numbers present in coastal flocks in June and Ju.1 y are mostly non-breeders.

In July, after the cygnets hatch, all but juvenile swans enter a molting period when they are flightless for 30 to 40 days (Bellrose 1976). In preparation for the molt, non-breeding flocks apparently move to areas with higher vegetation, causing a low in coastal populations in late July. Swans present in coastal wetlands at this time may be mostly breeding adults that remain with their young in the vicinity of the nest.

By late August and early September, most young began to fly, and staging populations reached their peak in the first two weeks of September. The sequence of fall events at the three major sites are as follows (Figure 24 and Table 7):

Fish River Delta. Swan numbers increased slightly in early August and rapidly in late August, peaking in early September at 445 in 1980, 1,602 in 1981, and 1,085 at the end of August in 1977 (Table 7). Numbers dropped drastically in late September, and a few stragglers may have remained into early October.

Koyuk Wetlands. Numbers at Koyuk peaked somewhat earlier than at the Fish River Delta but both areas had similar peak numbers on 3 September 1980 (Table 7). The 1981 maximum for Koyuk was considerably below that of the Fish River Delta, however. Birds stayed later at Koyuk, and 442 were observed there by Drury (1980) on 1 October 1977.

Stebbins Wetlands. Swans gathering here probably come mostly from the Y-K Delta, as well as from nearby nesting areas. Numbers peaked in early September as at the Fish River, and lingered as at Koyuk, with maximum numbers of 50 on 6 September 1980 and 985 on 10 September 1981.

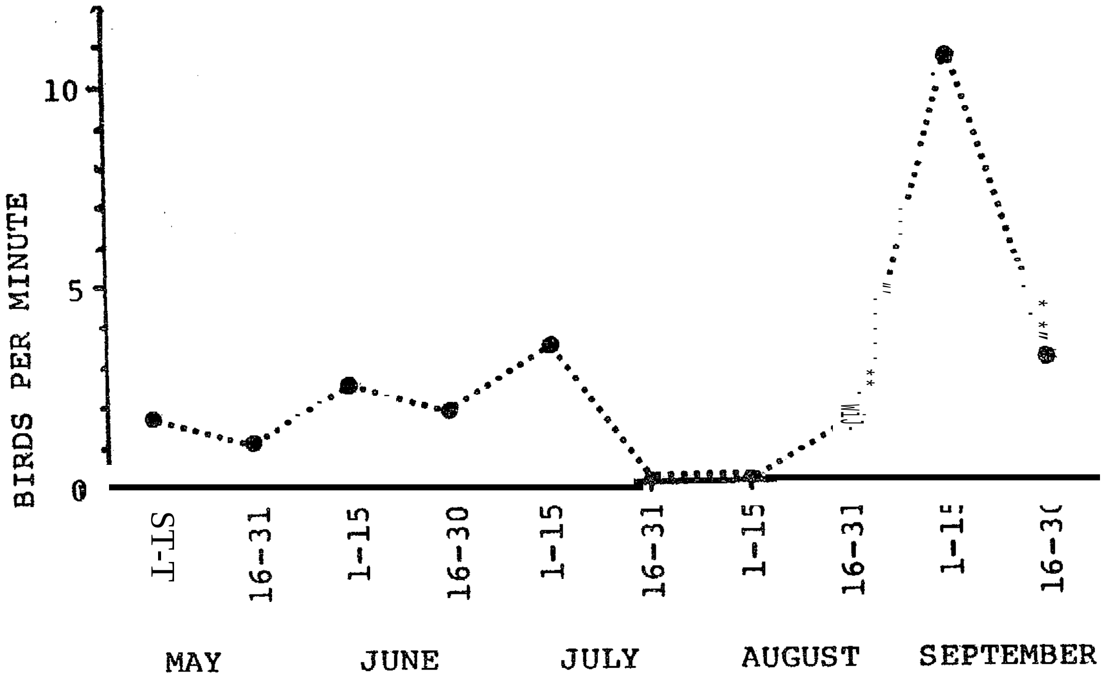


Figure 23. Seasonal abundance of swans. Data are averaged from 1980 and 1981 wetland aerial surveys. September peak populations are of swans gathering on wetlands after nesting to feed and build up fat reserves for their long flight across the continent. The July peak is mostly of non-breeders.

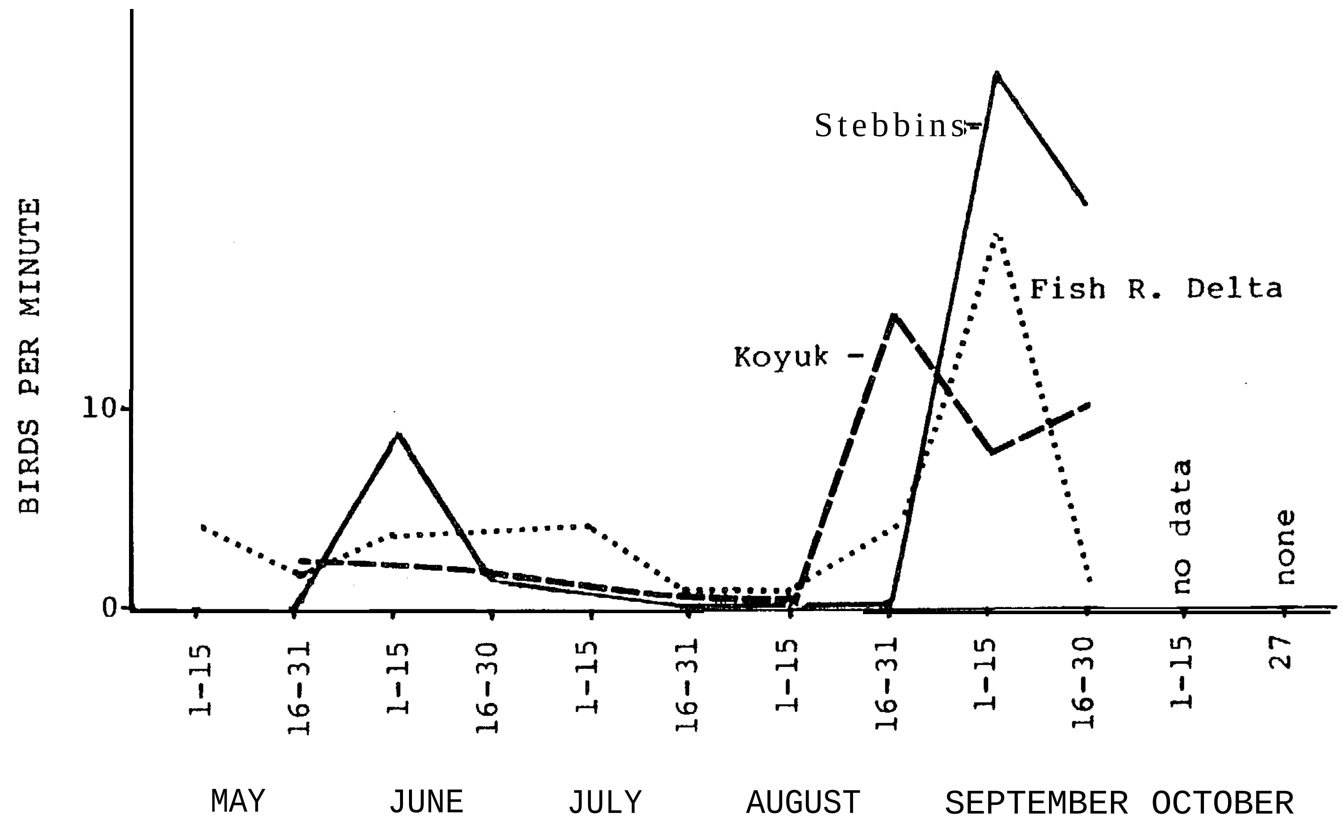


Figure 24. Seasonal abundance of swans at the Fish River Delta, Koyuk, and Stebbins, the three most important areas for swans in Norton Sound. Data are averaged from 1980 and 1981 wetland aerial surveys. Swan populations peakecd earliest at Koyuk and the and the peak population at the Fish River Delta was of relatively short duration. .

E. Geese

Most geese seen in Norton Sound were either en route to more northerly breeding grounds during spring, or returning from those areas and congregating in northern Norton Sound during fall migration. Few nested in the study area.

We observed five species: Canada Geese, Brant, Snow Geese, Emperor Geese, and White-fronted Geese. Canadas were by far the most abundant, making up 86% of all geese seen. Brant were second in abundance at 10%, followed by Snow Geese at 5%, Emperor Geese at 1%, and White-fronted Geese were rare.

Except for Snow Geese, the major nesting area for all species in Alaska is on the Y-K Delta; Kotzebue Sound (Selawik area) also attracts some breeding Canada and White-fronted Geese (King and Lensink 1971). Only Canada and Emperor Geese bred within the study area, and the number of nests was minimal.

1. Canada Geese

At least two races of Canada Geese breed along the west coast of Alaska. The entire population of one, the Cackling Goose, can be found on a 16 km wide strip of coastal tundra between the Yukon and Kuskokwim Rivers. Lesser Canada Geese, the race present in Norton Sound, breed throughout interior Alaska as well as on the arctic coastal plain. They are the only Canada Goose known to migrate north along an entirely different route from that used in the fall (Bellrose 1976). This clockwise migration corridor leads them along inland routes in spring. In fall, almost the entire Alaska population of Lesser Canadas funnel south from Kotzebue Sound through Norton Sound, to the Y-K Delta and Izembek Bay, where they stage before heading further south. This population numbers about 100,000 birds in fall (King and Lensink 1971).

As mentioned earlier, few geese nest in Norton Sound, and we found only three nests in two years, all on the Fish River Delta. Two of these were probably by the same pair nesting on a hummock used in both 1980 and 1981.

(a) Habitat Use. Canada Geese were in concentrated flocks during their south migration with few habitats being exploited (Figure 25). Densities were highest at river deltas and similar wetlands which offer the aquatic plants, including eelgrass, that many geese consume. Canadas were also common on moist tundra, where they fed extensively on berries (*Empetrum nigrum* and *Vaccinium* spp.) that grow abundantly on moist tundra hillsides. We observed flocks of several thousand on the southwest side of Golovin Lagoon foraging in the moist tundra, and these later moved to the

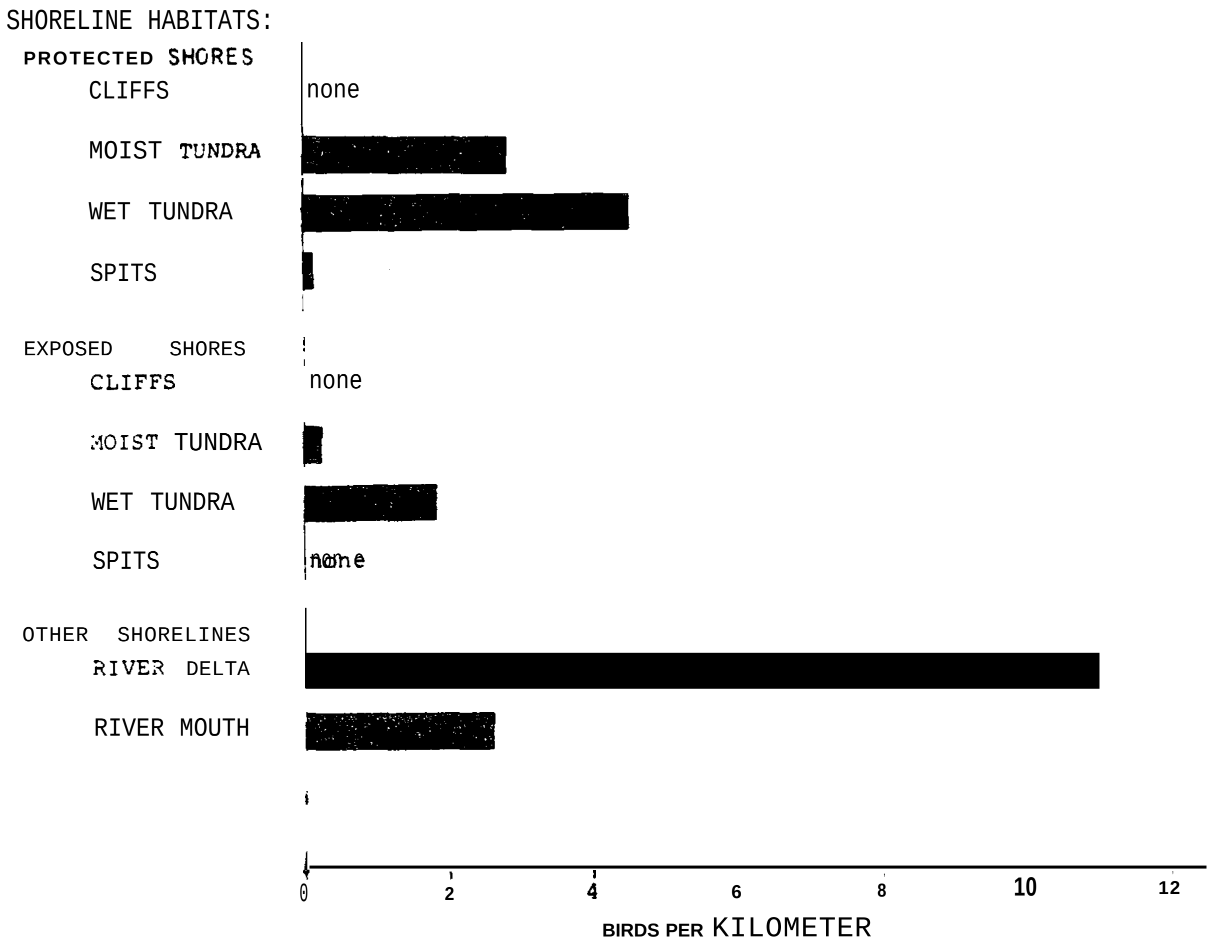


Figure 25. Habitat use by Canada Geese. Data are from 1980 shoreline aerial surveys. Highest densities were along wetland shorelines (river delta and wet tundra shores) and these were in late summer and fall.

tidal flats at the head of the Fish River Delta. Daily movements from one foraging area to mother, or to roosting sites, are probably common for Canadas, particularly with occasional blasts by hunters that may prompt thousands of birds to take to the air.

(b) Seasonal Use. Very few Canada Geese were present in Norton Sound during spring of 1980 and 1981 (Figure 26), and no significant migration was noted at the Akulik-Inglutalik Delta south of Koyuk in spring 1977 by Shields and Peyton (1979). The few flocks seen by them and by us were probably stragglers from the inland migration routes used by birds en route to Kotzebue Sound.

In July, the Canada Goose population was near zero except for the few br'ceders. By late August, they became increasingly abundant in the wetlands around the Sound, and in mid-September they reached peak abundance, decreasing rapidly soon afterwards. We are not sure of the residency period of a flock in Norton Sound. The evidence suggests that " they may pass through in a matter of a few days, as there are from 70,000 to 100,000 passing through (Bellrose 1976), and our greatest counts do not total more than 5,000 to 10,000 (see "Distribution" below).

Shields and Peyton (1979) noted only a minor fall migration in 1977 south of Koyuk, and this peaked fairly early (16 August) with only 200 birds that day.

(c) Geographic Distribution. AU areas were used minimally by Canada Geese in May, June, and July. In August, geese became common at wetlands of Koyuk, Moses Point, and the Fish River Delta with lesser numbers at all other sites and almost none near Stebbins and on Stuart Island (Table 8). During peak migration, the Fish River Delta and adjacent areas of Golovin Lagoon received the heaviest use. This was also true in 1976 and 1977 (Drury 1980). Higher counts in those years are probably due to more extensive surveying Of all available habitat on Golovin Lagoon, as well as real population differences. Note that the high count of 5,600 (in 1979) was reached in late August, well before migration peaked in the later survey years.

We observed Canada Goose flocks coming into Golovin Lagoon from the northwest (9 September 1980) and reason that many of the geese there had followed river drainages across the Seward Peninsula (Figure 27). A similar situation is found at Koyuk, where geese probably arrive after flying from interior Kotzebue Sound over the low passes. Canada Geese my also fly past the western tip of the peninsula and may then head south and east towards the Imuruk Basin from Wales and then into Golovin Lagoon. Otherwise, they may continue south from Wales, stopping along Norton Sound's outer coast, or head directly south for Izembek Bay. A remarkable lack of Canada Geese at Stebbins suggests offshore or far inland migration

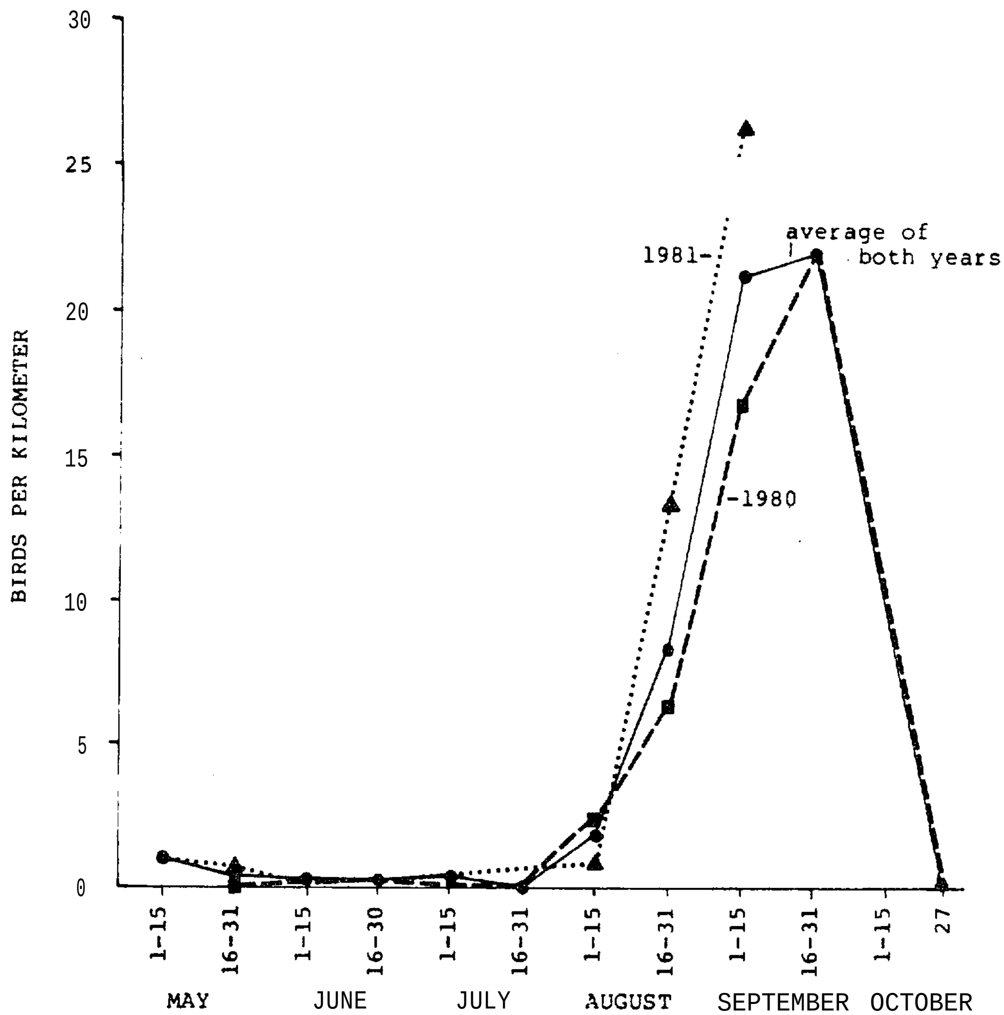


Figure 26. Seasonal abundance of Canada Geese. Data are from 1980 and 1981 wetland aerial surveys: average data are also given. Canada Geese are virtually absent from Norton Sound until late summer when they become abundant.

Table 8. Maximum counts of Canada Geese at Norton Sound wetlands. Data are from wetland aerial surveys in 1976, 1977, 1980, and 1981.

	1980		1981		1976[1]		1977[1]
							8/26-31
Wetland Area	No,	Mo/Date	No.	Mo/Date	No.	Mo/Date	No.
Port Clarence	330	8/16	561	9/5	141	9/24	200
Imuruk Basin	200	9/2	331	9/5			
C. Woolley to Sinuk	112	8/23			239	9/24	34'7
Flambeau and Eldorado Rivers	430	9/24					
Safety Lagoon	600	9/23	240	9/12	408	9/24	3?'5
Fish River Delta	1,935	9/10	1616	9/5	3,860	9/9	5,620
Moses Point	872	9/23	5'74	9/10	902	9/9	1,630
Koyuk	1,019	9/23	1,025	8/28	570	10/1	719
Shaktoolik	608	9/29	572	9/10	185	10/1	854
Stuart Island	35	9/6	50	9/10			
Stebbins	0		100	8/28			

[1]Data from Drury (1980).

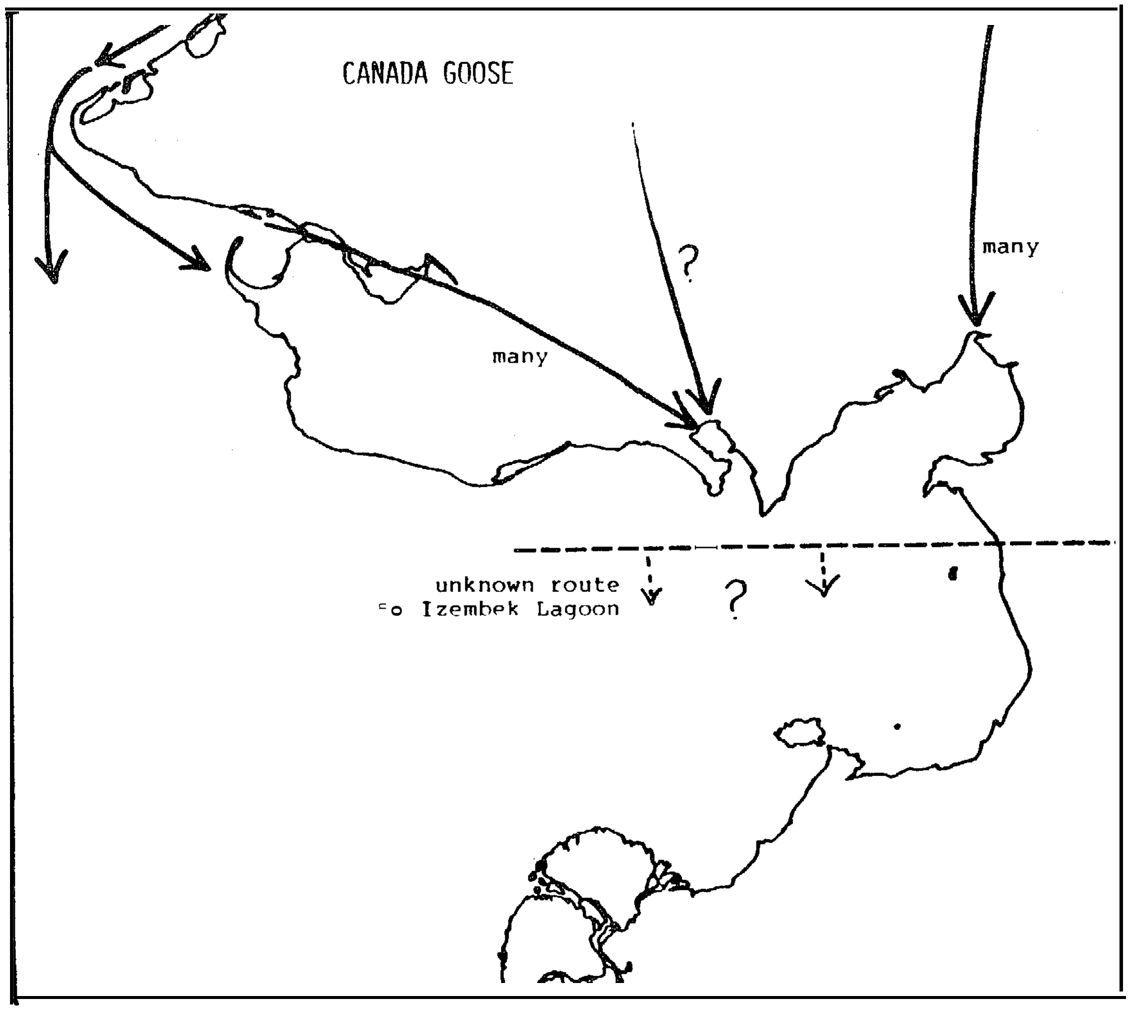


Figure 27. Migration routes of Canada Geese through Norton Sound in late summer and fall. Many use cross-peninsula routes, and few are seen in the south.

routes that bypass this otherwise productive area.

2. Brant

Brant were migrants in Norton Sound and were not found to nest there. They were mostly found along protected shorelines and along river delta shorelines (73% of shoreline aerial survey sightings).

(a) **Spring Migration.** They are most common in spring (Figure 28). On their way north, Brant cross the Gulf of Alaska from their Pacific coast wintering grounds to gather at Izembek Bay on the Alaska Peninsula. In mid-May, they depart northward (Gill et al. 1979) to breeding sites along the coast of the Y-K Delta, Kotzebue Sound, and the arctic coasts of Alaska, Canada, and Siberia.

Bailey (1948) judged that most Brant cut across the base of Seward Peninsula rather than passing through Bering Strait (Figure 29). Observations by Woodby (unpublished) at Wales in 1977 support this, as few Brant were seen from 2 June on into the summer.

Many Brant are seen (and eaten) each spring in eastern Norton Sound, though our survey turned up large numbers only at the Fish River Delta (Table 9). We did not fly wetland surveys until 31 May in 1980, so 1981 counts during Brant migration in mid to late May are higher. Shields and Peyton (1979) noted a peak migration of 1,800 Brant heading north along the east shore of Norton Bay on 25 May 1977, and they estimate that 3,000 Brant used this route between 19 May and 2 June. These Brant may have come via the Yukon basin (interior Alaska) as noted by Cade (1955) and Irving (1960). Many of these probably continue north of Koyuk across the Seward Peninsula into Kotzebue Sound. An annual spring migration of Brant move west from inner Kotzebue Sound along the north shore towards Cape Krusenstern (Bob Uhl, pers. comm.), and these may include the birds passing through Norton Bay as well as birds coming from the interior and bypassing Norton Sound.

At Golovin, Brant make an annual passage in late May into Golovin Lagoon and then on towards the northwest (David Olson, pers. comm.). We observed this between 15 and 31 May, and on 18 May estimated a peak passage of 1,500 birds with a maximum rate of 800 per hour. These came from the southwest. Total spring migration through the Golovin area was at least 4,000 birds in 1981. The first migrants are adults, while later birds are immatures (less than three years old) and non-breeders (Gill et al. 1979; Stanley Amarok, pers. comm.)

Migrants moving north across western Norton Sound may touch down at Port Clarence and nearby areas before passing through the strait. We noted small flocks totaling 101 at the base of Cape Spencer between 29 May and 3 June 1980, and spotted a flock of 117 from the air on 3 June

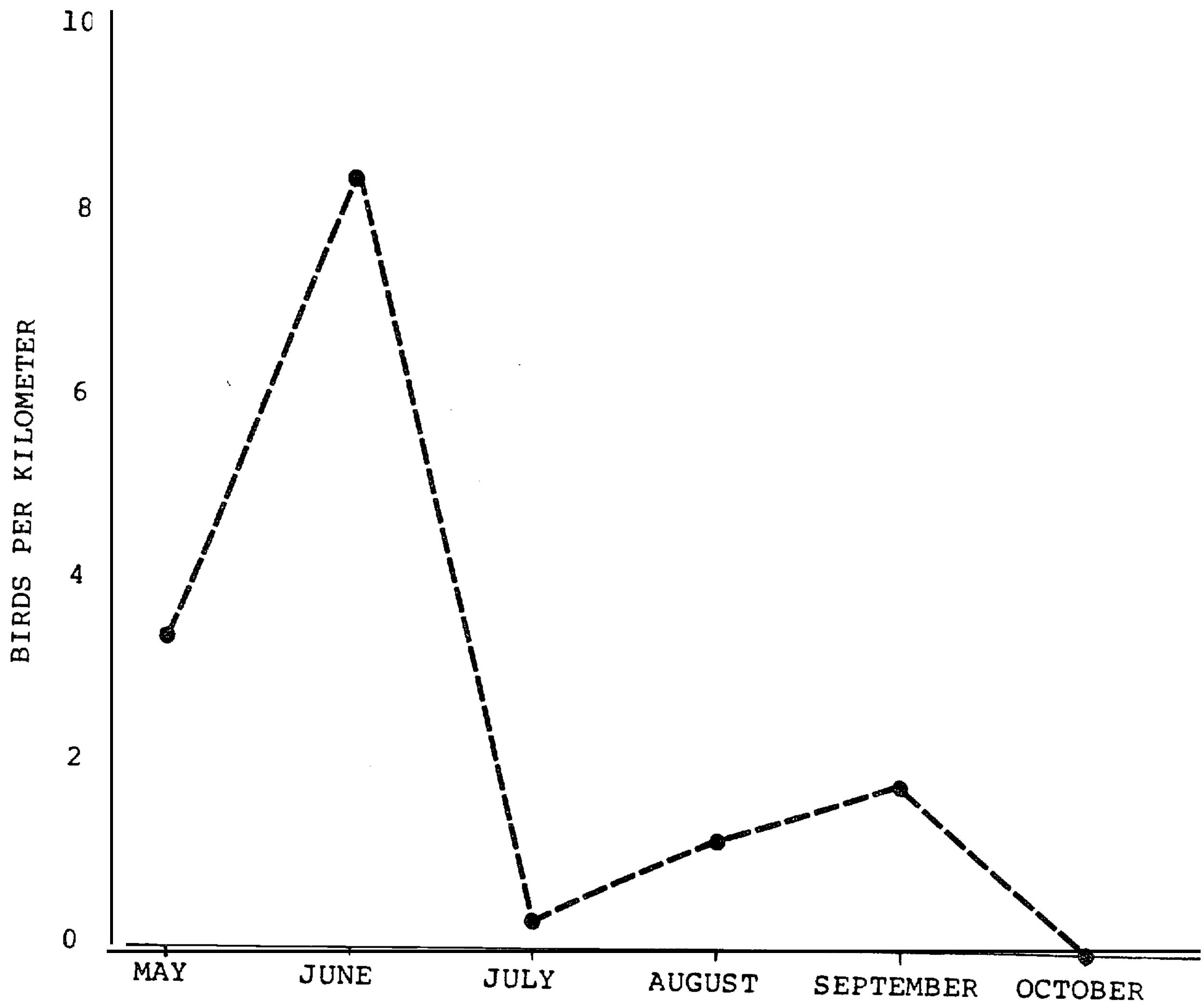


Figure 28. Seasonal abundance of Brant. Data are from 1980 shoreline aerial surveys. Brant are most common in spring when they pass through the inner Sound; in August and September they head south across the outer Sound and are less frequently seen.

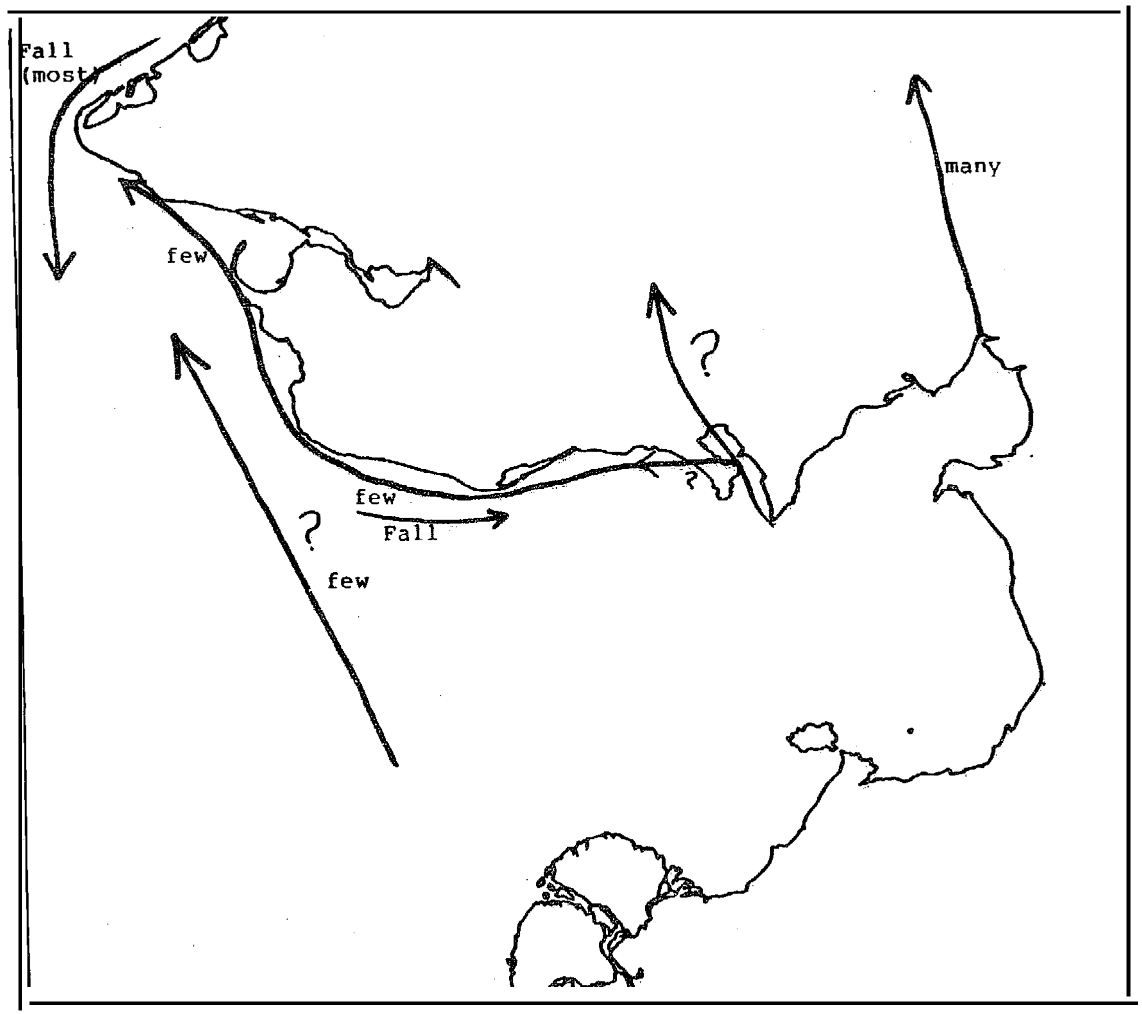


Figure 29. Migration routes of Brant through Norton Sound in spring and in late summer and fall. Coastal areas are visited most heavily in spring.

Table 9. Maximum counts of Brant at Norton Sound wetlands. Data are from wetland aerial surveys in 1980 and 1981.

Wetland Area	1980[1] No.	1980[1] Mo/Date	1981 No.	1981 Me/Date
Port Clarence	553	6/30	117	6/3
Imuruk Basin	72	8/16		
Cape Wool 1 ey to Sinuk	25	9/17		
Safety Lagoon	161	6/11	220	6/3
Fish River Delta	255	6/7	1,532	5/18
Moses Point	275	5/31	604	5/18
Koyuk	185	9/6	15	5/18

[1]Earliest survey date in 1980 was 31 May, and most adult Brant had probably passed north by then.

1981.

Migrant Brant flocks appeared to remain along shorelines for short periods and were not making extensive use of the littoral habitats.

(b) Late Summer Migration. Adults and young returning in late summer may pass exclusively through Bering Strait. Wales people depend on this heavy migration in late August, for subsistence hunting. We found very few in late summer in Norton Sound wetlands, and conclude that most fly directly south towards Izembek Bay, where they stage for their migration across the Gulf of Alaska. Norton Sound migration routes are summarized in Figure 29.

The estimated adult population of Brant nesting in the arctic is approximately 17,000 (King in Bellrose 1976). Since the estimates given above for migrant numbers at Koyuk and Golovin are low (as uncorrected counts invariably are), it is reasonable to conclude that much of the arctic Brant population passes through eastern Norton Sound in spring. Lehnhausen and Quinlan (1982) have evidence verifying overland migration routes from the Bering Sea to the Arctic, bypassing their study site at Icy Cape in the Chuckchi Sea.

Brant are strictly sea geese and feed mainly on eelgrass in the winter (Einarsen 1965). Eelgrass beds in Golovin Lagoon may attract them there in spring, since Brant commonly arrive at Golovin around 24 May (Phillip Dexter, pers. comm.) shortly after the average date of ice break-up (23 May, AEIDC 1975). McRoy (1969) found viable eelgrass under the ice at Safety Lagoon in March metabolizing and growing new tissue. Brant were found to arrive at nesting grounds on the Colville River near Prudhoe Bay where growth of sedge and grass shoots peaked (Kiera 1982). Brant stomachs taken at Golovin are often full of shoots (Tommy Punguk, pers. comm.). Eelgrass may be important in their diet there, though Pintails find an adequate sedge shoot crop on flooded tundra in spring, and Brant may do the same (see "Trophic Systems").

3. Snow Geese

Except for a few scattered pairs on the arctic coast and a small colony on Howe Island in Prudhoe Bay, virtually all Snow Geese encountered in western Alaska nest on Wrangel Island, in the Soviet Chukchi Sea. In Norton Sound, they are strictly migrants. In spring, a segment of the population follows an interior route from Alberta, across interior Alaska, and then into Norton Sound (Bellrose 1976). A major corridor of migrants heads north from the Alaska Peninsula then across the mouth of Norton Sound passing through Bering Strait. These are joined by the migrants from interior Alaska along a spur route. We probably observed part of this spur route on 6 May 1981 along the south coast of the sound near the

Pikmiktalik River (32 km southwest of Stebbins in Pastol Bay), where 300 or more Snow Geese were moving southwest (Table 10).

The bulk of spring migrants entering Norton Sound from the interior probably pass north over Koyuk and across the Seward Peninsula. Several Koyuk residents spoke to us of this movement north, and thought it was a common route for other species of geese as well (see "Brant"). Shields and Peyton (1979) estimated a passage of 5,000 Snow Geese at the Akulik-Inglutalik Delta between 10 and 25 May 1977. Most of our sightings of large flocks are from eastern Norton Bay.

The "great bands" seen by Bailey (1948) at Wales in late May are surely an annual event. Most of these northbound migrants must stay offshore, as we noted only 50 along the west coast from Wales to Brevig in our two years of spring census work, and these were at the base of Point Spencer on 1 June 1980. During their passage in late May, shore-fast ice is common from Sledge Island to the strait, and they may follow the ice edge.

Few birds were seen in fall with most on Norton Sound's northwest coast. 3,400 seen on central and southern St. Lawrence Island on 18 September 1980 lead us to believe that most Wrangel Island Snow Geese head south towards the Alaska Peninsula via a mid to western Bering Sea route; Palmer (1976) supports this. During the spring we found Snow Geese primarily in wet tundra and on river deltas. Although their use of wetlands does not last long, feeding stops for northbound birds in eastern Norton Bay may be beneficial or necessary to their nesting success.

4. Emperor Geese

Emperor Geese are true sea geese. Their preferred habitats are rocky shores and salt-washed meadows, and like Brant, they are principally grazers of marine plants (Bellrose 1976). Their restriction to the coast has subjected them to heavy subsistence hunting pressure resulting in currently reduced populations (Lensink, pers. comm.). Emperor Geese were few in Norton Sound with most breeding taking place to the south. They are essentially confined to the Bering Sea region all year. The vast majority nest in Alaska (60,000 to 75,000 adults), with 90% of these on the Y-K Delta and about 1,000 along the Shishmaref coast of Kotzebue Sound (King in Bellrose 1976). Small numbers also nest along the Siberian Chukchi coast (Kistchinski 1971). Almost all winter along the Alaska Peninsula and Aleutians, except for 2,000 to 3,000 in the Kodiak area (Bellrose 1976). Fay (1961) estimated that less than 1,000 to 2,000 Emperors nested on St. Lawrence Island and recent nesting there has not been substantiated (Bellrose 1976).

Table 10. Snow Goose sightings in Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981.

Wetland Area	Spring No.	Spring Mo/Da/Yr	Summer/Fall No.	Summer/Fall Mo/Da/Yr
Port Clarence	50	6/ 1/80	150	9/ 2/80
			55	9/ 5/81
			175	9/17/81
Cape Wolley			46	9/ 2/80
			20	9/17/80
Safety Lagoon	8	5/14/80	12	9/21/80
Fish River Delta	50	5/21/81	2	9/ 6/80
Moses Point	100	5/18/81		
Koyuk	21	5/ 6/81	190	9/ 3/80
	640	5/ 8/80	20	9/29/80
	800	5/18/81		
Unalakleet	25[1]	5/ 6/81	20[2]	9/23/80
	16	5/22/80		
Stuart Island	25	5/ 6/81	25	9/ 6/80
			10	9/23/80
Stebbins	300[3]	5/ 6/81	14	8/28/80
	1	6/ 8/81		
	1	6/18/80		

[1] 10 km south of Unalakleet.

[2] 50 km southwest of Unalakleet.

[3] Near Pikmiktalik River on Pastol Bay.

(a) Spring. In spring, Emperors migrate north from the Alaska Peninsula along the coast to the Y-K Delta (Gill et al. 1979) and those heading north to southern Kotzebue Sound probably cross over western Norton Sound (Palmer 1976). The 24 Emperors we observed at Port Clarence in late May 1980, in family flocks and pairs, were probably enroute to Kotzebue Sound, as were the others seen in northern Norton Sound in spring (Table 11).

(b) Breeding. We found two nests of Emperor Geese near Stebbins in 1981, one with seven eggs (10 June) and the other with six eggs (13 June). These were part of a small local population at the northern extent of coastal meadows of the Y-K Delta system. Minor patches of this salt-washed wet tundra occur in other wetlands of Norton Sound, though we have no evidence of Emperor Geese nesting on these.

In mid-summer, near the time when young Emperor Geese are hatching, a massive molt migration occurs from the breeding grounds on the Y-K Delta to St. Lawrence Island. The birds involved are non-breeding immatures and failed breeders (Jones 1972). Fay (1961) reports between ten and twenty thousand Emperor Geese mainly along the southern coast of the island, congregating in large 'herds" during the molt. He estimates that in a flock of approximately 5,000 geese on 21 July, not more than 10 were capable of sustained flight. From this evidence, Fay and Cade (1959) suggest that St. Lawrence Island is the principal summering area for the entire population of' non-breeders produced in Alaska and Siberia.

(c) Late Summer. Fall migration is usually more prolonged than spring migration, comprised of family groups numbering less than 20 birds, and spread over a greater portion of the range (Gill et al. 1979). Emperor Geese were more common in fall than in spring, but still in very low numbers and occurring sporadically throughout the wetland areas (Table 11). Stebbins is the only area where they were regularly seen.

5. White-fronted Geese

White-fronted Geese were scarce as migrants in Norton Sound during spring and fall, and the nearest nest record is 12 km northeast of Wales with six eggs on 18 June 1977 (Woodby, republished). Their major nesting grounds in North America are at the Y-K Delta where about 80,000 adults gather (Bellrose 1976). Minor populations nest in Alaska's interior, around Kotzebue Sound, on the arctic slope, and in the Canadian arctic. Small numbers of migrants were observed in eastern Norton Bay by Shields and Peyton (1979) in both spring and fall, and these migrate via interior routes (King and Dau 1981). Nearly all of the White-fronted Geese we saw (99%) were in late summer in the northern Sound, and these were flocks of no more than 120 birds.

Table 11. Emperor Goose sightings at Norton Sound wetlands, 1980 and 1981.

Wetland Area	Spring No.	Spring Mo/Da/Yr	Summer/Fall No.	Summer/Fall Mo/Da/Yr
Port Clarence	24	6/ 4/80	5	7/ 9/80
			21	8/ 7/80
			1	9/ 5/81
Cape Wolley			10	8/16/80
			2	9/ 2/80
			12	9/ 5/81
Safety Lagoon	3	6/13/80		
Fish River Delta	3	5/19/81	1	8/ 4/81
Moses Point	2	5/18/81	8	8/15/80
	1	6/ 9/80		
Koyuk	4	5/18/81	1	8/23/80
Shaktoolik			10	9/10/81
Stuart Island			6	9/10/81
Stebbins	5	5/31/80	5	8/15/81
	3[1]	6/10-14/81	80	8/28/81
	2	6/21/80	10	8/29/81
			67	9/10/81

[1]One nest with 7 eggs on 10 June 1981 and another with 6 eggs on 13 June 1981.

F. Ducks

Ducks are a dominant bird group in Norton Sound wetlands, particularly in late summer. Many come to nest, though the bulk are found in Norton Sound after nesting in more northern and inland areas. We observed a total of 23 species, 9 commonly and 13 with evidence of nesting (Appendix 26).

We divided our analysis of duck populations according to the two recognized functional taxonomic categories, dabblers and divers. The basis for separation is feeding method. Dabblers are puddle ducks, typified by Mallards and Pints.ik+ that often feed by dabbling at the surface of lakes or ponds. Their legs are centered amidships, allowing them to walk easily on land and "tip up" to feed on the bottoms of shallow ponds. We observed six species of these, and they comprised 75% of the ducks on shoreline aerial surveys. Though a more diverse group in Norton Sound, the 17 species of divers counted by us were only one-quarter of the duck population. These typically stout birds have their legs mounted farther astern, providing propulsion for deep dives to feed on benthos, fish, or sometimes zooplankton. They also feed at the surface, particularly on invertebrates of tundra ponds during the nesting and chick-rearing months.

1. Relative Abundance

(a) Dabbling Ducks. Pintails far outnumbered all other ducks in Norton Sound and comprised at least three-quarters of the dabbling duck population seen on wetlands (Table 12). On the basis of 1980 wetland aerial surveys, American Wigeon were the next most common at 17%, while Mallards, Green-winged Teal, and Northern Shovelers together made up less than 6% of the dabblers. Gadwalls were rare.

Teal and Shovelers were usually underestimated by aerial surveys, especially in late summer when they resemble Pintails. Relative abundance estimates derived from land surveys place their populations at 7% and 5% of dabblers, respectively (Table 12, column 3). Land surveys may under-represent wigeon and Mallards, as these often flocked in sites inaccessible to walking observers.

Relative abundance of nesting dabblers is best shown by proportions of nests or broods found of each species (Table 12, column 4). This was calculated by summing the number of nests and broods observed in all areas during both years. Clearly, Pintails were considerably less important as nesters than their total numbers would suggest (compare columns 3 and 4), though still the most common nesting dabbler. This may indicate a surplus of refugees from drought-stricken prairies (see below), as well as large populations of migrants to and from major nesting grounds around Kotzebue

Table 12. Relative abundance of dabbling ducks in coastal Norton Sound.

Species	Percent Total Ducks[1]	Percent Tot. Dabblers (a)[2]	Percent Tot. Dabblers (b)[3]	Percent Nesting Dabblers[4]	Percent Nesting Ducks[4]	No. Nests and Broods
Pintail	58.5	77.3	77.6	34	18	32
Amer ican Wigeon	10.3	16.8	9.0	5	3	5
Green-winged Teal	0.5	1.3	6.8	30	16	28
Nor them Shovel er	0.5	0.7	4.9	29	15	27
Mallard	3.2	3.9	1.6	1	< 1	1
Gadwall	< 0.1	<O*	I	0.1 1	< 1	1
Total	73.0	100.0	100.0	100	53	94

[1]Data from shoreline aerial surveys, 1980; total = 22,232.

[2]Data from wetland aerial surveys, 1980; total ' 36,453.

[3]Data from land surveys, 1980; total = 12,248.

[4]Data from nest and brood counts, 1980 and 1981.

Sound and the northern Seward Peninsula where at least 150,000 nest (King and LenSink 1971). If Pintails are 77% of the dabblers but only 34% of those that nest, than less than half of the Pintails seen actually nest in Norton Sound. Teal and Shovelers were relatively common nesters, wigeon were uncommon, and we found only one brood each of Mallards and Gadwalls. Abundance estimates based on nest records are biased, because nests and broods are harder to find for some species than for others; teal and wigeon hide their nests particularly well.

(b) Diving Ducks. Seventeen species of diving ducks comprised only 27% of all ducks (1980 coastal air surveys). Black Scoters and Common Eiders were the most numerous of the divers, each totalling about one-quarter of those seen (Table 13). Greater Scaup and Oldsquaw were also common, and Red-breasted Mergansers were fairly common. Twelve other species made up only 11% of the diving duck populations, and these were either members of small local populations or were vagrants from southern and inland breeding grounds. An exception is the King Eider, which migrates by the hundreds of thousands offshore across the mouth of Norton Sound and through the Bering Strait in early spring and late fall. They were infrequent in the nearshore coastal waters from May through October, except at the Strait.

Divers were common nesters, accounting for 47% of all duck nests or broods seen. This percentage is nearly twice as great as their overall abundance relative to dabbling ducks (shoreline aerial surveys) and is due to the preponderance of non-breeding dabblers.

Greater Scaup were by far the most common of the nesting divers, while Oldsquaw, Common Eiders, and Red-breasted Mergansers were fairly common. Black Scoters, though common in some coastal waters, nest inland and on raised tundra and were rarely found with eggs or young in coastal wetlands. A lone nest and two broods belonging to Redheads illustrate the range expansion capabilities of inland breeding ducks seeking refuge from drought. Redhead heeding in Alaska usually occur only in the eastern interior and they are typically found as breeders in the Canadian prairie provinces (Palmer 1976; Weller 1964).

2. Habitat Use

Dabbling ducks showed a more specialized habitat choice than diving ducks (Figure 30, top scale) and will be treated as a group because of the similarity in habitat preferences of all six species. They are typically birds of wetlands (wet tundra), and we found high densities along the shores of river deltas and lagoon wetlands. Moderately high densities occurred at river mouths, though this actually represents only a few hundred birds in a limited habitat. Moderate densities were seen along exposed coasts

Table 13. Relative abundance of diving ducks in coastal Norton Sound.

Species	Percent Total Ducks[1]	Percent Diving Ducks[1]	Percent Nesting Divers[2]	Percent All Nesting Ducks[2]	Number of Nests and Broods[2]
Black Scoter	6.8	25.2	1	< 1	1
Common Eider	6A	23.5	20	9	17
Greater Scaup	4.6	17.0	40	19	34
Oldsquaw	4.1	15.0	24	11	20
Red-breasted Merganser	2.3	8.5	11	5	9
Surf Scoter	0.8	2.9			
Harlequin Duck	0.6	2.2			
Spectacled Eider	0.6	2.1	1	< 1	1
Steller's Eider	0*4	1.6			
Canvasback	o *4	1.6	1.3		
King Eider	0.2	0.6			
White-winged Scoter	< 0.1	0.1			
Common Merganser	<<O*1	<<0.1			
Redhead	<<0.1	<<0.1	4	2	3
Lesser Scaup	<<0.1	<<0.1			
Common Goldeneye	<<0.1	<<0.1			
Bufflehead	<<0.1	<<0.1			
Total	27.0	100.0	101	47	85

[1]Data from shoreline aerial surveys, 1980; total = 6,017 divers.

[2]Data from nest and brood counts, 1980 and 1981.

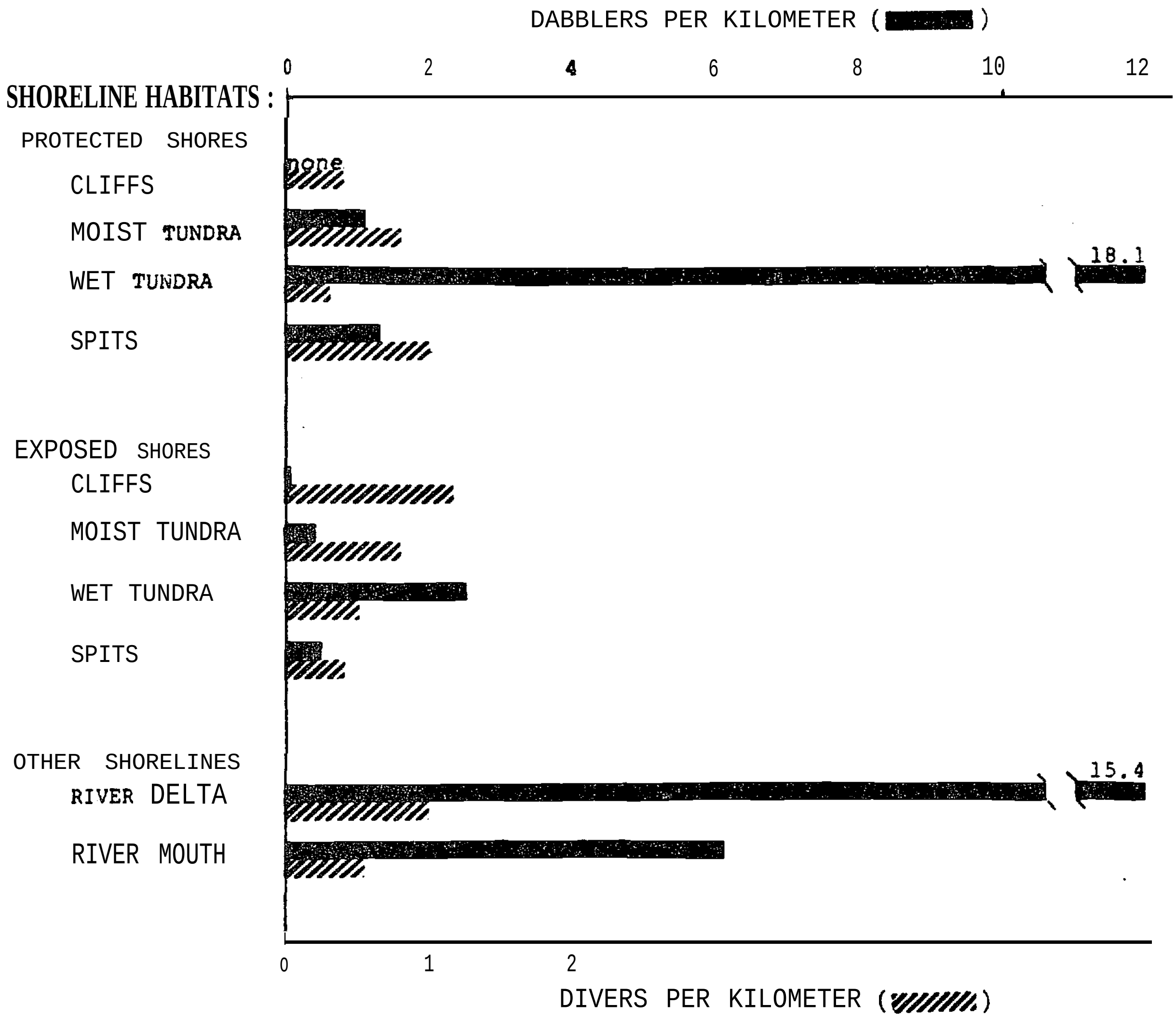


Figure 30. Habitat use by ducks. Data are from 1980 shoreline aerial surveys, Note the difference in scale for dabbler and diver densities. Dabbling ducks are most common along wetland shorelines (river delta and wet tundra shores) and diving ducks are fairly well represented along all shoreline types.

bordering wetlands. Lesser concentrations found in the remaining habitats primarily represent resting flocks of migrant Pintails.

Diving ducks were less specific in habitat selection than dabblers and were in moderately low concentrations throughout all habitats (Figure 30, bottom scale). Eiders and scoters were most common near exposed rocky shores of cliffs and along moist tundra beaches, particularly near rock outcrops (Figure 31), sites that presumably offer the molluscs and other benthos associated with rocky substrates. Oldsquaw were common along spits in protected waters, particularly as spring migrants and during the July molt at Port Clarence and Brevig Lagoon. Greater Scaup resembled dabblers in habitat preference, choosing river delta shores with shallow water and mud substrates to feed in. Mergansers were most concentrated near river mouths; these areas apparently provide a reliable supply of small fish, their major prey.

3. Seasonal Use

Ducks were most abundant in coastal Norton Sound when staging (pre-migratory flocks gathering to feed) after nesting (Figures 32-34.) They were also common in spring immediately prior to nesting and appeared least commonly during the brood and molt periods of July or August. Their abundance is greatly dependent on nesting phenologies, as discussed later, and will be Shorn to wary between species, paralleling differences in phenologies.

Molt schedules are an important factor in seasonal abundance. All adult ducks in Alaska shed their wing feathers during the summer and grow new ones for the long trip south, leaving them flightless for several weeks to over a month. This is a highly vulnerable time. Dabblers will remain in coastal wetlands or move inland where they can hide in tall grass. Sea ducks, notably eiders, may move to isolated nearshore sites, such as the rocky headlands near Cape Woolley or Cape Nome, while Oldsquaws may gather in lagoons as at Brevig.

Most males leave their mates shortly after incubation begins to g ather with other males in preparation for the molt. They lose much of their bright body plumage, adding to their inconspicuousness, and are thus poorly censused by aerial survey as well as by land counts. Males of some species do not abandon their mates immediately but linger nearby for a week or so. This includes Oldsquaws, Common and Spectacled Eid ers, and Shovelers, while all of the other dabblers, along with scaup, merg ansers, Redheads, and scoters, depart more hastily (Bellrose 1976).

Hens generally become flightless shortly before their young are able to fly (Johnsgard 1975). This is not true for Common and Spectacled Eiders, which lose their flight feathers when they are with their broods so

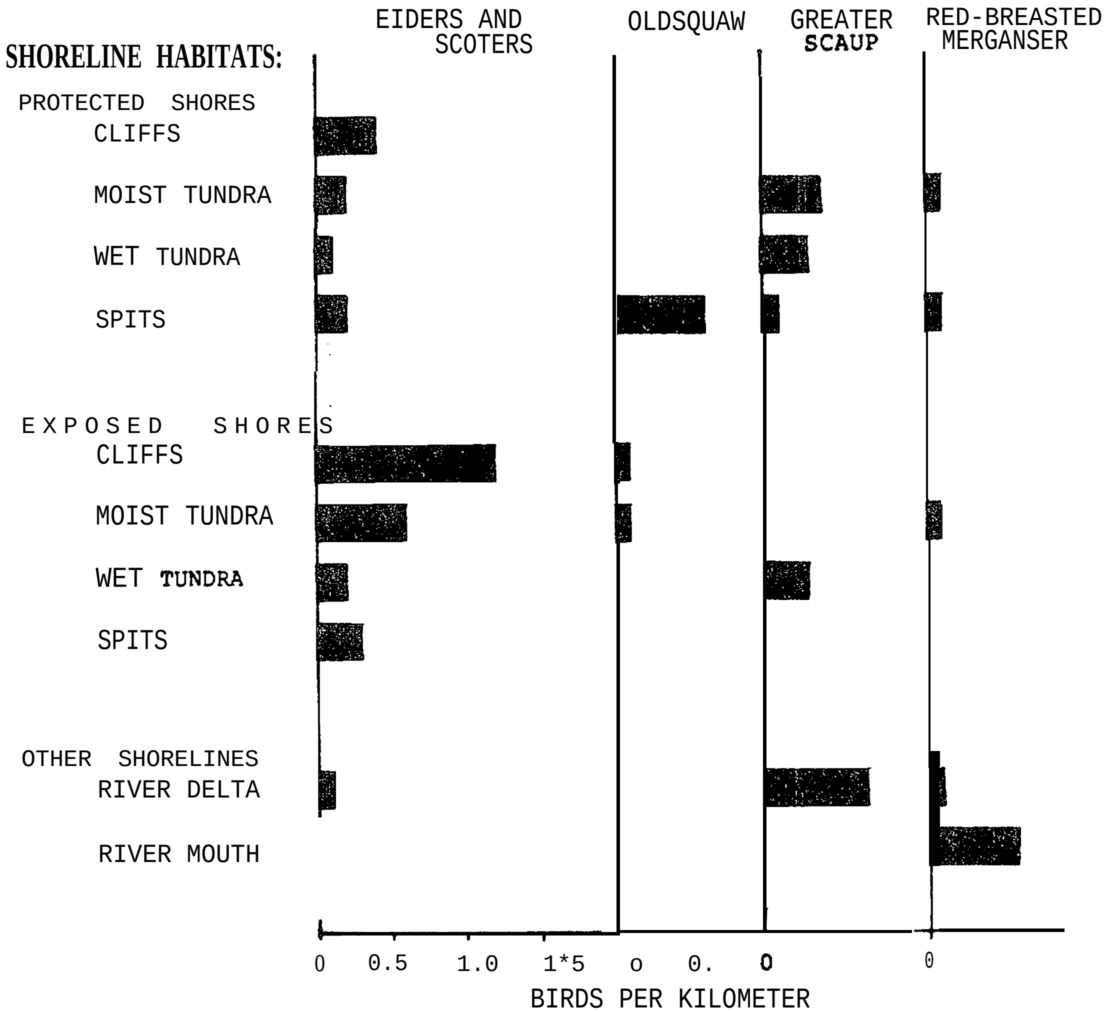


Figure 31. Habitat use by diving ducks. Data are from 1980 shoreline aerial surveys. Eiders and scoters were using rocky shorelines, particularly along cliffs. Oldsquaw were most concentrated along spits in protected (lagoonal) waters once nesting began. Greater Scaup chose wetland shorelines. Red-breasted Mergansers stayed close to river mouths.

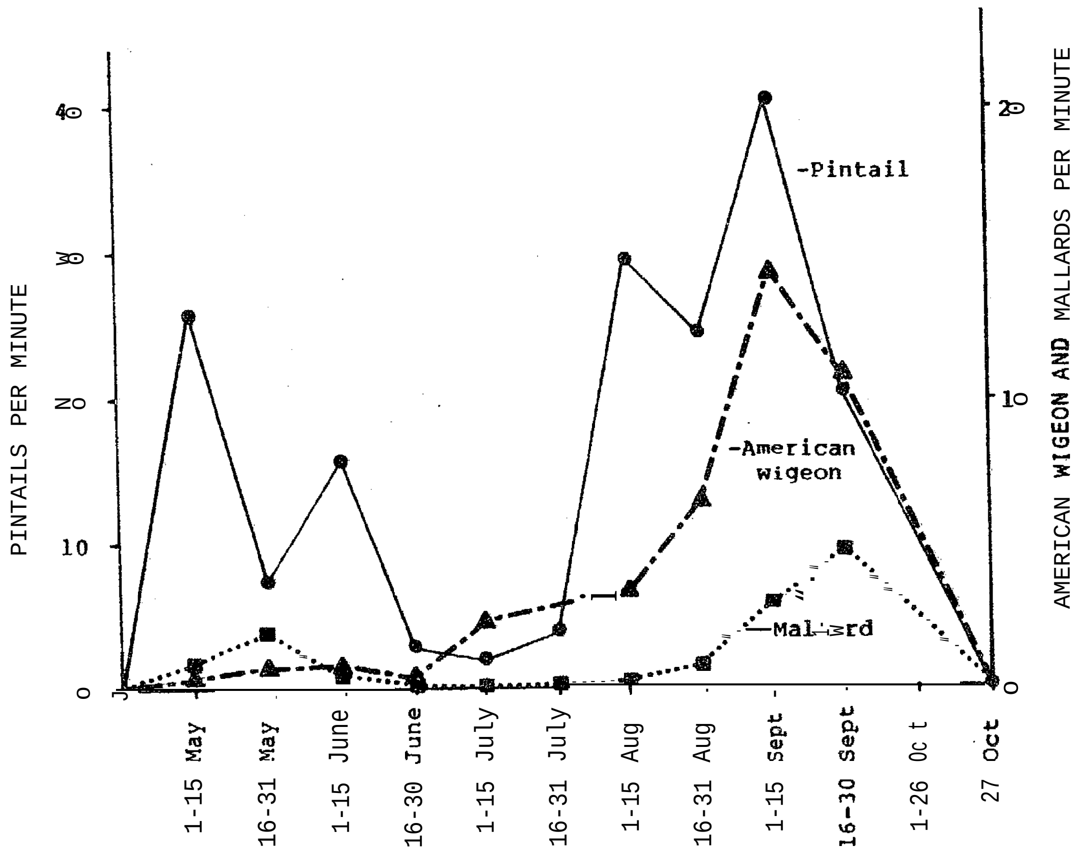


Figure 32. Seasonal abundance of Pintails, American Wigeon, and Mallards. Data are averaged from 1980 and 1981 wetland aerial surveys. Note the different scales. Pintails had peak populations before and after nesting, whereas wigeon and Mallards peaked in September only.

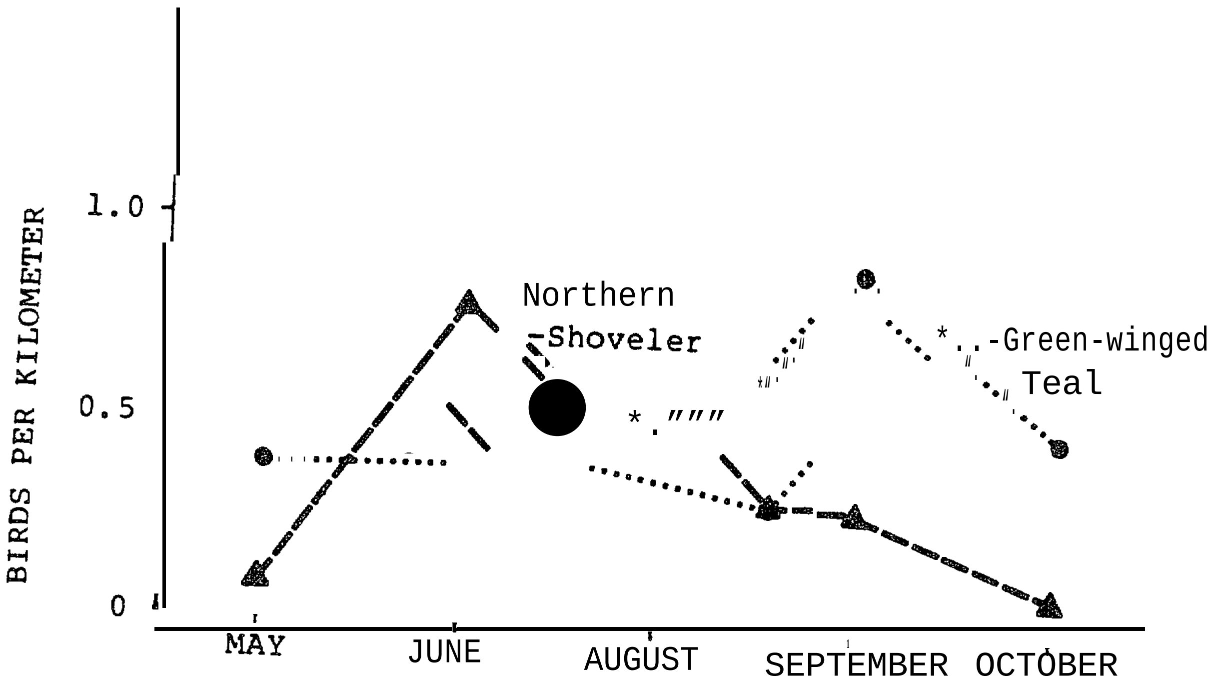


Figure 33. Seasonal abundance of Green-winged Teal and Northern Shovelers. Data are from 1980 land surveys. Teal had a relatively short breeding season and gathered in August prior to flying south. Shovelers peaked in June and apparently did not gather prior to their south migration.

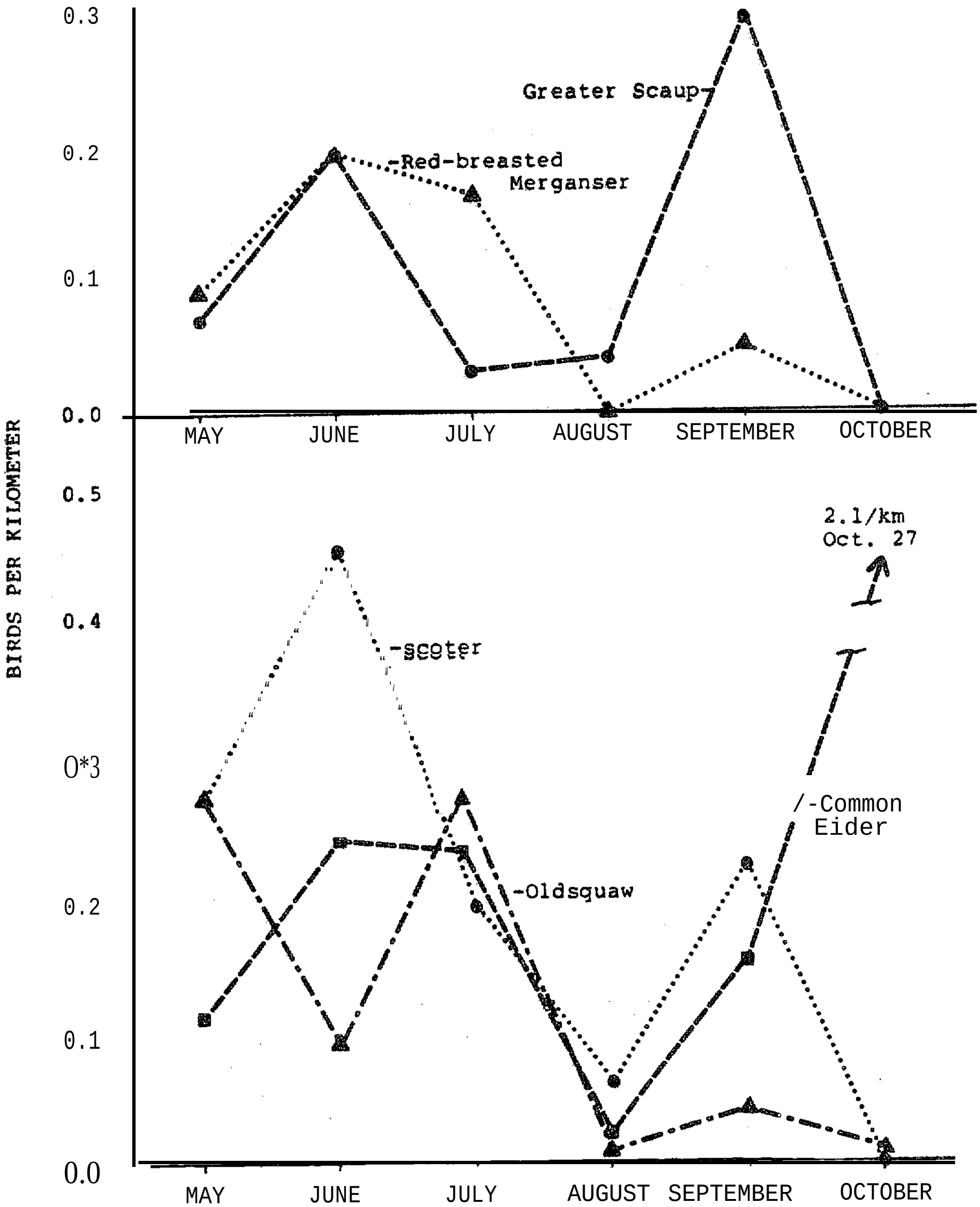


Figure 34. Seasonal **abundance of diving** ducks. **Data are from 1980** shoreline **aerial** surveys. Note the general trend **of** spring and **fall peaks** with a **low during the** late **July** and **August** molt period. Common **Eiders** were most abundant in October and **there** were few other divers **(or other ducks) at** that time in **Norton** Sound.

as to gain flight when their young do.

Figures 32, 33, and 34 illustrate the general differences in seasonality between dabblers and divers. Biweekly data are graphed for the less common dabblers, and monthly data are graphed for the three most common species. Overall, dabblers arrived earlier in spring, were inconspicuous in July, and gathered mostly in August and September prior to migration. Divers arrived mostly in June, and were consistent as a group in becoming scarce in August, when molting was most intense. Pre-migratory staging populations peaked in September for all divers.

(a) Dabbling Ducks. Wetland populations of ducks were dominated by Pintails (Figure 32, left ordinate scale). They were the first dabblers to arrive in large numbers as of 7 May in 1980 and 6 May in 1981, when most ponds were frozen and much of the tundra was under snow. The second spring peak of Pintails in early June signaled the onset of incubation, when drakes abandoned their mates and gathered in wetlands. By late June, they had sought cover for molting and were not again obvious until late July and early August. By then, young were beginning to fledge, and in September the Pintail population was at its greatest. The initial August peak represents drakes that gathered prior to heading south, while the large September peak was mostly hens and their young. Non-breeders may have been a substantial component of both peaks. Pintail numbers dropped drastically by the second half of September, when they were still the most common duck. None were seen on an October 27, 1980 survey, and a late date for departure from western Alaska is given as 9 October at Nunivak Island (Gabrielson and Lincoln 1959).

American Wigeon were uncommon nesters in Norton Sound and became common in late summer as they gathered from northern and inland areas (Figure 31). They arrived early, coming with Pintails by the end of the first week in May in both years. They increaseed in the second half of September and were mostly gone by the end of the month (1980). A minor peak in July probably represents pre-molting males and non-breeders gathering from areas outside of Norton Sound. In Alaska, their densest nesting concentrations are inland, with densities only one-third as great on coastal tundra, notably on the Y-K Delta and around Kotzebue Sound (King and LenSink 1971).

Mallards were also common nesters in our study area, with a spring migration peak in late May and a fall peak coinciding with the abundance of wigeon (Figure 32). As with wigeon, most Mallards came to Norton Sound to stage following a breeding effort elsewhere, mostly inland as well as on the Y-K Delta (King and Lensink 1971).

Figure 33 depicts seasonal abundance for shovelers and GreenWing ed Teal derived from ground surveys; these two species, particularly teal, were easily overlooked from the air. Teal were fairly common nesters in May and June and were most common in August, when young were fledged and molt was finished for many adults. They were not common in spring until the second half of May, and became scarce by mid-September, managing to complete nesting relatively quickly.

Shovelers were also fairly common during the nesting months. Some arrived at the end of the first week in May with the first Pintail flocks, and they were mostly departed by mid-September. They were unique in not showing a post-breeding peak that would normally indic ate pre-migratory staging. This might be explained by an egress of males to molt elsewhere, or a quick departure of broods after fledging.

(b) Divers. Scoters, mostly Black Scoters, typified the seasonality of divers, peaking in spring during migration, becoming sc arc e in August during their molt, and amassing again in September prior to their trip south (Figure 34). Unlike dabblers, scoters were not common in low wetlands. Those nesting around Norton Sound do so adjacent to inland rivers where shrubby alder and willows are common, though open tundra nesting may be frequent elsewhere, as on the Y-K Delta where over 100,000 nest (Bellrose 1976). After incubation began, small f'leeks of males were c ommon along rocky headlands, except in August during their molt. They probably gather farther offshore at this time, as Drury (1980) observed molting Surf Scoters north of the Y-K Delta, while 7 to 28 thousand molting scoters have been seen from mid-July through August west of the Y-K Delta from Cape Romanzof to Cape Avinof (Dau, in prep.).

Common Eiders exhibit a seasonal pattern similar to that of sc oters, except for an October peak long after most other ducks have gone south. On 27 October 1980, there were at least 760 female plumaged eiders, mostly Common, from Nome to Koyuk in flocks of 40 to 100 and one of 250. Common Eiders winter as far north as the Bering Strait if ice permits (King and Dau 1981).

We saw King Eid ers infrequently; yet they are an abundant migrant offshore in late April and early to mid-May, particularly near the Bering Strait. Peak passage at Dall Point, south of Norton Sound, has occurred from 11 to 15 May (Conover 1926, Murie in Gabrielson and Lincoln 1959), while peak migration at Wales has been observed on about 21 April (Flock and Hubbard 1979) and in early May (Bailey 1948). An inshore passag e was noted from 10 April to 1 May at Sinuk about 40 km west of Nome @Iii.1 1923). Most winter south of the Bering Sea ice edge (Gill et al. 1979), while some may winter in ic e-free polynyas south of Nunivak Island (Dau, in prep.) or south of other Bering Sea islands. They have been known to appear in offshore leads at Wales by mid-March (Bailey 1943). Fall migrants have passed through the Bering Strait as early as 11 July (Bailey 1943), though these were on the Siberian shore. Males were noticeably absent in late September at Nunivak Island (Dau in Gill et al. 1979); they may come south later or migrate much farther west, possibly along the Siberian coast.

Spectacled Eiders nest mostly on the Y-K Delta and in the American and Siberian arctic (Dau and Kistchinski 1977) but apparently use Norton Sound to a limited extent for molting and have been seen in molt 40 km west of Stuart Island on 15 September, 100 years ago (Nelson 1883). Woodby noted 420 Spectacled Eiders in mottled plumage 24 km east of Cape Darby on 11 September 1977. We also found 500 to 1,000 mottled male plumaged birds along the south shore of St. Lawrence Island on 18 September 1980. The location of molting females with young is uncertain; they may occur with males in flocks far offshore (Dau and Kistchinski 1977).

Oldsquaw were early migrants. Many follow the King Eiders north to the arctic (Woodby and Divoky, in prep.), while same remain to nest in western Alaska. The June low (Figure 34) represents their move to tundra nest sites, while the July peak indicates male flocks in near shore waters, principally along spits at Brevig Lagoon and along rocky headlands, readying for their molt.

The seasonal patterns of scaup and mergansers mimic the scoter pattern closely. More frequent sampling would probably have shown a lag in merganser schedules, as they were relatively late nesters.

4. Geographic Distribution

Ducks are unevenly distributed throughout Norton Sound, and this is due to the uneven distribution of productive habitats and to the concentrating effect of migration routes. Patterns of distribution will be presented first in terms of duck densities and then on the basis of population estimates.

Most ducks, and particularly dabblers, concentrate in wetlands, and their average densities in 14 wetland areas is shown in Figure 35. This graph shows that densities vary greatly between wetland areas and from year to year at certain sites. These figures are strongly biased towards the post-breeding season, especially September censuses of each year.

Wetlands of the Fish River (Golovin Lagoon), Moses Point, Koyuk, Stuart Island, and Stebbins had the highest densities of ducks. Port Clarence, the Woolley Lagoon to Sinuk area, and Unalakleet wetlands had low densities. The Shismaref coast was censused only once, on 16 August 1980, and its low density may be unrealistic.

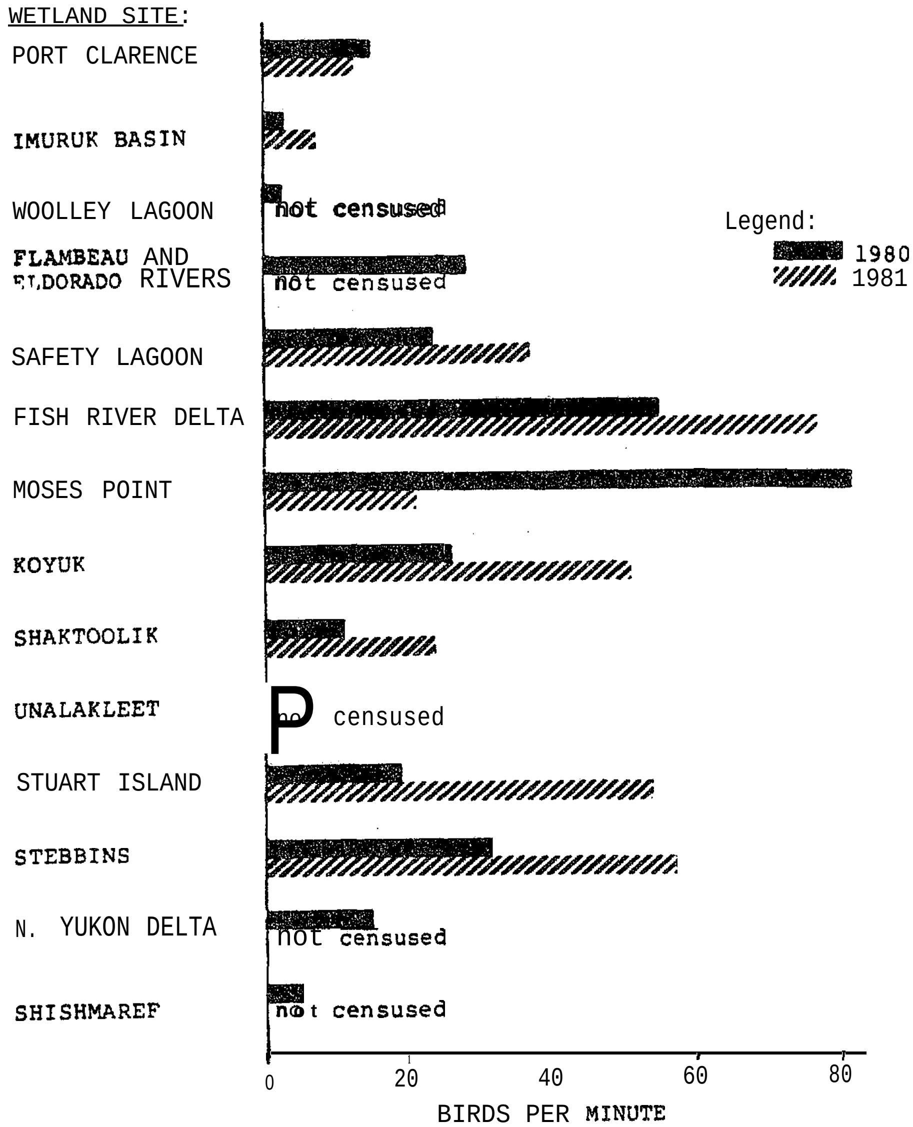


Figure 35. Geographic distribution of ducks. Data are from 1980 and 1981 wetland aerial surveys. Highest densities are in the northeast Sound. Densities varied greatly between the two years for most wetlands.

1981 densities were considerably higher than 1980 densities at the Fish River, Koyuk, Shaktoolik, Stuart Island, and Stebbins wetlands. A dramatic drop was found at Moses Point from the first year to the second.

Diving ducks are noticeably more prevalent along the coast than on wetlands; their density distribution across 15 coastal sections is shown in Figure 36. This graph shows that diving duck distributions are fairly homogeneous along the Sound from year to year, but that exceptionally high local concentrations may occur, The 1980 peak in the Nome to Cape Nome (No. 6) section represents only a few hundred birds, mostly eiders and scoters, gathered off the rocks of Cape Nome. The highest density of 15.1 birds/km in 1981 is due to a single observation of over 1,000 scaup in Golovin Lagoon on 10 September. Scaup concentrations are probably a regular phenomenon there, since 1,530 were seen in the same area on 10 September 1980.

Actual populations of ducks in each wetland area vary greatly, depending on size of the wetlands and densities of birds in each. We estimated these by extrapolating our highest densities in each wetland, using our wetland aerial surveys from 1980 and 1981 and a ground-based mapping of productive habitat (Table 14). Our results should be used with caution; they are subject to error, and they are only estimates of maximum populations on our census dates. Our counts were probably low, as uncorrected duck surveys often are, and larger populations may have occurred on days we did not census (see 'Methods").

Stebbins, Moses Point, and Fish River wetlands clearly had more ducks on peak census dates than did the other areas, each holding about 10,000 or more. These all occurred in the first half of September near the end of staging. Koyuk also had a large count with slightly over 5,000.

Shaktoolik wetlands had only moderately low densities and a projected total of over 2,000 ducks, principally due to its large area. The same is true of the Imuruk Basin with nearly 3,000. Safety Sound, the Flambeau/Eldorado area, and Stuart Island held somewhat lower populations. Extremely low totals for Port Clarence, the area from Cape Woolley to Sinuk, and the Unalakleet Delta are all probably not realistic. Higher populations probably occurred for short periods during migration, although these three areas appear to be less important for ducks.

Routes chosen by migrant dabblers may be similar to those used by geese. When northbound many come on inland routes over the upper Yukon Valley, and this is especially true for prairie drought populations. Others may move coastally from the Y-K Delta, and moat se oters, Oldsquaws, and eiders reach Norton Sound via a coastal route. Moat Greater Scaup in Alaska winter on the Atlantic coast and migrate across Alaskaqs interior (Bellrose 1976).

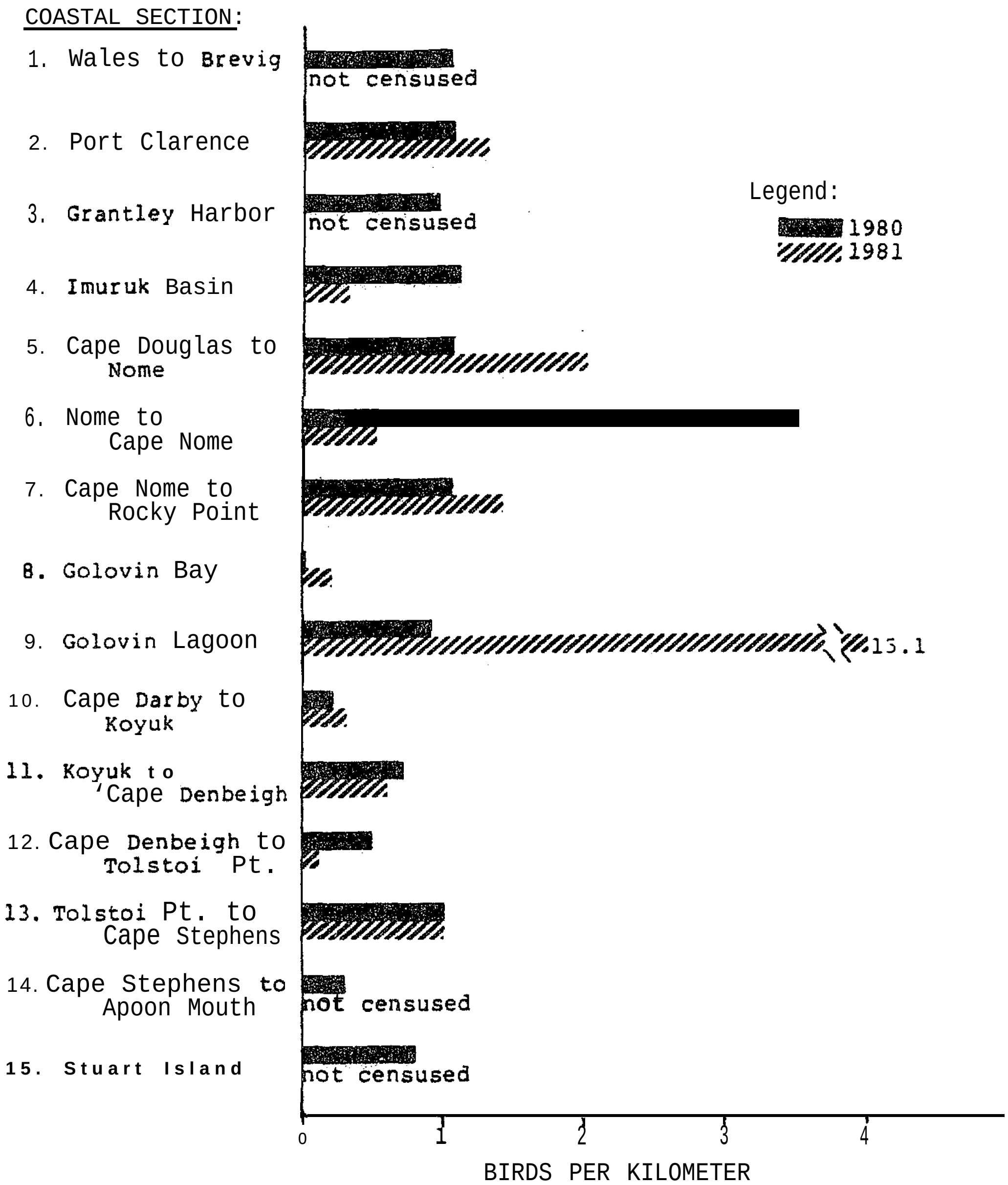


Figure 36. Geographic distribution of diving ducks. Data are from 1980 and 1981 shoreline aerial surveys. Densities are fairly regular across all coastal sections with locally high densities in some areas that are usually due to short lived concentrations. The peak at Golovin in 1981 is due to a large flock of scaup in early September.

Table 14. Maximum projected duck populations at 12 wetlands in Norton Sound.

Area	Mo/Dy/Yr	Ducks/ Minute	Km^2	Projected Population
Port Clarence	9/5/81	9.4	13.4	206[2]
Imuruk Basin	8/16/80	29.5	116.5	2,895
Cape Woolley to Sinuk	9/17/80	5.4	29.8	136[2]
Eldorado and Flambeau Rivers	8/23/80	83.7	20.2	1,424
Safety Lagoon	9/23/80	77.0	37,3	2,420
Fish River Delta	9/10/80	300.7	38.5	9,753
Moses Point	9/3/80	283.4	49.9	11,913
Koyuk	9/23/80	98.5	61.4	5,095
Shaktoolik	9/23/80	50.8	51.3	2,194
Unalakleet	9/6/80	26.6	14.6	92[2]
Stuart Island	9/10/81	73.5	22.0	1,362
Stebbins	9/10/81	60.4	169.8	13,482

[1]Based on a flight speed of 177 km/hr and a 400 m observation path for each observer; see "Methods."

[2]These low counts are surely not indicative of actual maximum levels.

Many of the Pintails concentrating in Norton Sound's northeastern wetlands in late summer may come south from Kotzebue Sound, where they are abundant nesters (Bellrose 1976). Cross-peninsula routes are probably similar to those of Canada Geese. Emigration routes away from these wetlands probably go inland, while Pintails near Stebbins are likely to head southwest and join the coastal migrants of the Y-K Delta.

5. Nesting Phenologies

Most female ducks commit nearly one-quarter of each year to nesting and raising a brood. One week or longer is needed to complete an average clutch of seven to eight eggs, laying one each day. These are incubated for three to four weeks, and the hatched brood is guarded for up to two months. Fledging periods for ducklings in Alaska are typically 80 to 90 percent those of ducklings in temperate zones. This is due to increased daylight; broods are able to feed for a larg er time in a 24-hour period and c an thus grow relatively quickly, reaching flight stage sooner than fledglings in temperate zones. This makes arctic areas attractive places for ducks to nest.

Figure 37 illustrates nesting chronolog ies for dabblers and divers as derived from 179 observations of nests (n = 130) or broods (n = 49) in 1980 and 1981 (Table 15). In both years ice breakup and snowmelt on the tundra was one to two weeks earlier and this sallowed early nesting. The range in dates for laying, hatching, and fledging results from: (1) individual variation within a species, (2) differences between species, and (3) latitudinal differences, with northern and 'western phenologies averaging later than those from the inner sound.

Dabblers beg an nesting earlier than did divers, and were laying eggs over a longer period. In both years, the earliest nesting dabblers were Pintails, starting in mid-May, two to three weeks earlier than the first nesting Oldsquaw, the earliest divers. The bulk of dabblers began laying eggs in early June. Thus, in 1980, the average date of clutch completion was roughly the same for divers as it was for dabblers, though divers were about nine days later than dabblers in 1981.

Most divers take longer than dabblers to complet e their nesting period, thereby extending the duck nesting season. Their eggs require a few more days of incubation than do most dabbler eggs, and their young need a week or more longer than dabblers to attain flight. Combining this protraction with a later start, as in 1981, results in a nesting commitment lasting two weeks beyond that of dabblers. Thus, ducks were engaged in the nesting cycle from mid-May, when the first dabbler egg were laid, until mid-September when the last divers fledged.

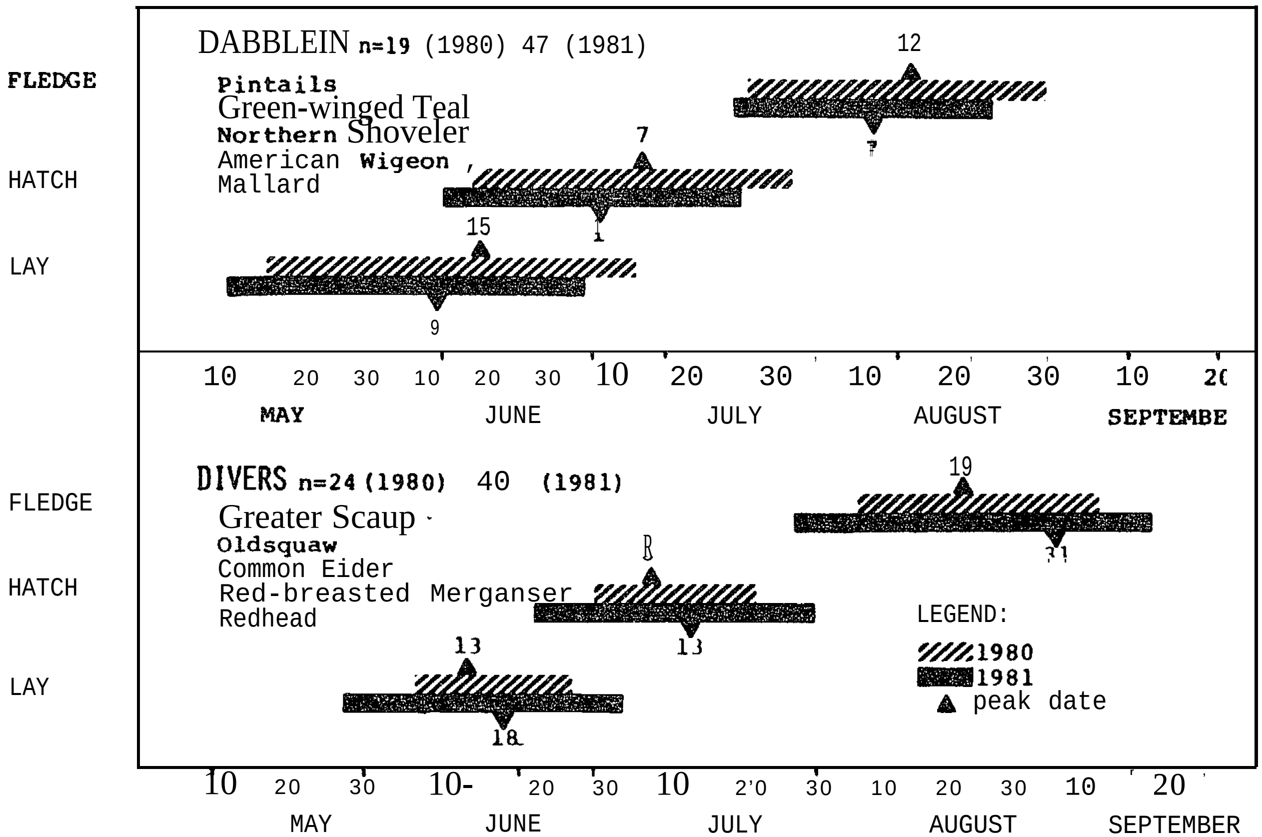


Figure 37. Nesting **phenologies of** ducks. Dabblers nested earlier than divers and their young usually fledged earlier. Compared to **1980, 1981** was an earlier year for dabbling ducks and a later year for diving ducks (mean dates).

Table 15. Nesting phenologies of eleven duck species in Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981.

Species	1980 Early	1980 Late	1980 Mean	1980 (n)	1981 Early	1981 Late	1981 Mean	1981 (n)	Incubation Period[1]	Fledging Period[1]
	Hatching Dates (Mo/Day)									
Pintail	6/14	7/15	7/4	(5)	6/10	7/18	7/4	(15)	22-23d	36-43d
A. Wigeon					6/19	7/13	7/3	(3)	23-25	37-44
N. Shoveler	6/30	7/19	7/5	(4)	6/14	7/17	6/25	(16)	23-25	36-39
G.-w. Teal	6/17	7/27	7/9	(10)	6/15	7/20	7/5	(13)	21-23	34
Redhead	6/30	7/10	7/8	(3)					24-28	56-73
Greater Scaup	7/6	7/22	7/13	(7)	7/4	7/29	7/18	(23)	23-28	45-47[2]
Common Eider					6/30	7/18	7/4	(11)	26	56
Spectacled Eider			7/2	(1)					24	50
Oldsquaw	7/1	7/15	7/5	(11)	6/22	7/18	7/2	(4)	26	35-40[3]
Black Scoter							7/16	(1)	27-28	42-49
Red-breasted Merganser	7/11	7/14	7/13	(2)			7/25	(1)	30	<65?

[1]Bellrose, 1976, except where noted. Fledging periods are possibly shorter for most species. Periods given are generally from more southern areas, whereas northern ducklings grow faster with more daylight f ceding hours.

[2]Fledging period of lesser scaup.

[3]Alison, 1975.

6. Prairie Drought Populations

Droughts in high density duck nesting areas of the northern prairies encourage many ducks that otherwise nest in those regions to continue their north migration. This results in an influx to the arctic and subarctic (Hansen and McKnight 1964). Noteworthy refugee populations of Pintails have been found in Alaska's interior (Smith 1970), in Siberia (Henny 1973), and on the arctic coastal plain where R. King (in Derksen and Eldridge 1980) found seven-fold differences in Pints.il numbers between a prairie drought year (1977) and the following wet year. Other species known to show this response are Blue-wing ed Teal, Shovelers, Mall ards, Redheads, Canvasbacks, Ruddy Ducks, and Ring-necked Ducks (Hansen and MeKnight 1964).

Both 1980 and 1981 were drought years in the prairies (as were 1973 and 1977), and this resulted in emigration to northern breeding grounds (USFWS and CWS 1981). That these refugees reached Norton Sound is supported by our numerous observations of Canvasbacks (Table 16) and Redheads (Table 17) which are normally quite rare there (Kessel and Gibson 1978). Even though our surveys were less extensive in 1981 than in 1980, total numbers and frequency of sightings of Canvasbacks were greater in the second year, suggesting a compounding effect of the continued drought. Redheads were also more common in 1981.

Unusual Pintail immigrations are less obvious, as these birds are normally common in Norton Sound. Our prime evidence for a large refugee population is their low productivity. This may approach zero for refugees in northern areas (Derksen and Eldridge 1980). We found a noticeably low proportion of Pintail nests and broods relative to those of other ducks (12% in 1980, 22% in 1981) compared to their high proportion in the June duck populations (76% in 1980 and 80% in 1981). The same is true when comparing the proportion of Pintail nest or brood records in the dabbler totals (26% in 1980, 38% in 1981). A crude estimate would then place the non-breeding Pintail population at three-quarters of all Pintails present.

Hansen and McKnight (1964) postulate that refugee ducks are the later migrants to the prairies which move north to find unoccupied suitable habitat. Many of these may be young and inexperienced breeders, and this would partly explain their low production in the north.

The importance of this emigration from the prairies may be great. These overflights may reduce excessive competition on the prairies during poor years, and they probably enhance survivorship in the summer as well as the physical conditions of winter birds (Calverley and Boag 1977). Once precipitation brings the prairie habitat back to normal, the surplus of ducks that spent the previous summer in the north can then reoccupy the prairies (Smith 1970). Prairie droughts are not unusual, as there have been four

Table 16. Canvasback sightings in Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981.

Location	1$$0 Number	1$$0 Me/Day	1981 Number	1981 Me/Day
Imuruk Basin	21	5/26	17	6/3
Name			10	6/3
Safety Lagoon	'40	6/13	6	5/23
			4	6/3
			14	6/23
Golovin Lagoon	20	5/8	3	5/18
			1	6/3
			5	6/6-8
			1	6/22
Moses Point			2	5/18
			2	6/8
Koyuk	2	5/31	2	5/6
	1	6/9	6	5/18
			18	5/26-27
Shaktoolik			2	6/8
Stebbins	3	6/21	2	5/6
			11	6/9-14
			9	8/29
Total	87		115	
Frequency		6		18

Table 17. Redhead sightings in Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981.

Location	1980 Number	1980 Me/Day	1981 Number	1981 Me/Day
Brevig Lagoon	4	7/7		
Imuruk Basin			4	6/3
Port Clarence	2	5/30		
Safety Sound	8	6/29		
Golovin Lagoon			2 7	6/3 9/10
Moses Point	1[1] 10[1]	6/16 7/17	2	5/18
Koyuk	2[2]	6/9	2 11	5/18 5/26
Stebbins	24, 10'	6/21 7/18	19 1 12	6/9 8/29 9/10
Total	61		60	
Frequency		8		9

[1]Hen with 9 chicks for both sightings.

[2]Nest with 7 eggs.

drought years from 1969 to 1981 (USFWS and CWS 1981). This points to the importance of northern wetlands as reservoirs for the surplus populations.

G. Sandhill Cranes

Sandhill Cranes are uncommon breeders in wetlands of Norton Sound. They nest from northeastern Siberia throughout most of Alaska and in northern Canada. During both spring and fall larg e flocks of cranes pass through Norton Sound, using wetlands as staging and feeding areas. Many are headed for Siberian breeding grounds.

1. Habitat Use

Cranes were primarily found in wetlands, and were concentrated near river delta shorelines and near protected and exposed shores with wet tundra, as censused by air (Figure 38). The highest density was found along protected shores with moist tundra, though this is almost entirely due to 1,300 cranes found on one flight in the Imuruk Basin on 5 September 1981. High densities along river mouths was due to a little over 100 birds in the limited habitat.

2. Seasonal Use

(a) Spring Migration, May. The Norton Sound coastal areas experience two population peaks of Sandhill Cranes, a small one during spring migration and a much larger peak during the fall migration (Figure 39). Snowmelt and ice break-up were relatively early in both 1980 and 1981, and led to an early migration of cranes in spring and fall of both years. Flocks of cranes were already flying past Nome when we arrived in 1980 on 5 May. The bulk of the migration appeared to pass through from 5 to 10 May. A few stragglers were seen as late as 26 May. Flock and Hubbard (1979) reported similar dates from Wales with the major crane migration occurring from 5 to 15 May 1978 and on 10 May 1970. In 1980 we did not fly aerial wetland surveys until 31 May, so Figure 39 does not show 1980 spring migration densit ies.

In 1981 our first shoreline aerial survey was on 1 May (from Nome to Koyuk) and no cranes were seen. On 4 May several flocks of up to 180 birds were seen heading west between Nome and Golovin and migration continued until 12 May. On 18 May, however, there were still over 300 birds on wet tundra at Koyuk and small flocks elsewhere. Peyton and Shields (1979) report that the crane migration peaked on 19 May 1977 on the wet tundra at the Inglutalik delta (near Koyuk) with 2,800 birds per day.

We have no total estimates for the spring crane migration, but Shields and Peyton (1979) estimated that 6,000 cranes used the Inglutalik delta (near Koyuk) in May 1977. On 23 May 1964 two observers (Breckenridge and Cline 1967) witnessed an estimated 15,000 to 20,000 Sandhill Cranes

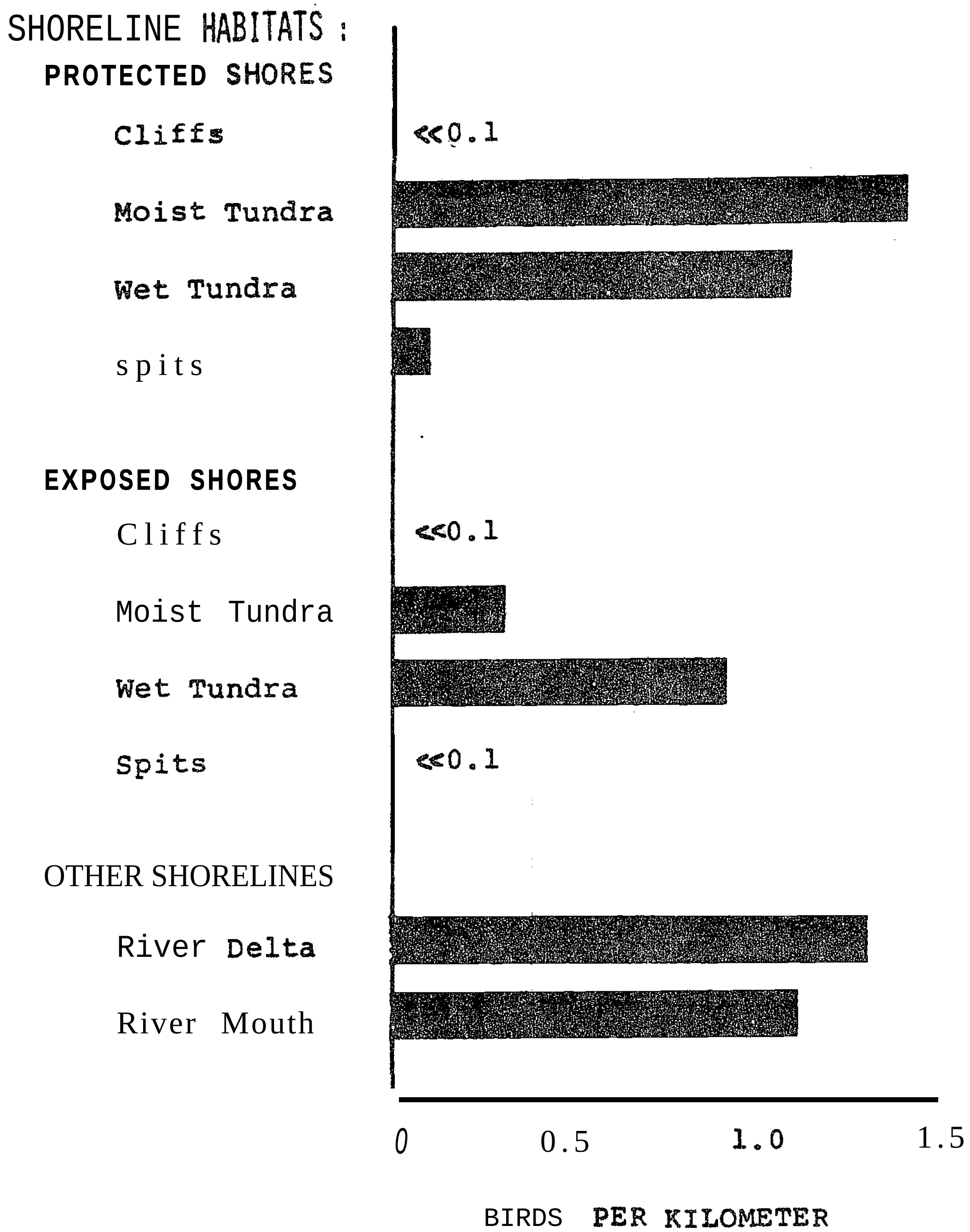


Figure 38. Habitat use by Cranes. Data are from 1980 and 1981 shoreline aerial surveys. Cranes were most concentrated along wetland shorelines (river delta and wet tundra shores) and on moist tundra along protected shorelines. In this latter habitat cranes feed on berries, especially in late August and September. The high density at river mouths represents a little over 100 cranes in a limited habitat.

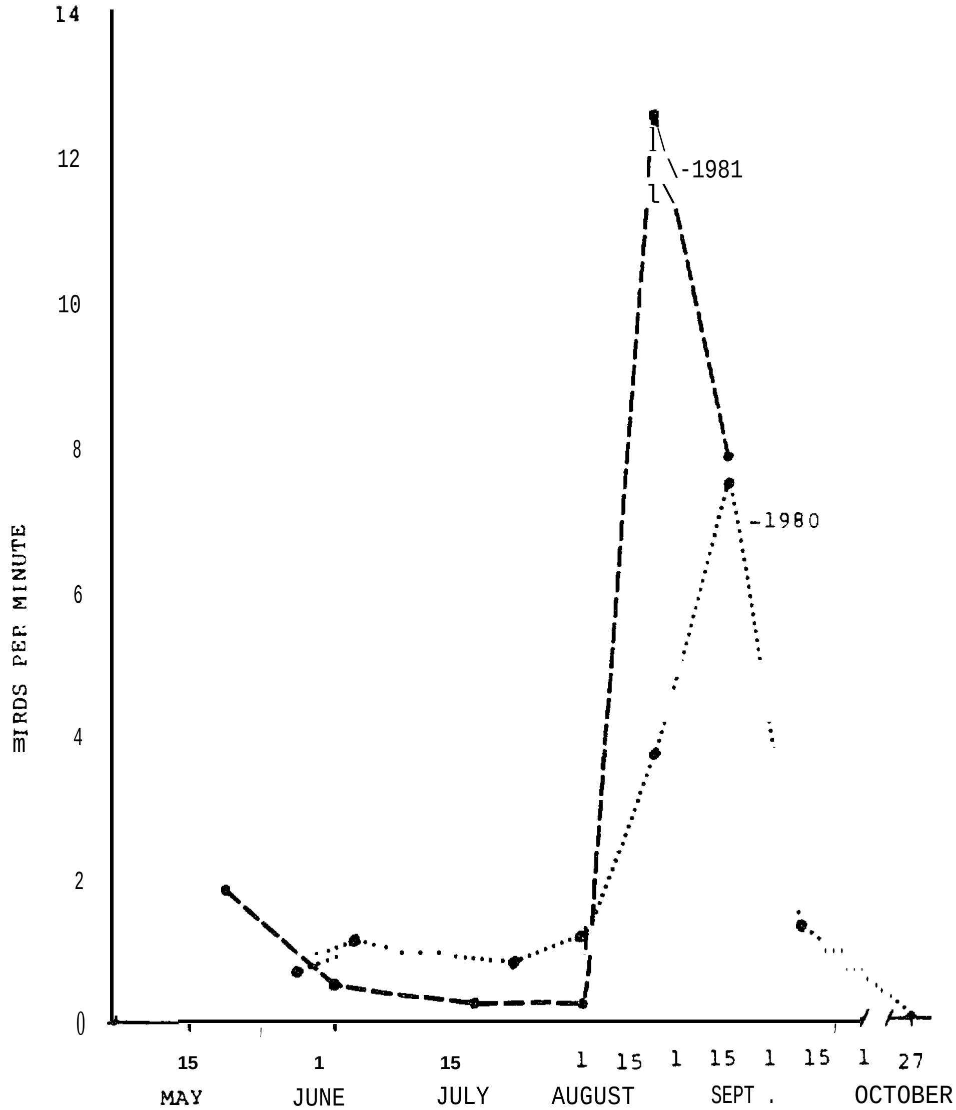


Figure 39. Seasonal abundance of cranes. Data are from 1980 and 1981 wetland aerial surveys. Peak crane populations occur in late summer in Norton Sound. The 1981 peak came later than in 1980, although this lag may be an artifact of sampling dates in the second year. In spring the cranes passed through the Sound in early May before the wetlands were free of ice and snow, and before we had flown wetland surveys.

heading across the Bering Strait from Wales. In 1964 spring was very late, and several days of bad weather apparently held up and consolidated the migration. Most of these cranes passed through Norton Sound en route to Wales, and given such conditions the number of cranes present in Norton Sound could be large.

(b) Breeding, June-August. Breeding densities were far below those of migration. Only three nests were located each year. We have conservatively estimated the breeding population of the 13 major wetlands as 200 pairs. The entire breeding population of Norton Sound coastal areas is probably much higher. Koyuk and Stebbins had the largest number of breeders, 40 to 50 apiece. The Fish River delta and safety Lagoon had breeding populations of 20 to 30 cranes.

(c) Fall Migration, Late August-September. Large f'leeks of several hundred to more than one thousand cranes congregated on some of the Norton Sound wetlands during the peak of fall migration. Fall crane migration in 1980 and 1981 was considerably earlier than in 1975, when it peaked on 19 September (4,500 to 5,000 cranes (Drury 1976)). In 1980 it peaked around 6 September, while the 1981 peak was about 31 August. We did not census past 12 September in 1981. Migrating cranes were still abundant, and many undoubtedly roved through the area after this date. Higher fall densities in 1981 were probably due to sampling at peak passage rather than reflecting an increase in population from 1980.

Peyton and Shields (1979) noted on the Akulik-Inglutalik Delta that the highest densities of cranes occurred in the evenings. Large numbers of cranes left the delta early in the morning, suggesting that most birds remained only one day. They observed about 16,000 cranes moving through the delta on 16 September 1977, the peak of migration. Drury (1976) counted about 10,000 cranes passing the Bluff colonies the first three weeks of September 1975. Numerous other flocks were heard, but not counted. He estimates that they probably saw only 20 to 30 percent of the small flocks of cranes that flew by. Surprisingly, we saw little coastal migration of cranes.

3. Geographic Distribution

Sandhill Cranes were present in all of the major wetlands (no data for Unalakleet, which was not censused during crane migration), but some areas were obviously more important than others (Figures 40 and 41), particularly for feeding and stopover during migration. May densities in 1980 are low, since the areas were not censused until after the crane migration. May data for 1981 show that Koyuk was a major stopping point for migrating cranes in the spring. We saw many flocks of cranes flying over Golovin, heading toward the Fish River delta, from 5 to 12 May 1981. It is unlikely

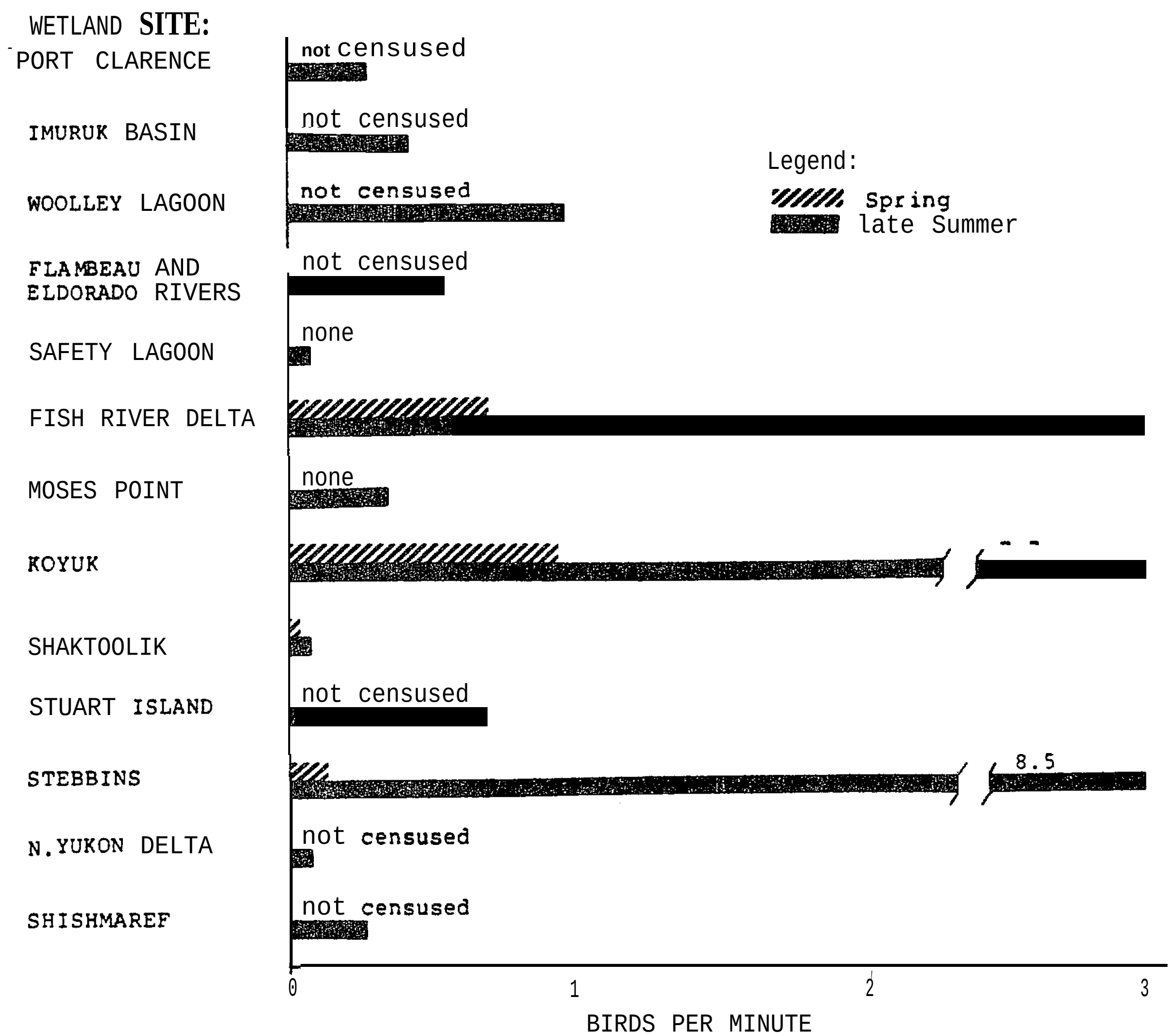


Figure 40. Geographic distribution of cranes in spring (May) and late summer (late August to mid-September), 1980. Data are from wetland aerial surveys. Spring migration was mostly uncensured: late summer concentrations were at the Fish River Delta, Koyuk, and Stebbins. Compare to Figure 41 (1981 data) below.

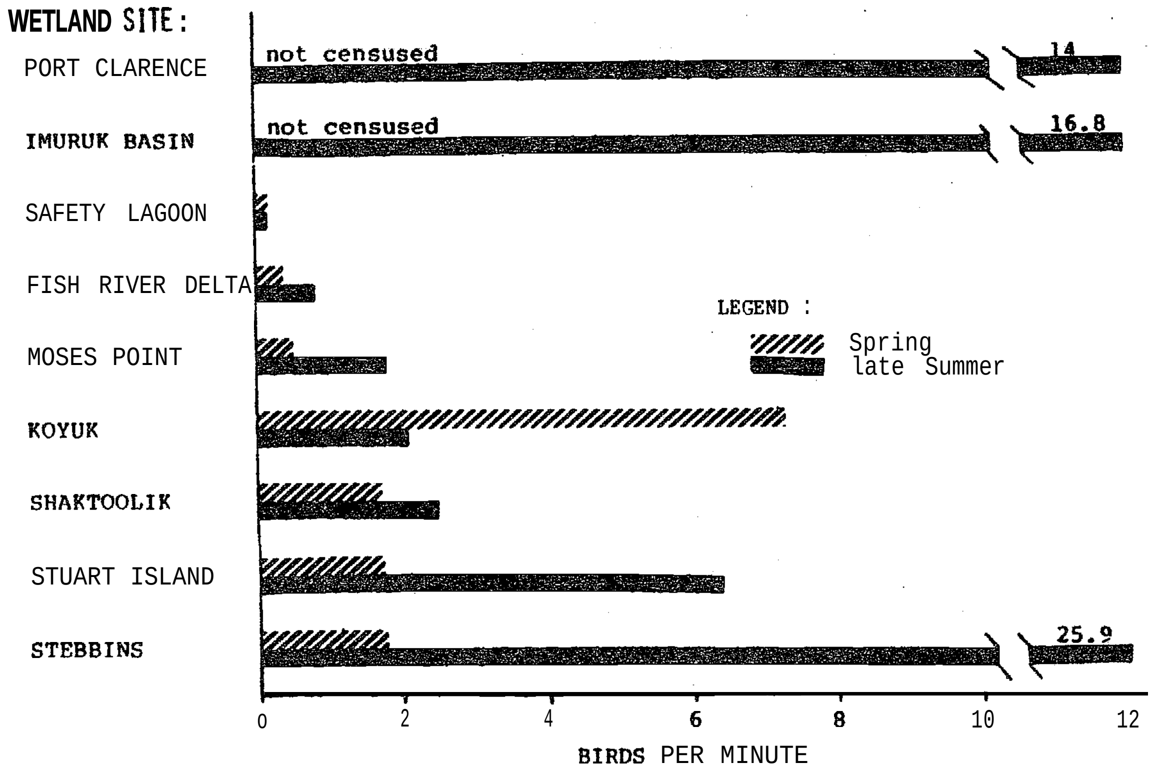


Figure 41. Geographic distribution of cranes in spring (May) and late summer (late August to mid-September), 1981. Data are from wetland aerial surveys. Koyuk was the major spring concentration point, and Stebbins was a major stopover in late summer (as in 1980, see Figure 40). Note the heavy use of Port Clarence and the Imuruk Basin wetlands and the low use of the Fish River Delta and the Koyuk area in late summer relative to 1980.

that many stopped, since break-up there was so late (15 May 1981). We suspect that they bypassed the delta for Safety Lagoon or Imuruk Basin. It is apparent that many cranes take a coastal route between Koyuk and Wales in spring (Figure 42), and overland routes to Kotzebue Sound and the Imuruk Basin are possible,

Shaktoolik (Malikfik Bay) also had fairly high densities on 6 May 1981. Imuruk Basin and the Port Clarence "Bicep" were not censused in May in either 1980 or 1981. They have high fall migration densities (see below), and may be important stopover points during spring migration.

The highest densities during fall migration occurred at Stebbins in both 1980 and 1981. Koyuk had high fall densities in 1980, though 1981 densities were relatively low. It is possible that the bulk of the cranes moved past the Koyuk delta between our census on 28 August and the next census on 10 September 1981. Several other areas - Imuruk Basin, Port Clarence, the Fish River Delta, and Shaktoolik - had quite different fall migration densities for 1980 and 1981. We may have missed major movements of cranes through these wetlands. It is also possible, however, the use of some of these areas is quite variable. Maximum projected populations for each of the wetland areas are given in Table 18 (see Chapter V for an explanation of how these figures were derived). Highest populations are projected for Stebbins and for the Imuruk Basin.

Fall migration routes are similar to those in spring and the overland route southeast from Imuruk Basin towards the Fish River Delta or Koyuk is likely, considering the high fall numbers at the Imuruk Basin.

In summary, the most important areas for cranes in Norton Sound were the Koyuk wetlands in spring and the Stebbins and Imuruk Basin wetlands in fall. The Fish River Delta and the Port Clarence "Bicep" were also important stopover areas.

4. Nesting Phenology

Our information on the phenology of cranes is based on only three nests each year. In 1980 nesting began on 13 May, and in 1981 on 20 May. Hatching began 12 June in 1980 and 20 June in 1981. The late hatching date of 19 July 1980 was possibly a re-nesting attempt.

On the Inglutalik delta just south of Koyuk, Shields and Peyton (1979) found a mean hatching date for cranes of 13 June and 6 June in 1976 and 1977, respectively.

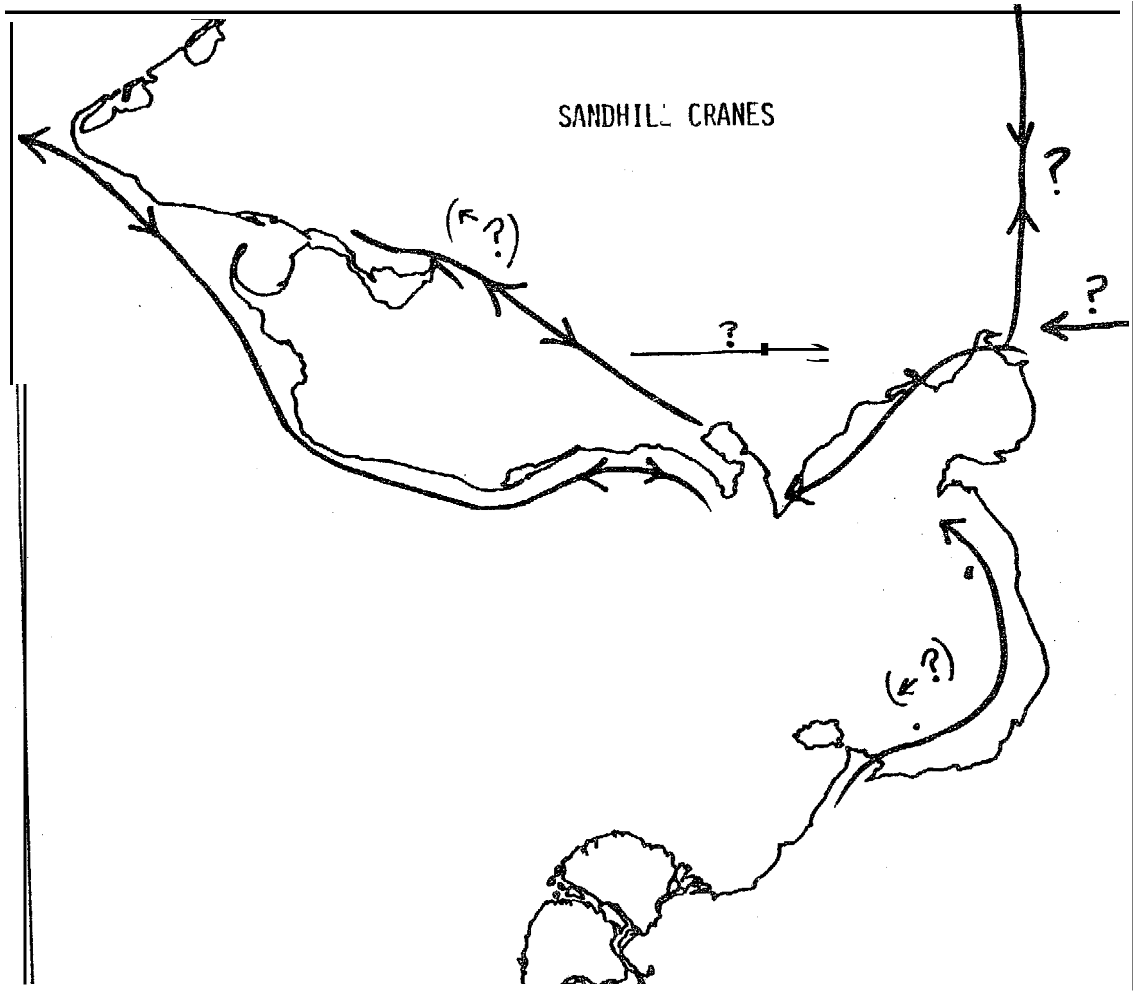


Figure 42. Migration routes of cranes in Norton Sound. The main spring route of cranes is from eastern Norton Sound along the north shore, passing by Nome, and then crossing the Strait to Siberia. The return in late summer follows much the same route as in spring. Probable overland routes are shown.

Table 18. **Maximum projected** migrant **crane** populations **at 12** wetlands **in Norton Sound.**

Wetland Area	Mo/Da/Yr	Cranes/ Minute	km^2	Projected Population[1]
Port Clarence	9/5/81	53.4	13.4	603
Imuruk Basin	9/5/81	68.7	116.5[2]	6,739
C. Woolley to Sinuk	9/16/80	3.1	29.8	78
Eldorado and Flambeau Rivers	8/15/80	2.7	20.2	46
Safety Lagoon	6/13/80	1.9	34.6	55
Fish River Delta	9/6/80	41.1	38.5	1,332
Moses Point	8/28/81	7.2	49.9	303
Koyuk	9/6/80	56.6	61,4	2,926
Shaktoolik	9/10/81	5.7	99.3[2]	477
Stuart Island	8/28/81	25.0	22.0	463
Stebbins	8/28/81	53.4	169.0	7,599

[1]Based on a flight speed of 177 km/hr and a 400 m observation path for each observer (see the 'Methods" chapter).

[2]Square km of wetlands given here for Imuruk Basin and Shaktoolik are greater than those in Tables 21 and 22, used for calculating shorebird populations. Cranes at Imuruk and Shaktoolik were more widespread over a mix of moist and wet tundra, and thus a large wetland size was assumed to include this additional habitat.

H. Shorebirds

Shorebirds were an important element of the Norton Sound avifauna, comprising 35% of all birds encountered on land surveys in or near wetlands (see Chapter VI-A, "All Birds"). This section addresses habitat use and the dependence of shorebirds on various habitat types. Seasonal and yearly variations in habitat use and the geographic distribution of shorebirds in Norton Sound are also discussed. A U data are from land surveys since shorebirds are small and best surveyed from land rather than air. This limits our discussion of habitat use and distribution to wet tundra (wetlands) and adjacent areas, since this is where we concentrated our samples. These are the areas and habitats that could be expected to have the highest shorebird densities. Gill and Handel (1981) present an overview of shorebird resources in the eastern Bering Sea with emphasis on use of littoral habitats.

1. Relative Abundance

For this discussion we have divided the shorebird fauna into five groups, based on their status in Norton Sound. The most important group is the common "wetland breeders," composed of Semipalmated and Western Sandpipers, Dunlin, and Northern Phalaropes. These four are the most common species of shorebird in Norton Sound, comprising 82% of the total shorebird population (Table 19). Also discussed are three species of uncommon wetland breeders that nest in low numbers (6%) in the area, and four species of upland breeders (6%). A few other shorebird species nest occasionally on or near the coastal wetlands (less than 1%). Also discussed are species that primarily nest elsewhere or in small numbers in coastal Norton Sound, but are present as migrants (5.5%).

Overall, Northern Phalaropes were the most abundant shorebird (22.5%), closely followed by Semipalmated Sandpipers (21%). Semipalmated Sandpipers were actually more abundant as breeders, comprising 43.9% of the breeding shorebird population, compared with 25.9% for phalaropes. Their early departure from the breeding grounds made them relatively less abundant than phalaropes over the whole season. Collectively, the four common wetland breeders constituted 92.7% of the total breeding population of shorebirds in Norton Sound.

Table 19. Relative abundance of shorebirds in coastal Norton Sound.

Group	Species	Percent of Pop.	Percent of Breeders
Common Wetland Breeders	Semipalmated Sandpiper	21.0	43.9
	Western Sandpiper	17.2	11.9
	Dunlin	9.6	9.9
	Northern Phalarope	22.5	25.9
	Unidentified Sandpipers	11.8	1.1
	Total	82.1	92.7
Uncommon Wetland Breeders	Black Turnstone	0.8	1.6
	Common Snipe	0.5	0.4
	Long-billed Dowitcher	4.4	0.5
	Total	5.7	2.5
Upland Breeders	American Golden Plover	2.0	1.2
	Whimbrel	1.3	1.0
	Bar-tailed Godwit	2.4	2.2
	Total	5.7	4.3
Occasional Breeders	Black-bellied Plover	0.2	0.1
	Semipalmated Plover	< 0.1	< 0.1
	Solitary Sandpiper	< 0.1	<0.1
	Lesser Yellowlegs	<0,1	<0.1
	Spotted Sandpiper		<0.1
	Least Sandpiper	< : : :	<0.1
	Hudsonian Godwit	<0.1	< 0.1
	Total	0.5	0.2
Migrants	Ruddy Turnstone	0.4	<<0.1
	Surfbird	0.2	
	Wandering Tattler	< 0.1	
	Red Knot	0.2	
	Pectoral Sandpiper	2.3	<0.1
	Sharp-tailed Sandpiper	0.3	
	Reek Sandpiper	0.2	
	Rufous-necked Sandpiper	0.3	
	BairdVs Sandpiper	0.2	
	Sanderling	< 0.1	
	Red Phalarope	1.6	<0.1
	Total	5.5	
Unidentified Shorebirds		0.5	
	TOTAL	100.0	100.0

2. Common Wetland Breeders

(a) Habitat Use

(i) Breeding — June. Western and Semipalmated Sandpipers, Dunlin, and Northern Phalaropes are all common wetland breeders, yet they have different habitat needs. Figure 43 illustrates habitat use by the four common wetland shorebirds in June when all are breeding. The most important shoreline habitat was exposed south shores with wet tundra (especially for Semipalmated Sandpipers). Protected shores with moist tundra, wet tundra, and spits also received concentrated use. Away from the shore, wet tundra was more important for all species than was moist tundra, except for Western Sandpipers.

Tundra Habitats. The characteristics of wet tundra (a non-shoreline habitat) have been enumerated in Chapter IV, "Study Area." It can be briefly summarized as a generally flat, low-lying area, primarily vegetated with grasses and sedges. A mosaic of ponds and lakes sometimes cover as much as 50% of the total area. Many ponds are surrounded by lush sedges, and mare's-tail (Hippurus), an emergent aquatic, is common in shallow ponds. Most of the Norton Sound coastal wetlands are periodically flooded by fresh or salt water, and this probably contributes to their productivity. These areas are often part of or associated with river deltas. Subarctic shorebirds are primarily insectivores on their breeding grounds (Holmes 1966a), and the abundance of insects on wet tundra is the primary factor for shorebirds' choosing this habitat (see Chapter VI, Part Two, "Trophic Systems").

Semipalmated Sandpipers reached their greatest breeding densities on wet tundra (268 birds/km^2 at Koyuk, 170/km^2 average for all wetlands in Norton Sound; see Table 21 below). They use this habitat for nesting, and they also do most of their feeding here, both on and off their territories (Ashkenazie and Safriel 1979). They also nest on vegetated spits and feed on the lagoon shores of these spits. Dunlin also nested on wet tundra in areas very similar to those chosen by Semipalmated Sandpipers, though at considerably lower densities (maximum of 96/km^2 at Stebbins, average of 51/km^2 for all wetlands). They fed primarily along pond edges, but their feeding is much more likely to be limited to their own territories (Holmes 1970).

Northern Phalaropes also rely primarily on wet tundra, where their densities (maximum of 151 km^2 at Stebbins, average of 110/km^2 for all wetlands) were second only to those of Semipalmated Sandpipers. Generally, they nest in wetter microhabitats than the other species. Their nests are usually close to a pond and the vegetation is higher than that surrounding Semipalmated Sandpiper or Dunlin nests. Unlike the other three species, which feed primarily on the pond edges, Northern Phalaropes often feed

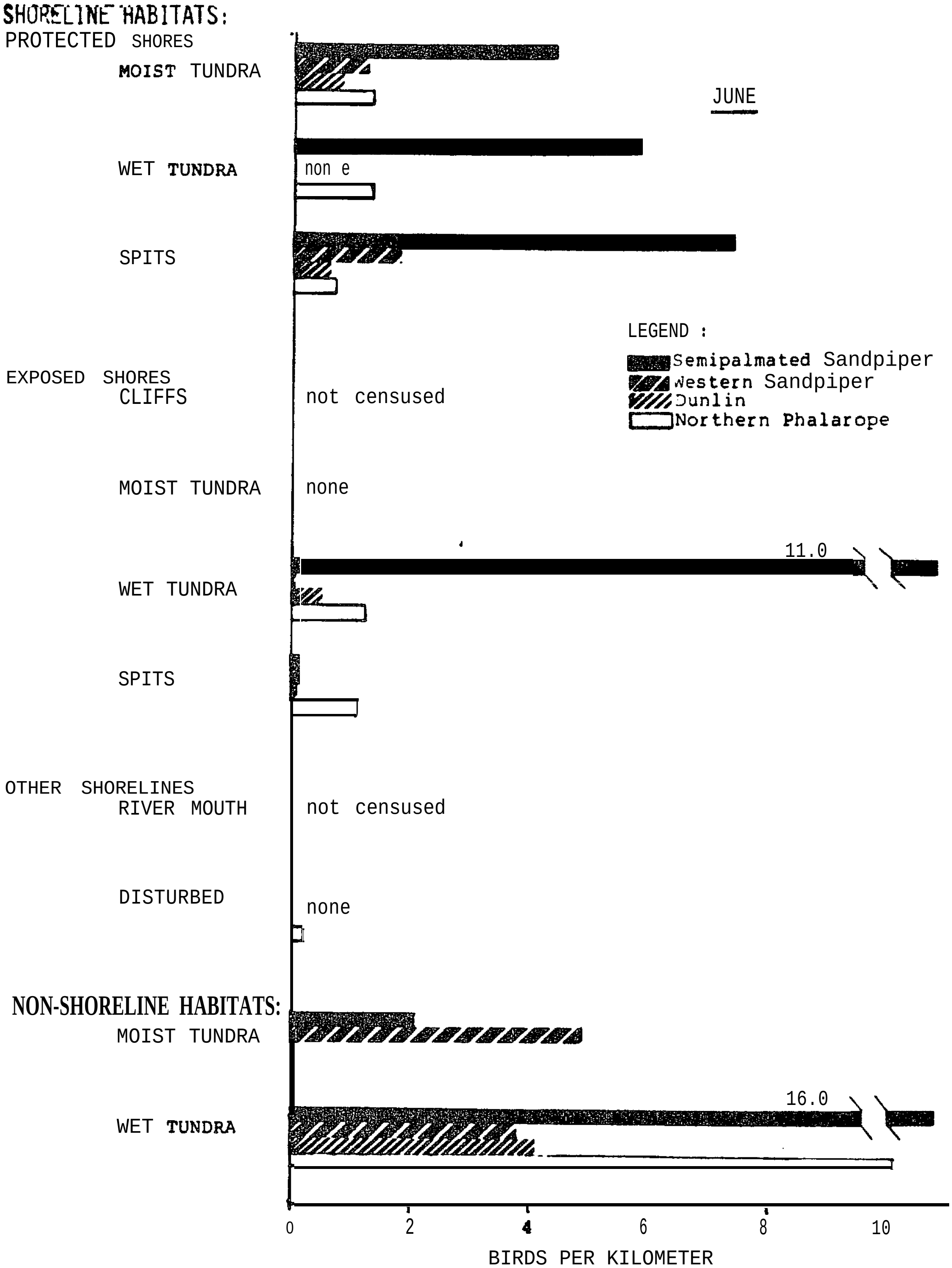


Figure 43. Habitat use by the common wetland shorebirds in June. Data are from 1980 land surveys and apply to habitats in the immediate vicinity of wetlands. Shorelines received moderate use in June, mostly by Semipalmated Sandpipers. Of the non-shoreline habitats wet tundra was more used by breeding shorebirds than was moist tundra, except by Western Sandpipers, Since these data were collected near wetlands, the densities for moist tundra and for shorelines are probably higher than would be expected away from wetlands.

while sitting on the w-face of the ponds. They may employ one of several feeding methods; these include spinning in a circle while pecking at the surface, "up-ending" like a dabbling duck, or snapping at flying insects (Hohn 1979). Red Phalaropes often feed along pond edges (Ridley 1980), and we observed Northern Phalaropes feeding there, primarily upon adult insects.

Before chick hatching Western Sandpipers were most common on moist tundra (Figure 43), but mewed to adjacent wet tundra after hatching (Figure 44). Moist tundra vegetation probably allows for greater breeding success, since the nests and young are harder to find there than on wet tundra (Holmes 1971). This advantage is probably enough to offset the extra energy adults must expend traveling from moist tundra nest sites to the wet tundra where they usually feed. Feeding on moist tundra nesting territories is less frequent and mainly occurs early in the breeding season (Holmes 1972). Because of this, smaller territories suffice, and breeding densities on moist tundra are higher than they otherwise could be if the birds fed exclusively on territory (Holmes 1971). A few days after the young hatch, the parents lead them away from the nest site to more productive wet tundra habitat and to protected (lagoonal) shore habitats and river mouths (Figure 44). By mid-July these moist tundra areas in Norton Sound support few Western Sandpipers (Figure 44).

The other three common wetland shorebirds make minimal use of moist tundra habitats in Norton Sound. Semipalmated Sandpipers sometimes nest here, and when they do they occupy different microhabitats than those chosen by Western Sandpipers. Westerns prefer a more hummocky tundra composed of a rich assemblage of grasses, sedges, lichens, mosses, and small shrubs such as Crowberry (Empetrum nigrum) and Dwarf Birch (Betula nana). It is both structurally and vegetatively more complex than either the moist or wet tundra sites preferred by Semipalmated Sandpipers. Semipalmated Sandpiper nesting sites on moist tundra are generally flatter, drier, and with less vegetation.

The moist tundra densities shown in Figure 43 are higher than would be found on moist tundra away from wetlands. These densities were compiled mainly from hummocky moist tundra (hummocks are of heaths) adjacent to or intermixed with wet tundra. The tussocky moist tundra (tussocks are of sedges or grasses) which covers large areas of coastal Norton Sound (see Chapter IV, "Study Area") has fewer small shorebirds.

Shoreline Habitats. Although tundra habitats were used most extensively by the breeding shorebirds, they also made use of shoreline habitats in June. Semipalmated Sandpipers were quite numerous on exposed beach backed by wet tundra, principally at Koyuk. They nested on the tundra close to the beach, and often fed upon the mudflats there. No other

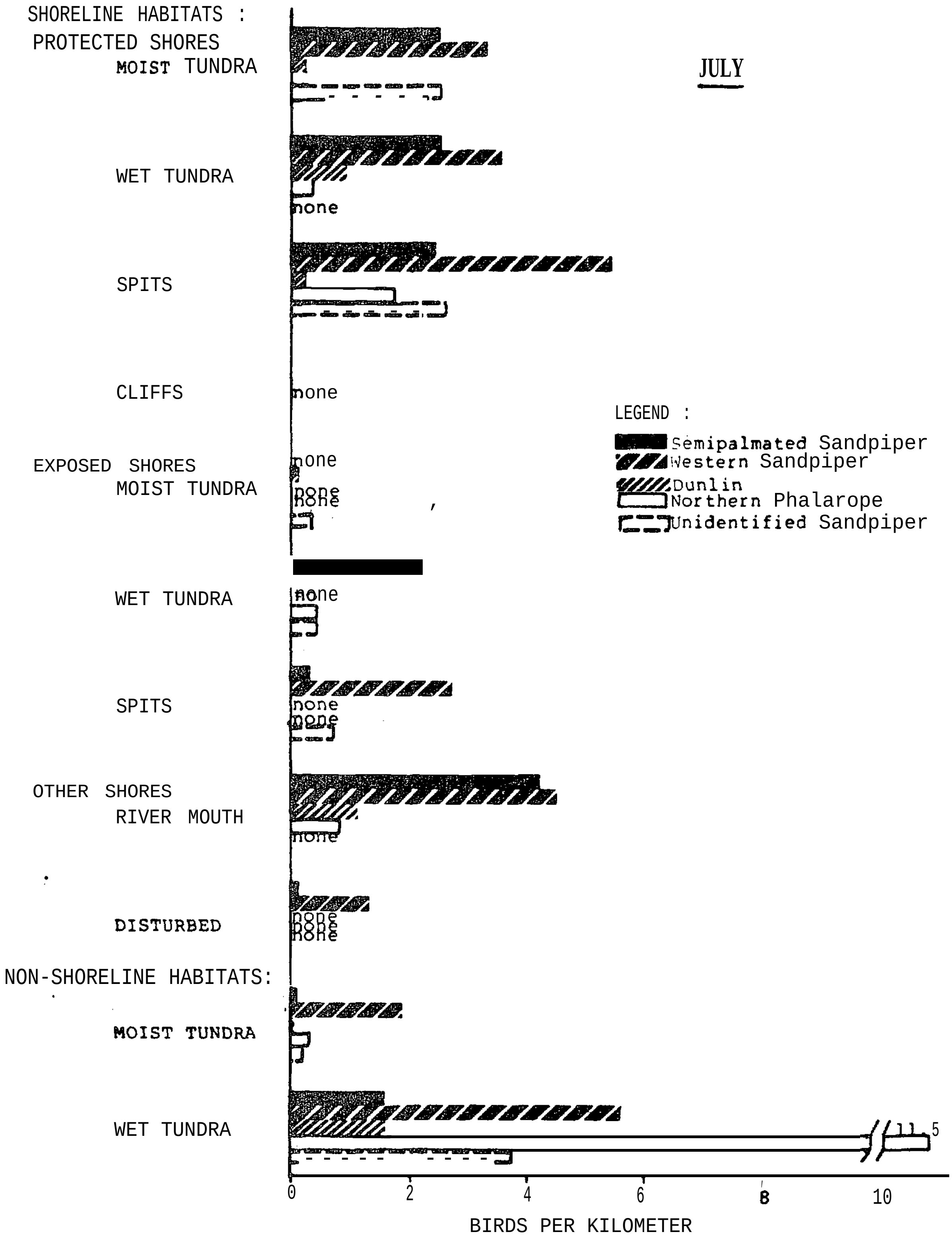


Figure 44. Habitat **use by the** *common* wetland shorebirds in **July.** Data are **from 1980 land surveys and apply to habitats in the immediate vicinity of** wetlands. **Semipalmated** Sandpiper densities dropped on shorelines and **tundra** since June **while phalaropes** became more common on wet tundra (non-shoreline) and this was **mostly** due **to** the production of **young.** western Sandpipers became more common along protected **(lagoonal)** shores, **Dunlin** densities dropped on wet tundra (non-shoreline) .

shorebird species was common in this habitat in June, nor were any other exposed shoreline habitats very much used in this month.

Semipalmated Sandpipers were common in all lagoonal (protected shoreline) habitats. Shorebirds in such areas are able to feed along the lagoon shores and nest on the adjacent tundra, where they also feed. The tidal range is generally quite small in June, but the lagoons are often so shallow that even with fluctuations of one meter extensive tide flats are exposed. Dunlin, Western Sandpipers, and Northern Phalaropes were present in low densities on lagoon beach shorelines.

(ii) Post-Breeding (Except Koyuk) — July. The four major wetland breeders exhibited post-breeding changes in habitat use (Figures 44 and 45). These are related to the temporal productivity of various habitats and the energy demands of molt and migration. July and August are shown separately, because habitat use for some species differs between months. Koyuk is discussed separately (Figures 46 and 47) because it showed habitat use patterns different from those of other areas.

Tundra Habitats. In July (Figure 44) Semipalmated Sandpiper densities dropped drastically at both shoreline and non-shoreline habitats. Wet tundra densities of both Western Sandpipers and Northern Phalaropes increased while Dunlin densities dropped. Densities of both Semipalmated and Western Sandpipers on moist tundra dropped in July.

Shoreline Habitats. Semipalmated Sandpipers and Northern Phalaropes were less croon at all shoreline habitats than they were in June. Western Sandpipers increased on shorelines, particularly in lagoonal habitats (protected shores) as they moved from tundra habitats to the littoral zone. Dunlin densities remained at the same low levels as in June. Northern Phalaropes continued their low use of shoreline habitats.

(iii) Post-Breeding (Except Koyuk) — August.

Tundra Habitats. The main change in wet tundra habitats in August was the decrease of all species except Dunlin, whose densities remained similar to July levels (Figure 45). Western Sandpiper, the only shorebird commonly found on moist tundra in July, decreased in that habitat in August, leaving few shorebirds associated with moist tundra.

Shoreline Habitats. The increase in Western Sandpipers on protected shorelines that began in July Continual in August. Many of' the unidentified sandpipers seen on protected shores in August were probably Western Sandpipers. Semipalmated Sandpipers were few on all shorelines, as nearly all had left the area. Both Dunlin and Northern Phalaropes were still at low densities along shorelines, though phalaropes were somewhat more common along lagoonal (protected) shores.

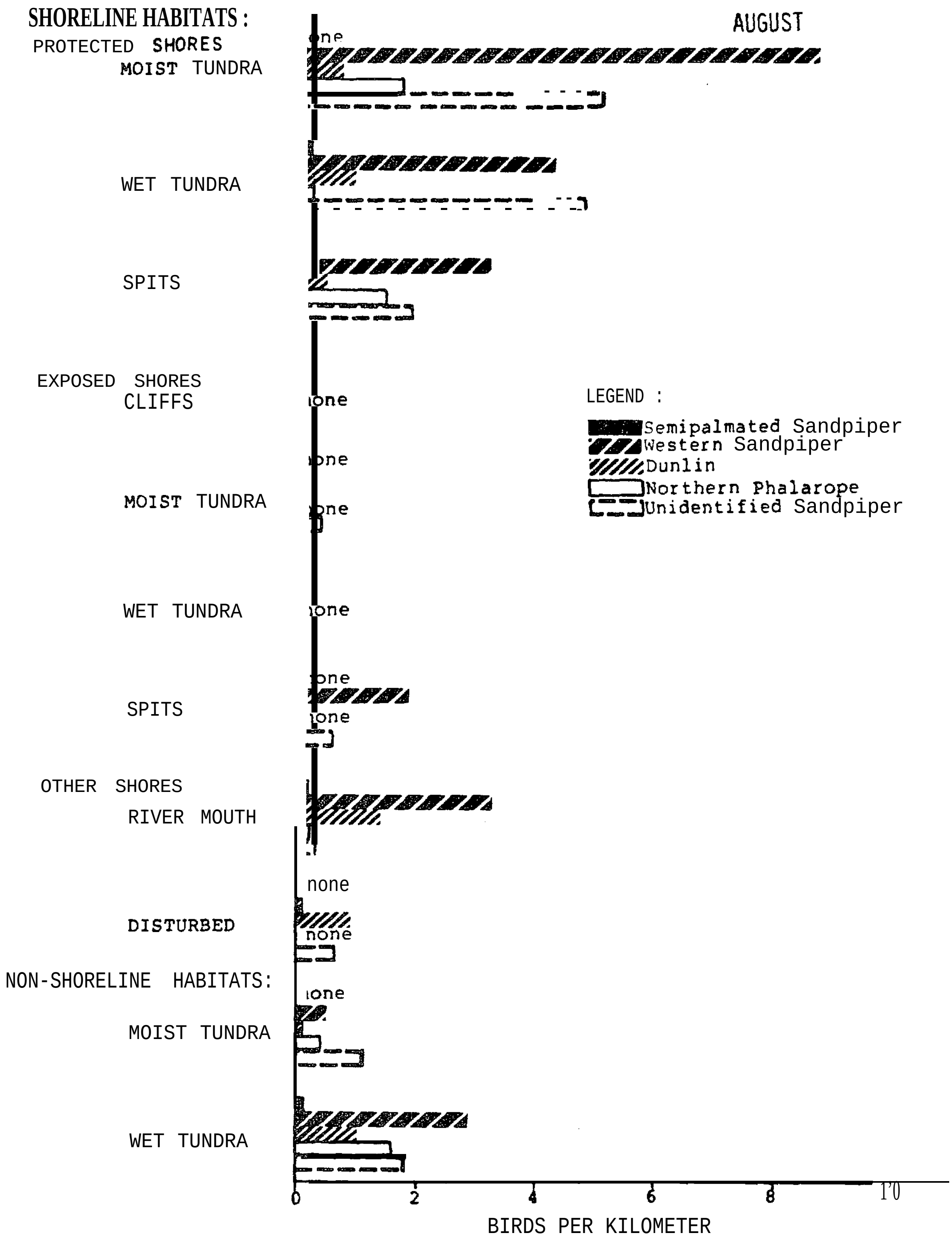


Figure 45. Habitat use by **the** common wetland shorebirds **in** August. Data are from **1980 land** surveys and apply to habitats in the immediate vicinity **of** wetlands. Few **Semipalmated** Sandpipers remained in any habitats since July, and **all** species, except **Dunlin,** decreased *on* tundra (non-shoreline) habitats. Western Sandpipers continued to increase in densities **along** protected shores, and these were almost entirely juveniles.

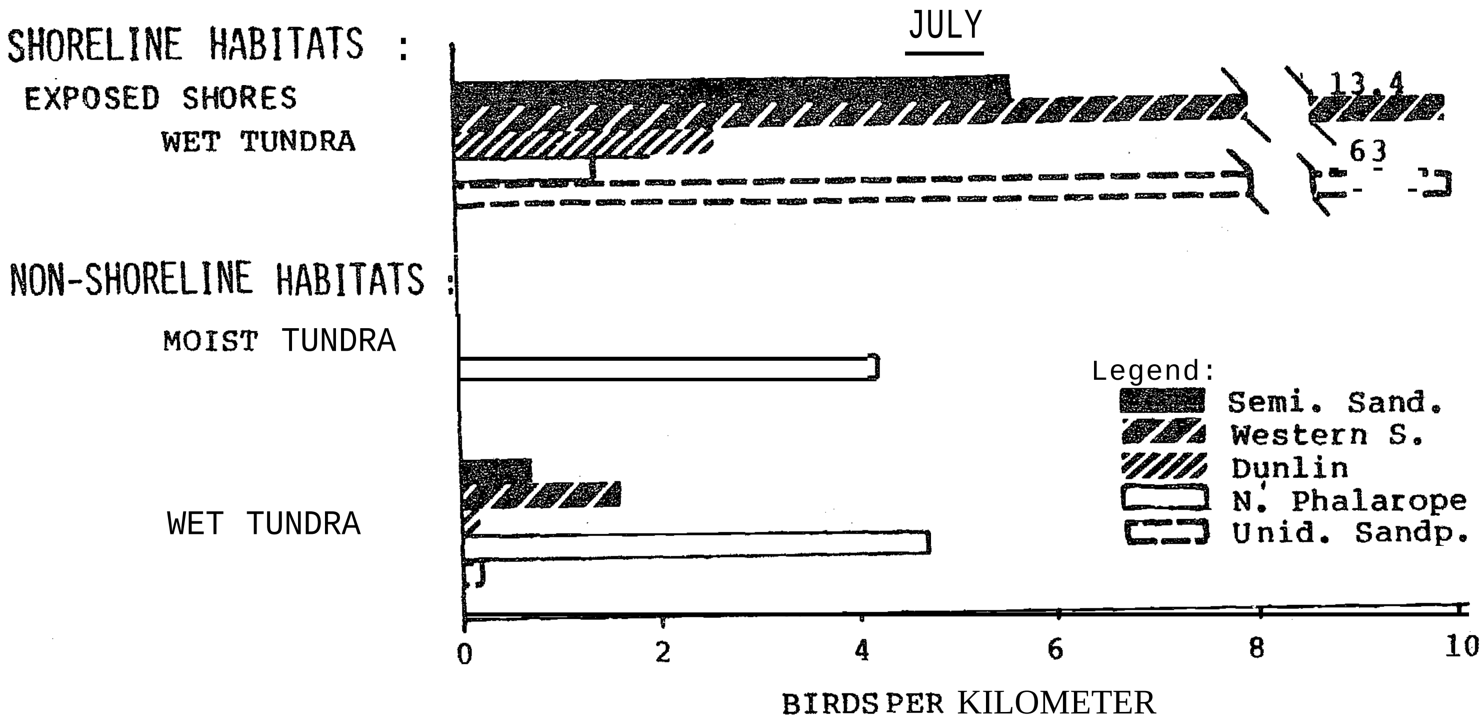


Figure 46. Habitat use by the common wetland shorebirds at Koyuk in July. Data are from 1980 land surveys and apply to habitats in the immediate vicinity of the wetland. Koyuk is the only area where shorebirds made considerable use of shorelines backed by wet tundra. The mudflats exposed at low tide there received greater use than did mudflats elsewhere in the Sound. Western Sandpipers (including many of the unidentified sandpipers) were the most abundant of all. On the tundra (non-shoreline) habitats phalaropes with their young were the most abundant.

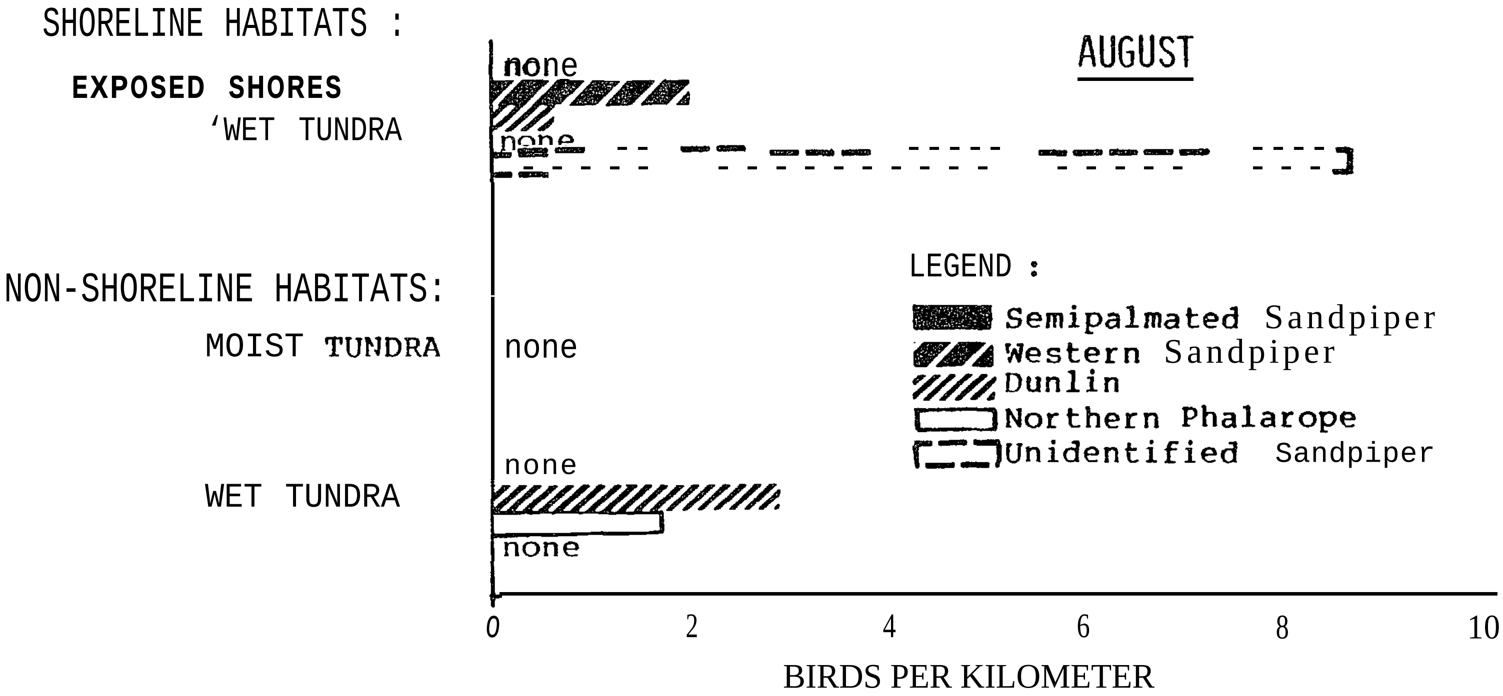


Figure 47. Habitat use by the common wetland shorebirds at Koyuk in August.. Data are from 1980 land surveys and apply to habitats in the immediate vicinity of the wetland. The unidentified shorebirds remaining on the shoreline (mudflat) were mostly Western Sandpiper juveniles. Only Dunlin and Northern Phalaropes remained on the wet tundra (non shoreline) . Semipalmated Sandpipers, once abundant in May, June, and July, have almost entirely departed (some may have been unidentified). See the caption to Figure 46 for additional information.

(iv) Post-Breeding (Koyuk). Koyuk (Figures 46 and 47) was the only area where shorebirds made considerable use of an exposed shoreline backed by wet tundra. The mudflats there received far greater use than those of any other wetlands in the Sound. Semipalmated Sandpipers were common on the mudflats in both June and July, though July densities were proportionately larg er. Western Sandpiper numbers increased from June to July, despite a decrease on the wet tundra (see Tables 20 and 21). Mudflat populations of Westerns were surely higher than shown because the majority of the unidentified sandpipers were probably Westerns. Dunlin and Northern Phalaropes showed a Similar pattern, though their overall numbers decreased. These trends imply a shift from wet tundra to shorelines from June to July.

In August at Koyuk, unlike other areas, Western Sandpiper numbers decreased, while Dunlin numbers increased. Westerns were almost exclusively on the mudflats. Dunlin were primarily on wet tundra, though larg e flocks could occasionally be seen feeding on the mudflats. Shields and Peyton (1979) report that late August to early September was the peak time for shorebird use of intertidal mudflats on the Akulik-Inglutalik Delta. We found peak mudflat densities in mid to late July at the nearby Koyuk delta.

(v) Tundra vs. Shoreline. The degree of shorebird use of and dependence on littoral habitats is of particular interest, since these habitats are most susceptible to such disturbances as oil spills. Shoreline usage patterns tend to vary with the season (see Figure 49). The densities shown in Figures 48 and 49 for tundra and littoral habitats are not directly comparable due to inherent differences between linear and areal habitats.

In May the bulk of Semipalmated Sandpipers were to be found on tundra habitats, but they also fed commonly in littoral areas. The population size increased considerably in June, but littoral densities decr eased since most Semipalmated Sandpipers were feeding along pond edges and other tundra habitats. July showed further decreases in littoral densities, but this was mainly due to an exodus from Norton Sound in this month. Juvenile Semipalmated Sandpipers were still quite common in many littoral areas in early to mid-July. By August there were very few Semipalmated sandpipers left in Norton Sound.

Western Sandpipers could be found feeding in littoral habitats in both May and June, but they were much more common on tundra habitats. In July there was a noticeable influx of juvenile Westerns onto littoral habitats, resulting in the highest littoral densities for this species. By August the southward migration of most adult and many juvenile ‘Westerns had lowered densities. Juvenile Westerns were still fairly common in littoral habitats, though by September very few remained in Norton Sound.

Table 20. **Summary** of shorebird **migration in Norton Sound.**[1]

species	Spring Migration Range or 1st Date	Spring Migration Peak Date	Fall Migration Range or last Date	Fall Migration Peak Date
American Golden Plover	5/12	NN[2]	9/13	9/9
Black-bell ied Plover	5/21	NN	9/13	NN
Whimbrel	5/14	NN	8/28	8/17
Bar-tailed Godwit	5/11	NN	9/9	8/25
Long-billed Dowitcher	5/14	5/15	7/30-9/27	9/7
Ruddy Turns tone	5/14	NN	8/8	7/3
Black TurnStone	5/12	NN	7/15-8/31	Late July
Rock Sandpiper	6/1	NN	8/3-9/27	NN
Pectoral Sandpiper	5/11-6/3	NN	7/2-9/14	9/5
Red Knot	5/29-6/8	6/4	7/27-8/12	NN
Dunl in	5/7	NN	8/25-9/21	9/12
Baird's Sandpiper	--	--	7/4-9/27	--
Semipalmat ed Sandpiper	5/11	NN	6/28-8/5	7/10
Western Sandpiper	5/11	NN	7/10-8/31	‘?/25
Red Phalarope	5/30-6/21	6/4	--	--
Nor them Phalarope	5/11	NN	6/25-8/31	7/31

[1]Dates include information from both 1980 and 1981, and cliff erences between these years did not exceed seven days for any event. Peak dates are based on observations of migrant flocks.

[2]NN = Migration peak was not noticeable,

Table 21. Shorebird breeding populations on Norton Sound wetlands in June, 1980.[1]

Wetland Areas	Km^2	Semipalmated Sandpiper No. of Indiv.	Semipalmated Sandpiper % of Total	Western Sandpiper No. of Indiv.	Western Sandpiper % of Total	Dunlin No. of Indiv.	Dunlin % of Total	Northern Phalarope No. of Indiv.	Northern Phalarope % of Total	Total Population No. of Indiv.	Total Population % of Total
Brevig Lagoon	6.6	211	0.3	92	1.1	125	0.5	86	0.2	514	0.3
Port Clarence	13.4	750	0.9	2,425	29.6	898	3.8	509	1.0	4,582	2.8
Imuruk Basin	41.0	4,141	5.2	369	4.5	41	0.2	4,182	8.1	8,733	5.3
Woolley Lagoon	6.8	456	0.6	218	2.7	326	1.4	116	0.2	1,116	0.7
Nome	0.5	27	0.03	0	0	0	0	4	0.01	31	0.02
Safety Lagoon	34.6	2,160	2.7	2,630	32.1	1,003	4.2	2,041	3.9	7,834	4.8
Fish River Delta	38.5	4,659	5.8	655	8.0	1,386	5.8	2,695	5.2	9,395	5.7
Moses Point	49.9	7,385	9.2	50	0.6	848	3.5	7,435	14.3	15,718	9.6
Koyuk	61.4	16,455	200$	553	6.8	3,070	12.8	8,228	15.9	28,306	17.2
Shaktoolik	51.3	359	0.4	513	6.3	0	0	1,026	2.0	1,898	1.2
Unalakleet	14.6	NC[2]	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Stebbins	169.0	43,602	54.4	676	893	16,224	67.8	25,519	49.2	86,021	52.4
Totals	487.6	80,205		8,181		23,921		51,841		164,148	
Percent Total Population		48.8		5.0		14.6		31.6			
Average Density[3]		170/km²		17/km²		51/km²		110/km²		349/km²	

[1]Data were derived by multiplying mean birds/km^2 at each area in June by total area of each wetland (non-shoreline Wet tundra habitats only).

[2]Not censused.

[3]Data were derived by dividing the total population by 470 km^2, the total area of wetlands excluding Unalakleet.

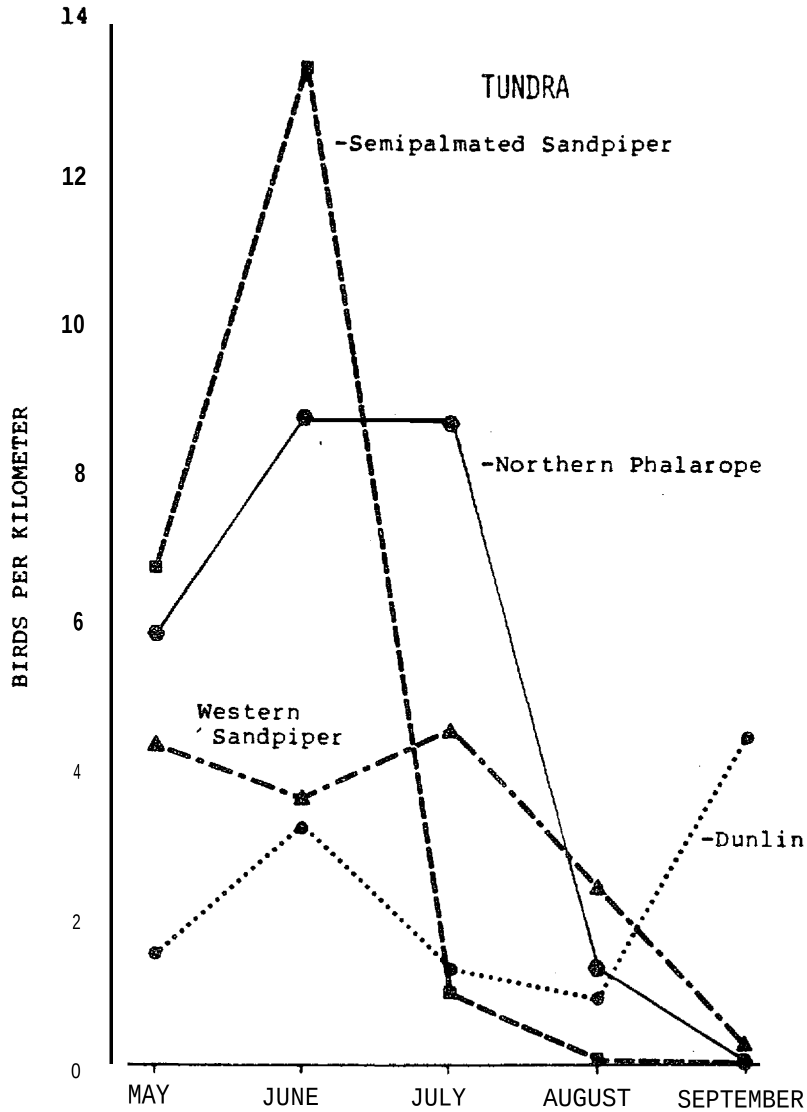


Figure 4B. Seasonal abundance of the common wetland shorebirds on tundra (non-shoreline) habitats. Data are from 1980 land surveys except in May which includes 1981 data. Tundra densities fall in July and August after the nesting season, particularly for Semipalmated and Western Sandpipers. Dunlin increase in September due to an influx of birds, apparently from the north.

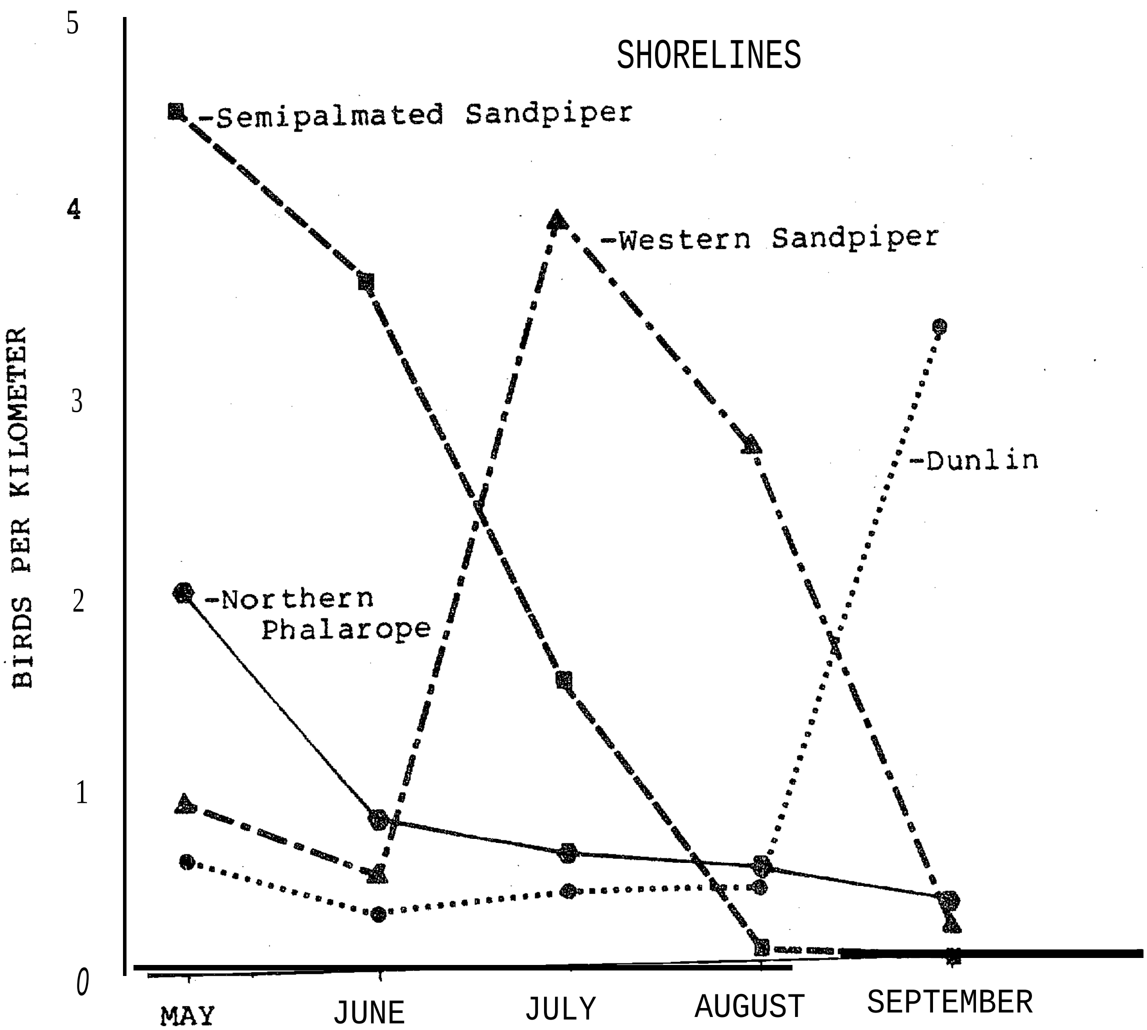


Figure 49. Seasonal abundance of the common wetland shorebirds on shoreline habitats. Data are averaged from 1980 and 1981 land surveys. Shoreline habitats were most used in May by Semi-palmated Sandpipers and phalaropes. western Sandpipers, mostly juveniles, moved to shorelines in July and were the most common shorebird there in that month as well as in August when densities dropped somewhat. Dunlin were most abundant on shorelines in September when they were virtually the only shorebirds present.

Dunlin made little use of littoral habitats throughout most of the summer in Norton Sound. By mid-August littoral densities began to increase, and adult and juvenile Dunlin were common in both littoral and tundra habitats in September. These were probably birds from arctic breeding grounds (Holmes 1966b).

Northern Phalaropes also made little use of littoral habitats. Though they could occasionally be seen feeding on tidal mudflats along with other shorebirds, they generally fed in or along the edges of tundra ponds and lakes. Their littoral densities were highest in May, when they were arriving on the breeding grounds; and it is possible that they feed offshore in Norton Sound during spring migration.

Figure 49 also suggests resource partitioning of the littoral zone by the three sandpipers, As Semipalmated Sandpiper densities on littoral areas began to drop, Western densities increased. Similarly, as Western densities tapered off, Dunlin densities rose.

(b) Seasonal Abundance

(i) May. Migration in spring is short-lived compared to the protracted fall movements. In May most of the shorebirds that nest on Norton Sound wetlands arrive on the breeding grounds. Individuals of the four common wetland breeders appeared within a few days of each other, with Northern Phalaropes the last to arrive (Table 20). The earliest arriving birds congregated around patches of open tundra during the first week of May. But the end of the third week in May, most of the snow had melted and the birds had dispersed to breeding sites. By the end of the month, most shorebirds had begun incubating.

Figures 48 and 49, showing seasonal use of shoreline and non-shoreline habitats, combine May data from both 1980 and 1981, since only five of the 13 study areas were censused in May 1980. Three of these five areas proved to have fairly insignificant populations of breeding shorebirds (see Table 21). The insertion of' the May 1981 data gathered at three of the more productive wetland sites gives a more accurate picture of May densities than the 1980 data alone. Densities for all other months were compiled from 1980 data only.

(ii) June. Shoreline densities for all species decreased from May to June, while nom-shoreline (tundra) densities increased for all species except Western Sandpipers (Figures 48 and 49).

By mid-June small flocks of failed or nom-breeders were noted, though most birds were on eggs and displaying males were evident. The hatching of young further increased June densities, despite their adeptness at hiding. After hatching in mid to late June, Westerns, Semipalmated Sandpipers, and Dunlin frequently left their territories with their young for communal feeding areas.

(iii) July. The most dramatic change in July was the precipitous drop in Semipalmated Sandpiper densities, in both shoreline and tundra habitats. By early July nearly all young had hatched, and many were fledged. The females desert their broods two to eight days alter hatching (Ashkenazie and Safriel 1979), and by fledging most had probably begun their southward migration. The males remain with the young until fledging, at which time both parents and juveniles join flocks of other sandpipers. By the end of July, most Semipalmated Sandpipers had left Norton Sound, and only a few juveniles remained.

Western Sandpiper densities increased in July, particularly at Safety Lagoon. This increase was probably due mainly to the production of young by birds nesting in coastal Norton Sound. Mixed flocks of both juveniles and adults were common in early July, but by the end of the month many adult Westerns had departed.

Northern Phalarope densities remained fairly stable from June to July. By early July most female phalaropes had departed. Mixed flocks of males and juveniles formed in mid-July and began to move out of the area by the end of the month.

Dunlin densities decreased on tundra habitats but remained stable on shorelines in July, indic sting a major movement out of the Sound by this species. Holmes (1966b) has reported that given favorable weather and a good food sourc e, many Dunlin will remain in the arctic or sub-arctic to molt. First primaries, then body feathers are molted; and this is generally completed before the birds migrate south. Our data indicate that many Dunlin, particularly adults, left Norton Sound before they had time to finish their molt. It is possible that many were females. Soikkeli (1967) reports that in southern Finland the females desert their broods shortly after hatching and head south around ten days after the young hatch. The departure of Dunlin from Norton Sound before molting is an indication that prey densities are too low to support molting.

Semipalmated Sandpipers exhibit quite a different molt pattern. Th ey leave the breeding grounds in mid-summer and do not molt until they reach their wintering grounds (Holmes 1972).

Both Western Sandpipers and Northern Phalaropes exhibit an intermediate strategy. Westerns begin molting in late June, suspend the molt during migration, and complete it when they reach their wintering grounds (Holmes 1972). We observed some Northern Phalarope adults molting body plumage on the breeding grounds. Some males were in nearly complete winter plumage before southward migration. Many birds, however, appeared to leave before molting, and all of them wait until reaching the wintering grounds before they molt their flight feathers (Palmer 1972). Those birds that do begin molt on the breeding grounds probably arrest it before migrating.

Both molt and migration are energy-demanding processes and it is most likely that the different patterns shown by these four species of shorebirds are directly related to the energy demands of their particular migration routes. Semipalmated Sandpipers winter in the southern hemisphere, and thus leave their breeding grounds early and postpone molting until arrival on the wintering grounds. This early departure may allow them to escape the mid and late summer food shortages that often occur on the tundra (Holmes 1972). Westerns winter in the southern part of the northern hemisphere and do not. have as far to go as Semipalmated Sandpipers. They can afford the energy expenditure of beginning their molt in the north. Dunlin winter even further north, so if weather and food conditions permit they can complete their molt before migrating. Northern Phalaropes also winter in the southern hemisphere, They probably find plentiful food supplies on their journey south over the ocean, and thus are able to initiate a body molt on their breeding grounds.

(iv) August. On tundra habitats the four principal species of shorebirds showed a decrease in numbers from July to August. Tundra phalarope densities dropped most sharply, indicating a major movement out of Norton Sound by this species. This was heralded by mixed flocks of up to 200 adults and juveniles forming on wetland ponds in mid to late July. Very few Semipalmated Sandpipers remained by August.

Dunlin densities in August were similar to those of July for both shoreline and tundra habiats. This is probably due to movements of local birds out of Norton Sound, while Dunlin from arctic areas drift in (Holmes 1966b).

Western Sandpiper densities decreased on shoreline and tundra habitats from July to August. Even so, they were the most abundant shorebird in August. Since most of the adults left in late July, this further decrease is caused by the wave of migrant juveniles which leave by mid to late August (Holmes 1972).

(v) September. Three of the four common wetland breeding shorebirds left Norton Sound by early September. Dunlin was the only one of the four species to remain, and was more abundant in September than in previous months in both shoreline and tundra habitats. F'leeks of up to 100 Dunlin were common. Both adult and juvenile Dunlin from arctic breeding grounds moved into coastal western Alaska in late August and September. 'They feed there on wetlands and tide flats until late September or October, when they depart on a direct and rapid flight to their wintering grounds (Holmes 1966b).

(c) Geographic Distribution

(i) Breeding Season. m'ceding shorebird populations vary considerably between the major wetlands of Norton Sound. Differences between these areas will be presented for the four principal nesting species. June distributions, when shorebirds are nesting and at peak density, will be discussed first, with the post-breeding distributions in July and August presented last.

Table 21 lists the total breeding population for each of the primary species of breeding shorebirds in each major coastal wetland; this shows some general trends in shorebird distribution around Norton Sound. Semipalmated Sandpipers were fairly common at all of the larger wetland sites with the exception of Shaktoolik. The same is also true of Northern Phalaropes. Dunlin showed an east-west gradient, being most abundant in the eastern and southeastern Sound and decreasing to the west. Western Sandpipers demonstrated a pattern in reverse of that for Dunlin, having low numbers in the east and higher populations at two western sites. Low numbers of all species at the extensive Shaktoolik wetlands indicate that this area is less biologically productive than superficial.ty similar habitat elsewhere. The ensusing discussion begins with wetlands having the highest populations and ends with the least-used wetlands,

Stebbins had by far the largest populations of Semipalmated Sandpipers, Dunlin, and Northern Phalaropes. This is due both to its larger size and to its greater densities of breeding birds when compared with other wetland sites. This area contains a profusion of ponds, lakes and channels, and an apparently very productive wetland habitat. Because of its low-lying nature and exposed coastline it is subject to periodic flooding. This generally happens during fall storms, but sometimes during the breeding season. A major result of flooding is to replenish the nutrients of this wetland ecosystem. Its proximity to the Y-K Delta probably also contributes to the remarkable sise of the Stebbins shorebird populations. Hersey (1917) reported that Western Sandpipers were the most common shorebird at Stebbins and did not even mention Semipalmated Sandpipers. Either the shorebird populations of Stebbins have changed significantly since 1915 (when he lived there) or Hersey mistook Western for Semipalmated sandpipers.

The distributional fan of the Koyuk River is similar to the Stebbins area in many respects, and it has the second largest population of breeding shorebirds, Our data show that about 17% of the total breeding population of the four major species of shorebirds in Norton Sound nested here. The densities for Semipalmated Sandpipers and Northern Phalaropes are comparable to those of Stebbins, but the Koyuk area is only one-third as large. The Koyuk delta has a similar mosaic of ponds and lakes surrounded by wet tundra *vegetation.* It is also periodically flooded by storm tides, but this probably does not happen as frequently as at Stebbins, because the ice forms earlier at Koyuk and acts as a buffer to prevent flooding. The Koyuk area also differs from Stebbins in that it has much more extensive mud flats.

The wetlands of Moses Point, Imuruk Basin, the Fish River Delta, and Safety Lagoon all have protected (lagoonal) shorelines with river input. Although with not as many ponds as Stebbins and Koyuk, the ponds they do have coupled with their lagoons attract moderately high densities of shorebirds.

Moses Point is a large wetland area enclosing the mouths of the Kwik, Tubutulik, and Kwiniuk Rivers. Its Northern Phalarope densities were comparable to those of Stebbins and Koyuk, but densities for the other species were considerably lower. Imuruk Basin is much shrubbier than the other wetland areas because of its protected inland location. It also had moderately high densities and numbers of Semipalmated Sandpipers and phalaropes.

Although Safety Lagoon also has prime wetland habitat it is not as monotypic as the other wetlands. It contains a patchwork of moist tundra, wet tundra, and spit habitats, which probably contributes to its high Western Sandpiper densities and numbers (32.1% of the total, Table 21). The remaining areas all had small populations of' breeding shorebirds.

The Port Clarence wetlands are characterized by salt-washed tundra sprinkled with large ponds and lakes intermixed with moist tundra. Though shorebird numbers were generally low there, it had the highest density of Western Sandpipers.

Shaktoolik wetlands cover a sizeable area, but had little suitable habitat for breeding shorebirds. Logistical problems kept us from censusing north of the Shaktoolik River. This area (including Malikfik Bay, 5 km north of Shaktoolik) appears to have more suitable habitat than where we surveyed, so our shorebird densities and populations for this area are probably low. From the air, however, we saw low productivity for most species, so it is not likely that this area is significant for shorebird breeding.

Woolley Lagoon has good wetland habitat, and due to its exposed coast is subject to periodic flooding. It is very limited in size, and had only moderate breeding densities and low populations. The Brevig Lagoon area possesses limited wetland habitat, and is mostly dry and sparsely vegetated with low shorebird densities.

Both Nome and Unalakleet (which was not censused in June) had very little suitable habitat, and this is reflected in low densities and populations at both sites.

(ii) Post-Breeding — July. This and the *succeeding* discussion for August are arranged by species. By July many Norton Sound shorebirds had begun their southward migrations. Wetland sites supported large post-breeding concentrations of shorebirds that were often quite different from breeding concentrations.

Semipalmated Sandpipers were first to leave (See sub-section (b), 'seasonal Use"). In July their numbers decreased dramatically from June (Tables 21 and 22). Stebbins remained the most important area for these birds in Norton Sound. Though the density there was less than that of Koyuk, its larger size supported a larger population of Semipalmated Sandpipers (Table 22). Nearly all of these birds at both locations were juveniles, probably the young of local breeding pairs. By early July most adult birds had left. Safety Sound and the Fish River Delta all contained significant populations of Semipalmated Sandpipers, though they were much reduced from June levels. Brevig Lagoon had a fairly high density but small total population.

Western Sandpipers. Safety Sound was the most important area for Western Sandpipers in July. There were over four times as many as in June, and these were mostly juveniles (94%). These probably came from nearby and inland nesting areas, and possibly from farther north.

Koyuk also had significant numbers of Westerns in July, exceeding the June populations more than eight times. Most were juveniles, often found feeding on the tidal flats. Port Clarence and the Fish River Delta also had fairly sizeable populations of Western Sandpipers in July.

Dunlin. Stebbins also had the greatest number of Dunlin in Norton Sound in July. This population was much smaller than the breeding population, indicating that most birds had already left by mid-July when Stebbins was censused. The 1980 census (16 to 22 July) indicated that adults were slightly more numerous than juveniles. The young, however, are more easily overlooked, particularly before fledging. In 1981 (22 to 29 July) juveniles were twice as numerous as adults.

Koyuk and the Fish River Delta also had sizeable Dunlin populations, though these were far below breeding levels. Most birds appear to have left soon after fledging, and it is possible that some adults, probably females, leave before the young have fledged.

Northern Phalaropes. Stebbins was the overwhelming population center for Northern Phalaropes in July, with over twice as many as in June. These birds were nearly all juveniles and adult males, because the adult females leave early. It is likely that these were all local birds. The population *size* and composition indicate that in 1980 Newt.han Phalaropes at Stebbins had a breeding success of 2.6 fledged young per pair of feeding adults. Data for 1981 are not available. By mid-July Northern Phalaropes

Table 22. Shorebird post-breeding populations on Norton Sound wetlands in July and August 1980.[1]

Wetland Areas	Km^2	Semipalmated Sandpiper July	Semipalmated Sandpiper Aug.	Western Sandpiper July	Western Sandpiper Aug.	Dunlin July	Dunlin Aug.	Dunlin Sept.	Northern Phalarope July	Northern Phalarope Aug.	Unidentified Small Sandpipers July	Unidentified Small Sandpipers Aug.	Total Population No.	Total Population %
Brevig Lagoon	6.6	211	0	92	0	125	13	NC	86	112	0	13	652	0.5
Port Clarence	13.4	228	5	1,072	1,273	147	40	NC	1,300	188	415	670	5,388	4.3
Imuruk Basin[2]	41.0	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	—	—
Woolley Lagoon	6.8	20	53	109	401	34	75	204	129	0	75	510	1,610	1.3
Nome	0.5	5	0	52	7	0	0	0	2	0	4	0	70	0.06
Safety Lagoon	34.6	1,384	35	11,280	3,218	484	1,419	2,526	1,453	727	4,360	1,603	27,889	22,4
Fish River Delta	38.5	616	39	963	154	655	154	847	2,002	732	2,041	1,194	9,397	7.6
Moses Point	49.9	0	0	200	0	250	50	3,393	2,695	1,248	1,597	0	9,433	7.6
Koyuk	61.4	468	0	1,221	36	169	1,792	NC	2,603	1,044	1,244	155	8,732	7
Shaktoolik	51.3	0	NC	0	NC	0	NC	NC	266	NC	0	NC	266	0.2
Unalakleet	14.6	730	0	0	0	0	0	NC	173	0	0	0	903	0.7
Stebbins	169.0	3,211	0	338	169	4,732	845	NC	46,306	1,104	2,028	1,521	60,164	48.3
Totals		6,873	132	15,327	5,258	6,596	4,375	6,970	57,015	5,065	11,764	5,066	124,454	
% of Total Population		5.5	0.1	12.3	4.2	5.3	3.5	5.6	45.8	4.0	9.5	4.0		
% of Total Population July & Aug. Combined		5.6		16.5		14.4			14.9		13.5			

[1]Data were derived by multiplying mean birds/km^2 at each area in July and August by total area of each wetland (non-shoreline wet tundra habitats only).

[2]Not censused.

were flocking in groups of 100 or more birds. By late July the phalarope populations of Safety Lagoon, the Fish River Delta, Moses Point, and Koyuk were smaller than the breeding populations at those sites. Phalaropes remained in Stebbins later in the year than they did in the more northerly wetlands.

(iii) Post-Breeding — August.

Semipalmated Sandpipers. August shorebird populations were considerably lower than those of June. Very few Semipalmated Sandpipers remained in any area. Those that did were all juveniles and were probably traveling through Norton Sound on their way south from arctic breeding grounds.

Western Sandpiper numbers were also reduced, though not so drastically. They were most numerous at Safety Sound, and the majority were juveniles. Port Clarence also had a sizeable population, showing a marked increase over July. These birds probably came from arctic breeding areas. Koyuk would likely have shown a much larger population if it had been censused in early rather than late August.

Dunlin numbers at Stebbins decreased by 86% from July to August. Most other areas showed a decrease from July, whereas Koyuk maintained a fairly high population, and Safety Sound's Dunlin population increased. These included juveniles and adults, and most were probably from arctic breeding grounds (Holmes 1966b).

Northern Phalarope populations also dropped in August, particularly at Stebbins, where they were only 2% of July's population. Moses Point and the Fish River Delta were the two other major areas for this species in August.

(iv) Post-Breeding — September. In September, Dunlin were the only one of the four common species present in any number. The other three were either totally absent or present in only very small numbers. Dunlin populations actually increased in September due to an influx of birds, probably from arctic breeding grounds. Although only a few areas were censused in September, they all showed significant increases, particularly at Moses Point, with its 50-fold increase. Other areas had three- to seven-fold increases of both juvenile and adult Dunlin. It is likely that both Stebbins and Koyuk (which were not censused in September) experienced a similar influx of Dunlin, and that our total September population estimate for this species is too low.

Our wetland aerial surveys in September indicate that Koyuk had shorebird numbers similar to those of Moses Point, while densities at Stebbins were only half those of Koyuk. The aerial data also indicate that the Fish River Delta had shorebird densities comparable to Moses Point very early in September (Table 23).

Table 23. **Small** shorebirds **on** wetland **air surveys** in September **1980.**[1]

Area	September 2	3	6	10	17	23	29
Port Clarence	202		262				
Imuruk Basin	60						
Woolley Lagoon					1,213		
Safety Lagoon		152		10$		14	5
Fish River Delta		386	1,392	40		10	7
Moses Point		795	382	399		103	52
Koyuk		693	354			50	4
Shaktoolik		248				153	176
Unalakleet		0					
Stebbins		80				112	

[1]These data are actual counts from wetland aerial surveys.

To summarize, for the post-breeding distribution of the four common wetland shorebirds in Norton Sound, Stebbins is the most important area in July, mostly due to a very large population of Northern Phalaropes. It also had significant numbers of Dunlin and Semipalmated Sandpipers. Safety Lagoon also had a large shorebird population in July, particularly of Western Sandpipers. The Fish River Delta, Koyuk, and Moses Point were also important wetland areas for migrating shorebirds in July.

In August, Safety Lagoon had the largest shorebird population, consisting mainly of Western Sandpipers and Dunlin. Stebbins, Koyuk, and the Fish River Delta were also important staging areas for shorebirds in August.

By September few shorebirds except Dunlin were left. They concentrated on wetlands and tide flats at Moses Point, Safety Lageon, and the Fish River Delta. Koyuk and Stebbins probably had significant concentrations of Dunlin in September, but were not censused.

(d) Nesting Phenologies

Many shorebirds deal effectively with the shortness of arctic summers by having a shortened breeding cycle. They often depart within six to eight weeks after their arrival, having successfully raised their young to independence.

All four of the common wetland breeders arrived on the breeding grounds as soon as the snow began to disappear from the tundra. 'The date of their arrival varies from year to year depending on the weather. Both 1980 and 1981 had relatively early springs, and the first birds arrived around 7 May (Table 20). They finned small flocks at first, gathering to feed in snow-flee areas and on melt pond edges. As the snow and ice melted from the tundra the birds dispersed. Aggressive behavior increased as males (females in the case of the phalaropes) established and defended territories. Courtship displays were much in evidence and pair formation occurred a few days after the territories were established. Nesting began within two weeks (and often sooner) of the birds' arrival on the breeding grounds.

(i) Semipalmated Sandpipers. In 1980 the peak laying date for Semipalmated Sandpipers was 5 June (Figure 50). Laying began earlier in 1981, with a peak on 27 May. The average clutch size was 3.6 eggs per nest (38 nests). Semipalmated Sandpipers (and the other three species discussed here) will sometimes re-nest if a clutch is lost or damaged early in the incubation period (Ashekenazie and Safriel 1979). Hatching is generally synchronous, and in 1980 it peaked around 24 June. In 1981 the peak date was over a week earlier, on 16 June. The incubation period is 20 days (Askhenazie and Safriel 1979). The young leave the nest within a few hours of hatching, and like the other three species they are preco-

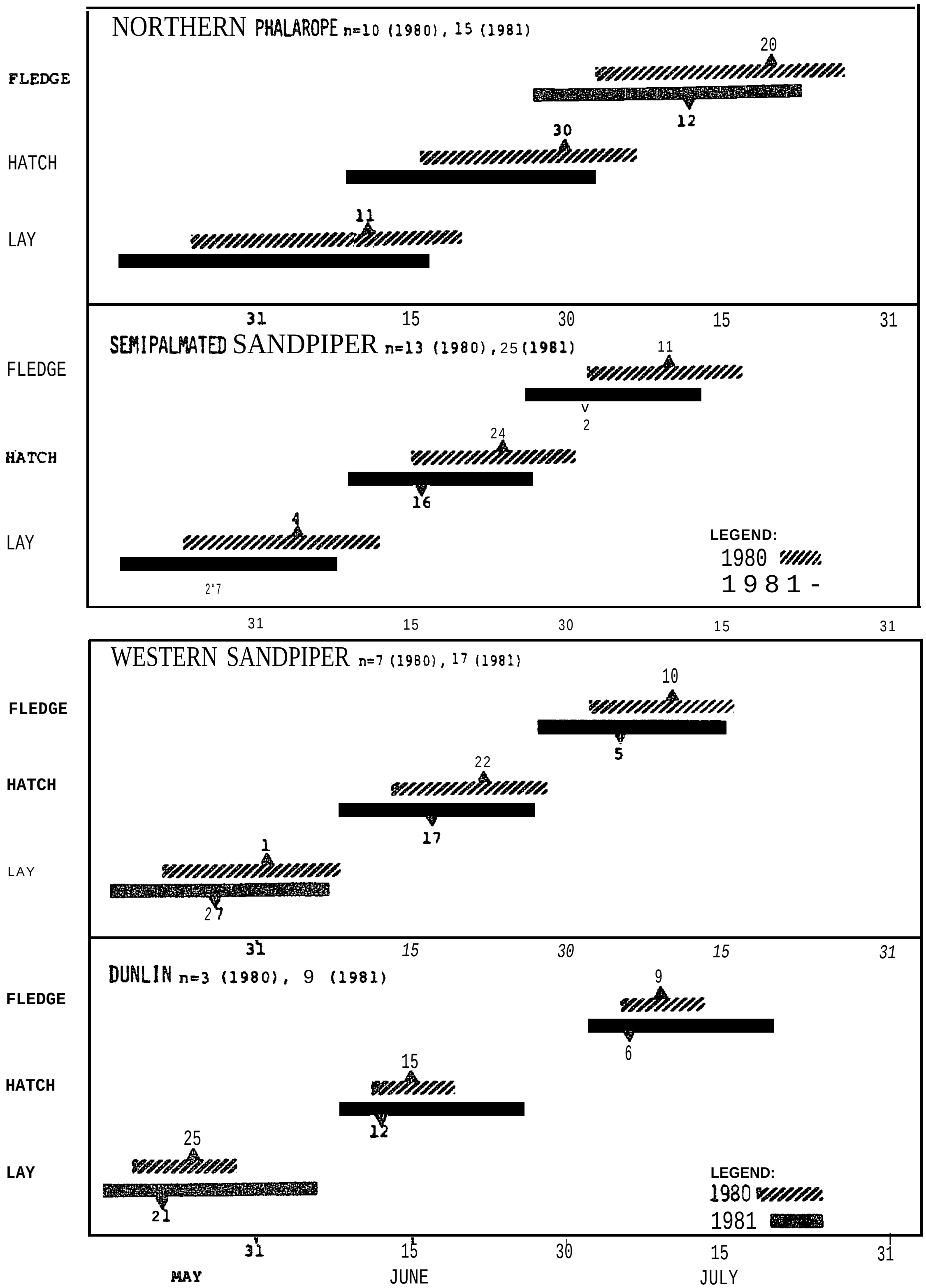


Figure 50. Nesting phenologies of the common wetland shorebirds. Data are for 1980 and 1981. Sample sizes are given in the figure and these are sometimes different from those given in the text for clutch sizes: this is because these data include observations of chicks and fledglings as well as eggs. Overall, shorebirds began nesting earlier in 1981 than in 1980. Semipalmated Sandpiper were the first to complete nesting and phalaropes were the last.

cious. They feed themselves, relying on their parents only for brooding, protection, and being led to good feeding areas. The female generally deserts her brood two to eight days after they hatch, but the male remains until they fledge (Ashkenazie and Safriel 1979). Fledging occurs about 16 days after hatching (Ashkenazie and Safriel 1979). The peak in 1980 occurred on 10 July, while in 1981 it was 2 July. The adults migrate south soon after the young fledge, and the juveniles follow shortly thereafter. By mid-July, few Semipalmated Sandpipers remain in Norton Sound.

(ii) Western Sandpipers. The breeding schedule of Western Sandpipers is similar to that of the Semipalmated Sandpipers. In 1980 their peak laying date was 1 June, while in 1981 it was 27 May. Average clutch size was 3.8 eggs (19 nests). The incubation period is 21 days (Holmes 1972). Hatching peaked on 22 June 1980 and 18 June in 1981. Fledging generally occurs 18 days after hatching (Harrison 1978). It peaked on 10 July in 1980 and 5 July in 1981. After fledging the adults and juveniles form separate flocks. The adults depart soon afterwards for their southern wintering grounds, arriving on California estuaries from early to mid-July. The young depart two to three weeks later and a second wave of Western Sandpipers hits the California beaches in mid to late August (Holmes 1972).

(iii) Dunlin. Dunlin also exhibited a breeding schedule similar to that of Semipalmated and Western Sandpipers, though they began nesting earlier. In 1980 the peak laying date was 25 May. In 1981 the peak date was 22 May, and laying lasted until 6 June. These later dates probably represent re-nesting attempts by birds that lost their first set of eggs (Holmes 1966b). Average clutch size was four eggs (nine nests). The incubation period is 21 to 23 days (Norton 1972). Hatching peaked around 15 June in 1980 and 12 June in 1981. The fledging period averages 21 days (Holmes 1966b), and in 1980 the fledging peak was 9 July, while in 1981 it was 6 July. After fledging Dunlin began to flock. Mixed flocks of adults and juveniles were seen, but generally the two age groups tend to be segregated.

(iv) Northern Phalaropes. Northern Phalaropes have a somewhat different breeding system than that of the three Calidris species discussed above. In this group the female rather than the male has the brightest colored breeding plumage. This role-reversal is also carried over to other parts of the breeding cycle. It is the male rather than the female who does the primary job of incubating the eggs and caring for the precocious young. The females desert soon after the eggs are laid, flock together, and most have left the Norton Sound wetlands by early July.

Northern Phalaropes were the last of the four species to nest, while Dunlin were the first. Dunlin probably lay earlier because they have longer incubation periods, and because they still have fat reserves when they arrive on the breeding grounds that Semipalmated and Western Sandpipers may not have (Senner 1979). Northern Phalaropes may also arrive quite depleted and may need to feed a while before they are able to pm.lute eggs. They nested, on average, a week later than Semipalmated sandpipers and two weeks later than Dunlin. In 1980 the peak laying date was 11 June (10 nests) while in 1981 it was 3 June (15 nests). The incubation period is about 20 days (Harrison 1978), and hatching peaked on 30 June 1980 and 22 June 1981. Fledging occurs 18 to 22 days later (Harrison 1978), and peaked 20 July 1980 and 12 July 1981. After fledging the male adults and the young formed flocks of up to 200 on tundra ponds. By early August the majority of birds had left Norton Sound wetlands.

3. Uncommon Wetland Breeders

Besides the four common wetland breeders in Norton Sound, there are several other shorebird species which also nest on these wetlands in relatively small numbers. These include Common Snipe, Long-billed Dowitchers, and Black Turnstones (Table 19). A few nesting pairs of Least Sandpipers were also seen, but they are included as an occasional breeder in Norton Sound (see below).

(a) Common Snipe. Snipe were the most common breeder of the three species listed. Although their nesting densities were low, they occurred at most of the 13 wetland sites. They were most common at Nome, where they nested along the marshy banks of tailing ponds. Overall breeding densities for Norton Sound wetlands were 0.8 per km^2. During the breeding season, snipe were often seen displaying above the moist tundra areas of the wetlands. After the young had fledged (mid-July) and during migration, they became more common on wet tundra. Migration was not very notic cable. Snipe rarely occurred in groups of more than four. In the first half of September densities were still similar to breeding densities (0.9 per km^2).

(b) Long-billed Dowtichers. Overall breeding densities for Long-billed Dowitchers were comparable to those of snipe, though their distribution tended to be much patchier. They were commonest in the western parts of the Sound. Many eastern areas had no breeding dowitchers. Breeding birds were found at Imuruk Basin (4 per km^2), Port Clarence (10 per km^2), Safety Lagoon (3 per km^2), and Wales (2 per km^2). Hersey (1917) reported them as abundant breeders at Stebbins, second only to Western Sandpipers. This is no longer true.

Long-billed Dowitchers are typically arctic breeders, and are mainly migrants in Norton Sound. Spring migration was less intense than that of fall, but still quite noticeable. The first migrants were seen on 14 May 1980 at Safety Lagoon. On 15 May we saw a flock of 159 at Unalakleet.

Many dowitchers may pass through the Stebbins area in spring, since large flocks are common during fall migration. We are not able to verify this, since we did not census Stebbins in early spring.

Koyuk and the Fish River Delta also had appreciable numbers of dowitchers during spring migration. These migrants were often found on wet tundra, but were most common in littoral habitats.

Fall migration of adults began in late July. Flocks of 80 to 100 adults were common near Stebbins both years at this time. A later migration of juveniles was of greater magnitude. They began appearing in mid-August and peaked about 7 September. Connors (1978) reports a large movement of juvenile dowitchers through Wales in late August. In 1977 at the Akulik-Inglutalik delta the dowitcher migration peaked on 11 September (Shields and Peyton 1979).

We saw juvenile dowitchers on most of the major wetland areas, though Stebbins, Koyuk, Moses Point, Safety Sound, and the Fish River Delta had the greatest numbers. Imuruk Basin had some large flocks (100 birds) of dowitchers on 5 September. Overall population densities for August (1980) were 12 dowitchers per km^2. September densities were higher, at 16 birds per km^2.

Dowitchers foraged mainly on wet tundra except at Koyuk (this study) where they fed on the mudflats of the exposed wet tundra shore, and at Wales (Connors 1978) where they fed mainly in protected shores with wet tundra. They also commonly fed on the canal mud flats at Stebbins in late August.

(c) Black Turnstones. Black Turnstones nest in coastal areas from Southeast Alaska to Wales. They were common breeders at Stebbins and fairly common at Imuruk Basin. Elsewhere in Norton Sound they were rare to uncommon breeders. At Stebbins breeding densities were 24 birds per km^2, and at Imuruk Basin seven birds per km^2. We suspect that these densities were too high, since Black Turnstones will fly far from their territories to distract intruders. There are probably at least 1,000 Black Turnstones nesting at Stebbins, and more than 100 birds at Imuruk. By mid to late July over 80% of the Black Turnstones (both juveniles and adults) had left Stebbins.

Black Turnstones usually fed along pond edges on Wet tundra, but occasionally in littoral areas. Use of shorelines increased during fall migration, and by August nearly all turnstones were feeding in the littoral zone.

4. Upland Breeders

Three shorebird species are regular nesters in raised moist tundra habitats of Norton Sound: Whimbrels, Bar-tailed Godwits, and Golden Plovers. Our data on these species comes from moist tundra near wetlands, and they are probably more common near this edge habitat than on moist tundra far from wetlands.

(a) Whimbrel. Whimbrels were a fairly common feature of' the uplands, where they nested among the tussocks. At Imuruk Basin, where they were particularly numerous in late June, they were most common feeding on lagoon beach habitats. Some of these were undoubtedly breeders, but others were in small flocks of up to 35 birds and were probably failed breeders. Moses Point also had a substantial number of Whimbrels in June, and most of these occurred on wet tundra.

In July, Whimbrel densities were similar on both wet and moist tundra sites, with the highest densities at Nome and Shaktoolik. Fewer birds were seen than in June (Figure 52).

August showed the highest densities of any month. This was due to the appearance of fledged young and an influx of birds from other areas. Moses Point had the highest densities, with relatively high densities on the Fish River Delta. Moist and wet tundra densities were similar. Whimbrels on moist tundra in August were often feeding on berries. By September very few Whimbrels remained in Norton Sound, but had begun their southward migration to wintering grounds from southern California to Ecuador.

(b) Bar-Tailed Godwits. Godwits were more common in wetlands than either Whimbrels or Golden Plovers. They were most common at Koyuk wetlands in June. They were not as common in Norton Sound as a whole due to the greater abundance of the other two upland species on the vast stretches of upland tundra.

Although they occasionally nest in raised areas of wet tundra meadow, Bar-tailed Godwits prefer upland tundra slopes. They probably select suitable nesting habitat near wet tundra areas, since they can often be found feeding there during the breeding season. We saw parents with nearly fledged young on the wetlands in mid-July, and it appears that they leave the uplands for wet tundra feeding areas soon after hatching, Our data support this since few godwits were seen on moist tundra habitats in July; most were on wet tundra or shoreline habitats. Densities in July were higher than in June, except at Koyuk. There, the June concentrations were mostly non-breeders that were gone by July.

By August godwits were flocking and overall wetland densities had doubled since July. The highest concentrations were at Moses Point, but Koyuk and Stebbins also had relatively high densities. Wet tundra was the most important habitat in August, though at Safety Lagoon and Moses Point

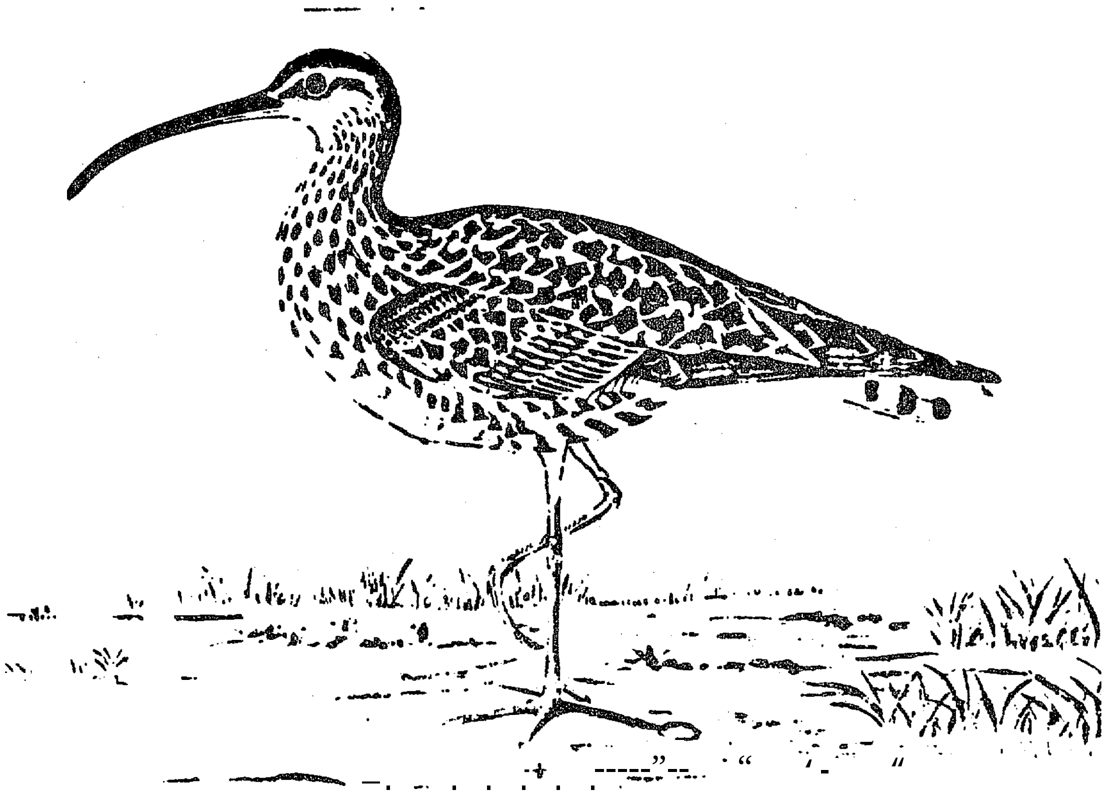


Figure 510 Bristle-thighed Curlew. From Nelson (1887).

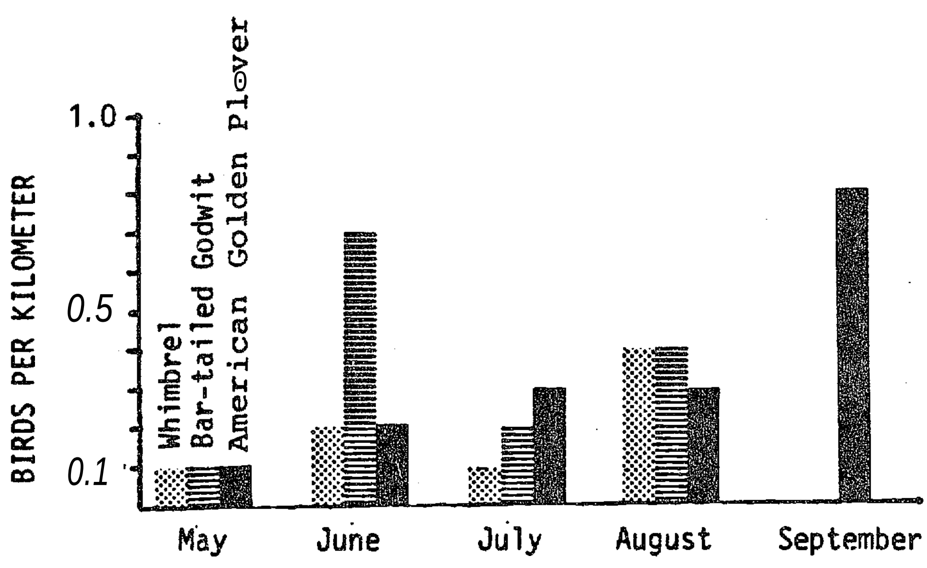


Figure 52. Seasonal abundance of upland shorebirds. Data are from 1980 land surveys primarily in habitats in the vicinity of wetlands. Bar-tailed Godwits reached peak abundance in June, Whimbrels in August, and golden plovers in September.

exposed spit habitats were also important. Hersey (1917) reported large flocks of godwits at Stebbins in August, feeding on muddy canal banks. We noted mixed flocks of juveniles and adults feeding in the same areas. At the Akulik-Inglutalik Delta, Shields and Peyton (1979) recorded a sporadic migration from 15 August to 12 September 1976. By September in our study years, only a few Bar-tailed Godwits remained. The rest had begun their migration to the South Pacific.

(c) American Golden Plover. Golden Plovers are also an upland breeder, yet they are quite different from the Whimbrel and Bar-tailed Godwit in that they prefer the dry tundra slopes, areas often covered by gravel and lichens (Sauer 1962).

Plovers arrived in early to mid-May. Few areas were censused in May, and of these Woolley Lagoon had the highest densities. We found them on both moist and wet tundra, though more commonly on moist tundra in small feeding i'leeks in early May. It is likely that they were feeding on the previous year's crop of Lingonberries (Vaccinium vitis-idaea) and crowberries (Empetrum nigrum). They frequented the wet tundra in May once the snow and ice had melted.

By June plovers had begun nesting and displays were frequently heard in some areas. Their densities were highest in upland tundra areas, but were only slightly lower on wet tundra where they could be found feeding, Nome had the greatest density of Golden Plovers, and densities at Woolley Lag oon were also relatively high. We also noted high densities of Golden Plovers along inland roads heading north from Nome towards the mountains.

In late June the young plovers begin to hatch and the overall density increase in July reflects this. Although there are still many plovers on the upland sites in July they begin deserting the nesting areas for areas with higher prey densities (Sauer 1962). We found plovers using both wet tundra and lagoon shorelines in July. The male plovers (and possibly the females) begin molting during incubation and by mid-July are in 'eclipse" plumage, looking much like the drabber females (Sauer 1962).

In August the overall density for the Sound is the same as in July, but habitat use has changed. Many birds have moved down from the uplands onto wet tundra and shoreline habitats. This includes both fledged juveniles and adults. Moses Point had the highest density and largest population of plovers in August. It appeared to be the most important staging area for plovers nesting in the Norton Sound region. Most of the adults, and probably many of the juveniles, leave Norton Sound in August.

In late August and early September the area experiences an influx of plovers from arctic breeding grounds and these were mostly, if not all, juveniles. They were common in flocks of three to 30 birds on the canal mud flats and wet tundra at Stebbins in late August. Woolley Lagoon had the highest September densities (120 per km^2).

5. Occasional Breeders

Several species of shorebirds nested in Norton Sound coastal areas in sins.?d numbers. These included Solitary Sandpipers, Lesser Yellowlegs, Semipalmated Plovers, Ruddy Turnstones, and Black-b ellied Plovers. Bristle-thighed Curlews and spotted Sandpipers are probably breeders. The Semipalmated Plovers and Lesser Yellowlegs were most common around Nome. Yellowlegs, in particular, seemed to prefer the tall shrubs growing near old tailing piles which are common in the vicinity of Nome.

Bristle-Thighed Curlews were uncommon to rare everywhere in Norton Sound, but most [severe) were seen at Imuruk Basin. These prefer dry exposed ridges as nesting sites (Gabrielson and Lincoln 1959), and probably nest in interior Seward Peninsula.

Solitary and Spotted Sandpipers were uncommon within a few miles of the coast, but probably nest on many of the river drainages in the region. Black-bellied Plovers were uncommon nesters in the uplands.

6. Migrants

Apart from their importance as breeding sites for many shorebirds, the Norton Sound wetlands are also important as feeding and staging areas for migrating shorebirds. Table 20 lists the shorebird species we saw during migration in Norton Sound wetlands. Some species pass through in very small numbers, whereas others exhibit very notic eable migratory movements, with larger fluctuation in population occurring over a short period of time. The migratory movements of most species that breed in Norton Sound have been dismissed. This section's emphasis is on migrants that do not breed in significant numbers in Norton sound. Of these species, those that occur in the greatest numbers are the Pectoral Sandpiper, the Sharp-tailed Sandpiper, and the Red Phalarope.

(a) Pectoral Sandpiper. Except for the four wetland breeders discussed previously, Pectoral Sandpipers were the most common migrant. shorebird in Norton Sound. Although never abundant, they were quite common on wet tundra in many wetlands during both spring and fall migrations. They mainly breed along the arctic coast of eastern Siberia, the western and northern coasts of Alaska from Bristol Bay to the Canadian border, and along much of the Canadian arctic coast. We found them nesting at Wales and in small numbers at Brevig Lagoon. They probably nest occasionally in other areas of Norton Sound. Hersey (1917) reported them as a rare breeder at St. Michaels.

We first spotted Pectoral Sandpipers on 12 May 1981. Peak migration was from 26 to 29 May, and at the Fish River Delta these were mostly females. During both spring and fall migrations, most (90%) of the Pectorals were on wet tundra, but about 10% were in shoreline habitats. These habitat use patterns may vary from year to year. Connors (1978) reports that in 1977 Pectoral Sandpipers at Barrow made extensive use of littoral habitats during the July migration. In 1975, however, littoral habitats were seldom used by Pectorals at Barrow. At Wales, in 1977 he reported high Pectoral densities in littoral areas, particularly in July.

Pectoral Sandpipers usually reach the North Slope the first week Of June. Males begin heading south at the end of June after the females are on eggs, and most are gone from the breeding grounds by 15 July (Pitelka 1959). They first appeared in Norton Sound on 2 July 1980. These early arrivals are probably males, since most females do not begin to leave the breeding grounds until the end of July (Pitelka 1959). In Norton Sound peak numbers in fall occurred from 25 August to 9 September in both years. These were probably juveniles, since most females have left the breeding grounds by 10 August. The young begin leaving by the end of August, and their migration continued until 14 September (Table 20). The fall migration is larger than in the spring, due to the summer's production of young.

(b) Sharp-tailed Sandpipers. Sharp-tailed Sandpipers are very rare spring migrants in western Alaska (Kessel and Gibson 1978). They also list it as a rare to uncommon fall migrant, but we found it to be fairly common in the fall in many Norton Sound coastal areas. They nest in northern Siberia, and the birds that move down the Alaskan coast in the fall are juveniles. The adults migrate down the Siberian coast.

The first Sharp-tails appeared on 2 August 19110. All birds observed were juveniles. They continued to move through singly or in small flocks until at least 13 September. All birds were on wet tundra and we found the greatest concentrations of Sharp-tails at Stebbins. Connors (1978) reported a fairly heavy movement of juveniles through Wales, peaking in late August and early September. Here they foraged on both tundra and littoral areas.

(c) Red Phalaropes. Red Phalaropes occurred in greatest numbers in coastal Norton Sound as a spring migrant. It is also a common breeder at Wales, and an uncommon one at Brevig Lagoon. It has been reported as nesting at St. Michael (Gabrielson and Lincoln 1959) and Cade (1950) lists it is as a common breeder on St. Lawrence Island. This species, however, is primarily an arctic breeder.

The spring migration of Red Phalaropes was mainly along the coast from Safety Lagoon to Wales. A few were seen at Stebbins and Shaktoolik. We saw the first Red Phalaropes on 30 May at Point Clarence. The peak of migration was on 4 June where several thousand birds were seen at Safety Lagoon. Most were feeding or resting within 100 meters of the shoreline of the Sound, and some were in the lagoon. These birds winter at sea and it is likely that many Red Phalaropes passed by farther offshore. This is evidently the case in the fall, when we saw no Red Phalaropes along the coast. Drury (1976) saw a few in mid-September feeding in the surf off Bluff.

(d) Other Species. Several other species of shorebirds migrate through Norton Sound coastal areas in smaller numbers. These include Hudsonian Godwits, Ruddy Turnstones, Baird's Sandpipers, Red Knots, Reek Sandpipers, Sanderlings, Wandering Tattlers, Rufous-necked Sandpipers, Surf-birds, and Buff-breasted Sandpipers. Some of these species nested in small numbers in the Norton Sound Region (See Appendix 26). The last four species listed were rare migrants in Norton Sound, while the rest were uncommon migrants. Most of these species used littoral habitats during their migration through the region. Hudsonian Godwits also made use of wet tundra habitats. Many of these species were most common along the coast from Wales to Nome.

I. Jaegers

Seasonal. Abundance, Habitat Use, and Geographic Distribution

Three species of jaegers are found in Norton Sound, though only Parasitic (54% of land observations] and Long--tailed Jaegers (44%) nest there. Pomarine Jaegers (2%) were fairly common spring migrants and were occasionally seen in the fall, but they nest farther north. All three are predators and pirates feeding on a variety of items, including birds and bird eggs, small mammals, and insects, as well es stealing prey from other birds. We also saw them scavenging fish scraps near villages and fish processing plants. Parasitic Jaeger pairs work together in hunting small birds. Their diet consists of more birds than that of other jaegers, possibly because this cooperative hunting makes them more successful at capturing them (Maher 1974).

Pomarine Jaeger spring migration peaked the last few days of May in both 1980 and 1981. Parasitic end Long-tailed Jaegers arrived 7 May and 9 May, respectively, in 1981, and they were fairly common by 15 May.

Parasitic and Long-tailed Jaeger densities peaked in June (0.6 per square kilometer; data are from 1980 land surveys), They were most abundant at Stebbins (0.13 birds per km^2), Shaktoolik (0.07 birds per km^2), and Moses Point (0.06 birds per km^2). Densities were highest on moist tundra since both species usually nested there. They also hunted on moist tundra, and commonly patrolled wet tundra and shorelines, A few fledged young were seen in mid-July (both years) and by the end of the month most young had fledged. In mid-August jaegers were still fairly common in many areas, but by the end of the month few remained.

J. Gulls

Gulls were the most common birds along shorelines (51% not including sea cliff birds, shoreline aerial surveys; see Section A, "All Birds") though they were less common on wetlands (9% on shoreline aerial surveys). Nearly all were Glaucous Gulls, although there were small populations of Mew, Glaucous-winged, Herring, Sabine's, and a few Slaty-backed Gulls (Table 24). Only Glaucous, Mew, and Sabine's Gulls nest in Norton Sound, and these will be discussed further. Black-legged Kittiwakes were most abundant at cliff colonies and much less common at other Norton Sound coastal habitats.

Glaucous-winged and Herring Gulls were not regularly seen in either year until late July and August, and many of these were immatures congregating near Nome and Unalakleet. Both species nest to the south, and those in Norton Sound were exploiting seasonally abundant foods, notably spawning salmon.

1. Glaucous Gulls

The large, pale Glaucous Gull is the most common gull of northeastern and arctic Alaska. In Norton Sound it was by far the most numerous of any gull species, and in fall composed a major part of the avifauna. In Alaska it nests from Demarcation Bay to Bristol Bay, and although primarily coastal, some pairs nest on ponds far inland (Gabrielson and Lincoln 1959). Nesting sites in Norton Sound include: (1) single pairs on tundra ponds, (2) colonies of up to 100 pairs on islands or peninsulas in large wetland ponds, (3) single pairs or colonies of up to 50 pairs on cliffs adjacent to seabird colonies, and (4) in groups of a few to a dozen pairs on smaller cliffs (Drury 1980).

Many of the adult plumaged Glaucous Gulls in Norton Sound appear to be non-breeders. Glaucous Gulls do not usually raise chicks to fledging until the adults are at least six years old, probably because of the importance of learned behavior in successfully exploiting food resources. Thus a small percentage of adults raise the majority of the young in any given year (Drury 1980).

(a) Habitat Use. Shoreline aerial surveys showed river mouths and exposed cliffs had the greatest concentrations of Glaucous Gulls (Figure 53). River mouths were important feeding areas and had large concentrations in late fall. They were also one of the first areas where openings formed in early spring and attracted flocks of gulls then. River deltas were important nesting areas, and were also used as feeding areas. The remaining shoreline habitats, particularly on exposed coasts, were frequently used by gulls as feeding and roosting sites. Glaucous Gulls appeared to be more common on shorelines at low tides, as Strang (1976) observed on the

Table 24. Relative abundance of gulls, 1980.

Species	Shoreline Aerial Surveys (%)[1]	Land surveys (%)[2]
Glaucous Gull	98.8	75.7
Mew Gull	1*0	17.0
Glaucous-winged Gull	0.1	4.7
Sabine's Gull	< 0.1	1.7
Herring Gull	0.1	0.9
Slaty-Backed Gull	< 0.1	< 0.1
Total	100.0	100.0

[1]Shoreline aerial surveys covered all coasts.

[2]Land surveys were concentrated near wetlands and do not represent abundance on all coasts.

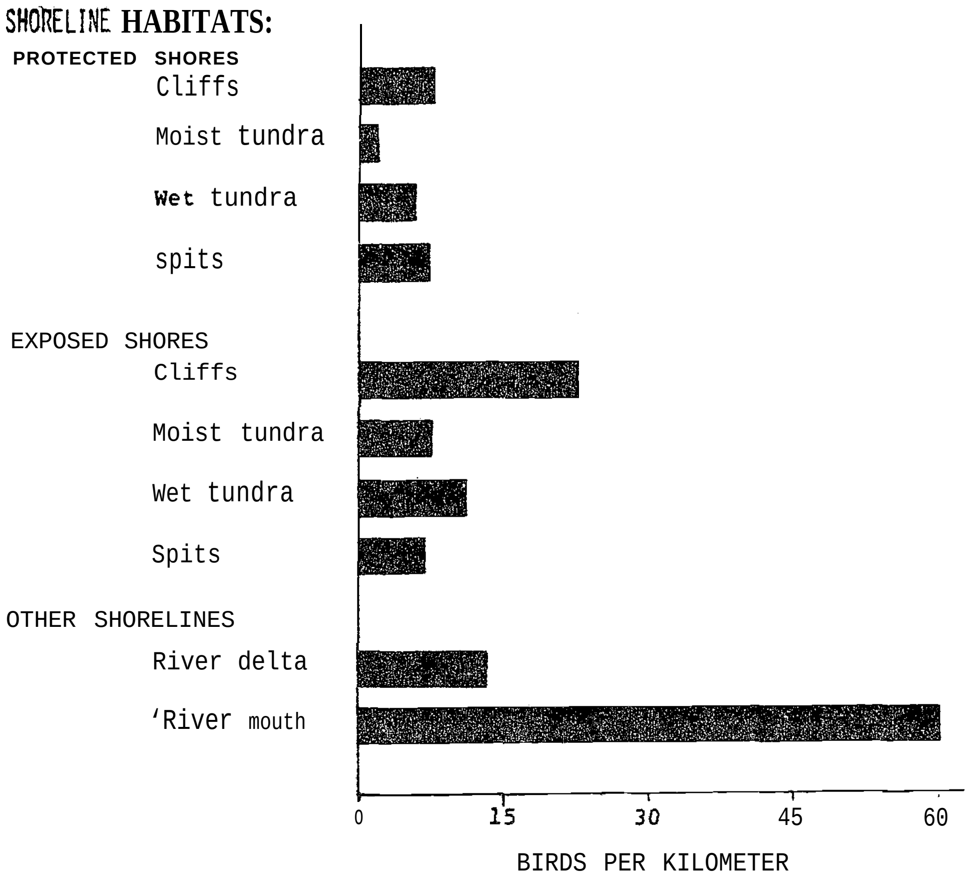


Figure 53. Habitat use by Glaucous Gulls. Data are from 1980 shoreline aerial surveys. River mouths had large concentrations because these areas opened up early in spring and because in late summer gulls gathered there to feed on spawning salmon. Exposed cliffs were favored nesting sites for Glaucous Gulls: many also nested on river deltas.

Y-K Delta. Glaucous Gulls also tended to (concentrate at lagoon outlets, village dumps, fish camps, and fish processing plants. During salmon runs many Glaucous Gulls followed the spawning fish upstream.

(b) Seasonal Use. Variations in seasonal abundance of Glaucous Gulls in coastal Norton Sound are shown in Figure 54. Shoreline aerial surveys and coastal land surveys show a rise in population density from May to June, due to a continued influx of gulls into the region. some of these were probably heading north to the arctic. Coastal densities (aerial surveys) dropped in July, and this is due mostly to movements inland from the coast, particularly of gulls following salmon upstream, and is partly due to the departure of northbound migrants. A further decrease in August may be due to a movement out of the Sound as well as to more gulls heading up streams. Densities climbed again in September with breeders and young of the year moving to the beaches. Many Glaucous Gulls moved into Norton Sound as northerly areas became ice covered. The greatest gull densities were seen on 27 October 1980, the latest census date.

The tundra land transects show a relatively stable population of gulls throughout the breeding seasons. Michelson (1979) noted a similar pattern for the Cape Espenberg area.

(c) Geographic Distribution. In 1980 the eastern part of the north coast from Cape Nome to Cape Darby had the greatest density of Glaucous Gulls (Figure 55). This coastal strip includes important breeding sites on cliffs at Bluff, Topkok, Square Rock, and Rocky Point. It also contains many suitable tundra nesting sites, the Safety Lagoon entrance, where gulls gather to feed and roost, and numerous salmon runs.

The northeast coast of the Sound from Koyuk to Tolstoi Point also had large gull densities, due to good wetland nesting habitat on the Koyuk and Akulik-Ingutalik Deltas. The town of Koyuk, various fish camps, and numerous salmon runs attract gulls, particularly sub-adults, to the area. Unalakleet and Shaktoolik also attract gulls with their dumps and fish processing plants.

The high densities for Golovin Bay are mainly due to concentrations in late October. Without the October data densities there drop to 5.3 birds per km. In October we only censused part of the coast and areas west of Nome and east of Koyuk do not include October densities.

The densities for Stuart Island are for June only, when gull densities are relatively high and comparisons between Stuart Island and other areas are not possible.

(d) Nesting Phenology. Glaucous Gulls follow the opening ice leads, arriving in Norton Sound in late April (Bent 1921; Bailey 1948).

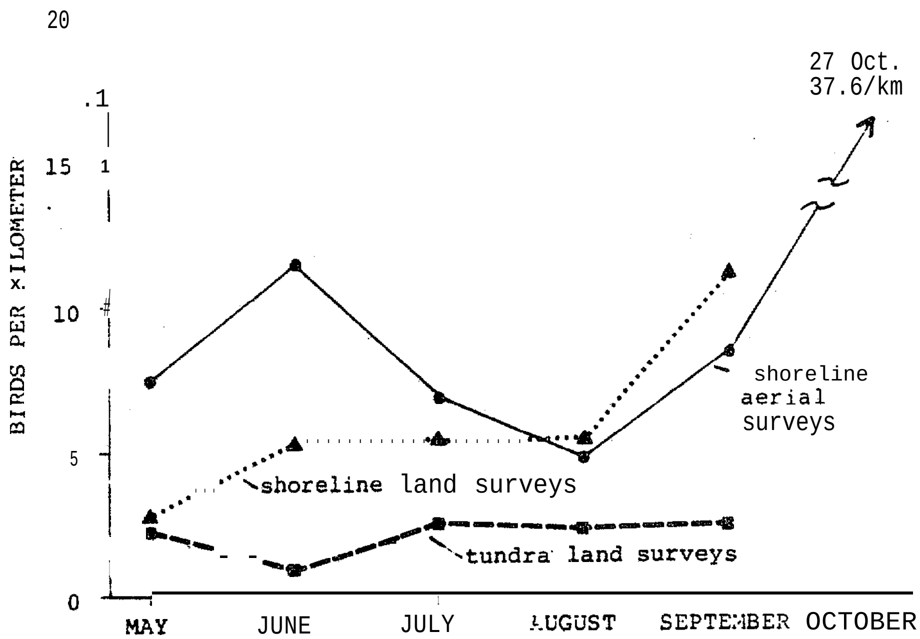


Figure 54. Seasonal abundance of Glaucous Gulls. Data are from two survey methods in 1980. The drop in gull densities along shorelines (censused by air) is due to sub-adult gulls moving up streams to follow spawning salmon. The land surveys do not show this because they were made near wetlands where many of the gulls are tied into the nesting effort. The rise in September and October shows the influx of arctic birds into the Sound as arctic areas became ice-covered.

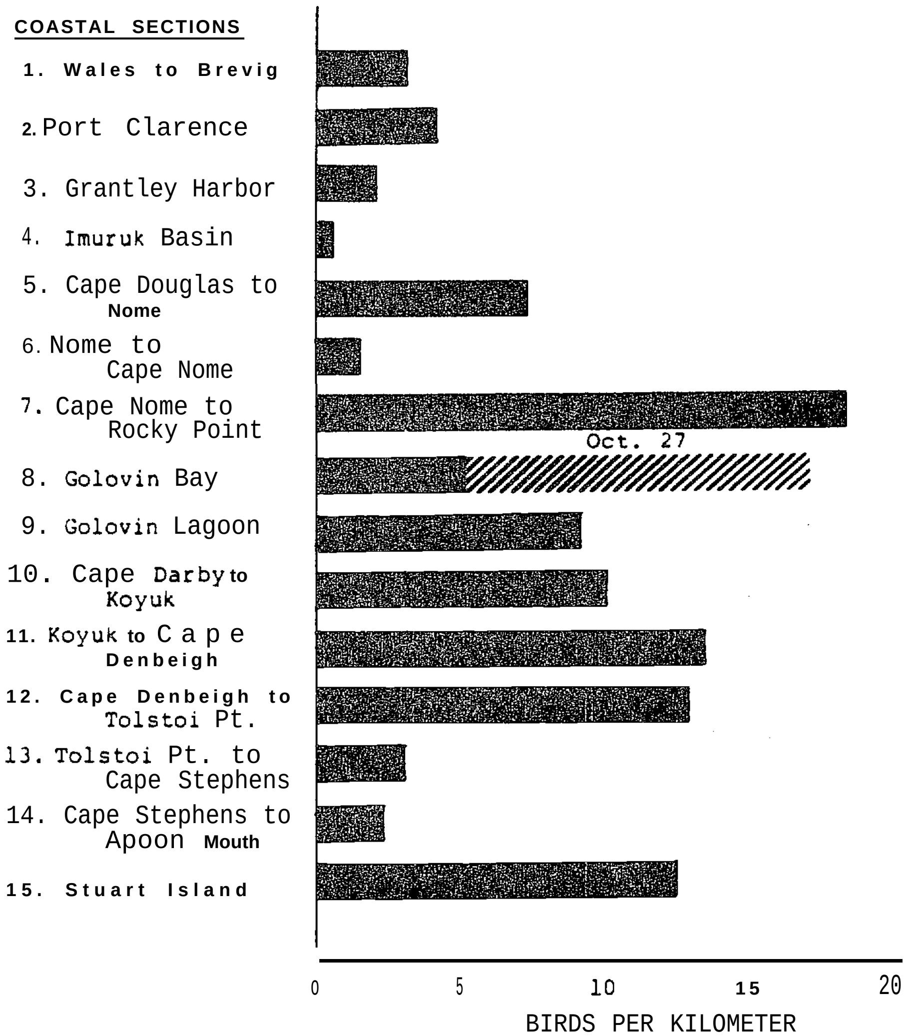


Figure 55. Geographic distribution of Glaucous Gulls. Data are from 1980 shoreline aerial surveys. Northeastern Norton Sound had the most gulls (from Cape Nome to Tolstoi Pt., sections 7 to 12). This is mostly due to the presence of salmon spawning streams and fish processing plants. High gull densities on 27 October were found on a census from Nome to Koyuk, particularly at Golovin Bay. Sections other than 7, 8, and 10 were not censused and thus do not include October data.

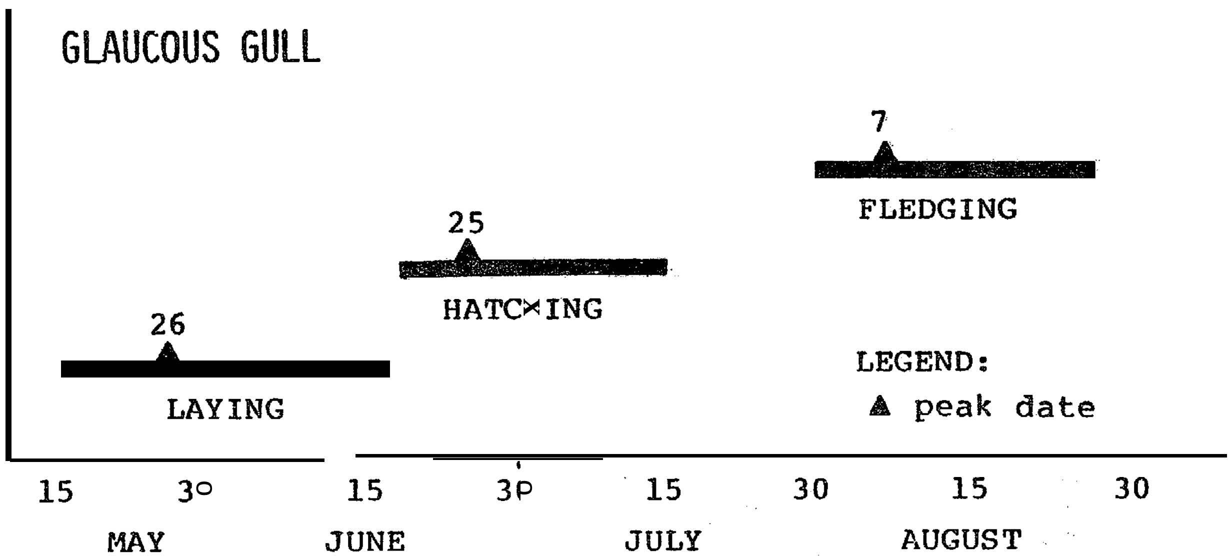


Figure 56. Nesting phenology of Glaucous Gulls on Norton Sound wetlands. Data are from 9 nests in 1980 and 20 nests in 1981.

The phenology data in Figure 56 were collected from gulls *nesting* at wetland sites. At such sites Glaucous Gulls usually nest on islands or peninsulas in large tundra ponds. Island nest sites are preferred, probably because of the *protection* they provide against fox predation (Larson 1960; Strang 1976). Many occupy their previous year's territories even before the snow has left the tundra (Strang 1976).

Nesting data from both 1980 (nine nests or observations of chicks) and 1981 (20 nests or observations of chicks) were combined, since breeding phenologies were similar in both years. The peak laying date was 27 May. The incubation period ranges from 22 to 28 days (Strang 1976), and peak hatching was about 25 June. The average clutch size for 15 nests was 2.3 eggs, slightly less than the mean clutch size of 2.7 found on Y-K Delta sites (Strang 1976). The first fledgling was seen on 30 July, and fledging peaked about 7 August.

(e) Food Habits. Glaucous Gulls are generalists in their diet. Drury (1980) reports that in Norton Sound Glaucous Gulls feed on such items as the eggs and young of other birds, dead salmon, walrus carrion, salmon and herring eggs, and berries. Although we collected no gulls, we noted them feeding on similar items. We also found them concentrating near villages and fish processing plants to feed on garbage and fish scraps. Strang (1976) reports that at Kochekik Baby (Y-K Delta), Glaucous Gulls fed primarily on fish, particularly tomcod (Eleginus gracilus). Further inland at another Y-K Delta site birds were the main food items. At both sites Glaucous Gulls are usually the main non-human waterfowl egg and chick predator (in some years foxes were). Although the gulls tended to concentrate on certain food items (probably according to their abundance), Strang (1976) found that they ate a wide variety of items, including marine and terrestrial invertebrates, eggs and chicks of small birds, and small mammals.

It is likely that Glaucous Gull diets in Norton Sound are similar to those of the Y-K Delta, at least in the range of items taken if not in the proportion of various foods. Fewer waterfowl eggs and chicks are probably taken, since nesting densities of waterfowl are generally lower in Norton Sound than on the Y-K Delta (see Section C, "Waterfowl"). Nevertheless, Glaucous Gulls are probably the major avian Predators of the eggs and young of nesting birds in Norton Sound.

(f) Population Increase. A noteworthy aspect of Glaucous Gull populations in Norton Sound (and elsewhere in the northern Bering/southern Chuckchi areas) is the large number of birds in immature plumage. Drury (pers. comm.) 'has suggested Glaucous Gulls in these areas may be beginning or have already commenced a population outburst similar to that of the Herring Gull in the North Atlantic. Kadlec and Drury (1968) estimate that the Herring Gull population there has been doubling every 12 to 15 *years* since the early 1900's, with the exception of the 1940's.

Although we did not always record gull ages on aerial surveys, this was consistently done on land transects in 1980 (Table 25). Our data for August and September 1980 (when young are fledging or already fledged) shows the following age structure: 55% adult, 30% immatures, and 15% juveniles (young of the year). Drury's data (pers. comm., Table 25) from shoreline aerial surveys flown from 1975 to 1978 from Port Clarence to Tolstoi Point (Wainwright to Tolstoi Point in 1978) show more adults, with ranges from 65% to 88% adults, 7% to 23% immatures, and 5% to 14% juveniles. These had an average of 74% adults, 18% immatures, and 8% juveniles.

A comparison of the two sets of data (Table 25) suggests an increase in the numbers of immatures since 1978 and a productive season for Glaucous Gulls in 1980, though there are other factors which may account for the differences in the two sets of data. Our data were collected on land on both tundra and shoreline transects at wetland sites. Drury's data are from shoreline aerial surveys, and there may be fewer young along the coast. We cannot use our aerial shoreline data to support this, as our age data are not complete for air surveys. In addition, Drury noted certain limitations on his data: the low juvenile count in 1978 (6%) was possibly due to censusing in mid-August before the juveniles had moved to the beaches, and the low counts of sub-adults in 1977 (7%) may be due to a lack of age data from the coast between Koyuk and Unalakleet where sub-adults are typically common.

The percentage of immatures in both sets of data indicate good reproductive success and recruitment into the population. Without other parameters such as the survival rate of adult Glaucous Gulls in Alaska, it would be impossible to predict with confidence the status of this population, but both Drury's estimate for juveniles (8%) and ours (19%) indicate a growing population. The 18% to 25% of immatures particulary suggests that the northwestern population of Glaucous Gulls is growing, since this indicates both reproductive success and survival over a period of several years.

Human activities may be largely responsible for these changes as they were in the case of Herring Gulls. Garbage dumps and fish processing wastes supply abundant food for scavenging gulls all summer. Bering Sea fisheries provide additional food for gulls at other times. Increased food availability is almost certainly the cause of the decreased mortality of sub-adult birds.

Table 25. Glaucous Gull population age structues, with comparative data on Herring Gulls.

Glaucous Gull[1] (Western Alakska)	1980 No.		1978 No.		1977 No.		1976 No.		1975 No.		Average 1975–1978 No.	
Adults	1,007	55%	3,652	70%	2,420	88%	1,385	65%	392	71%	7,849	74%
Immatures	544	30%	1,211	23%	196	7%	440	21%	83	15%	1,930	18%
Juveniles	276	15%	329	6%	139	5%	300	14%	79	14%	838	8%

Herring Gull[2] (Atlantic Coast, U.S.A.)	No.	
Adults	426,000	68%
Immatures	105,000	18%
Juveniles	91,000	15%

[1]1980 data are ours, from land surveys; 1975–1978 data are Drury's (pers. comm.), from shoreline aerial surveys; see text for explanation.

[2]Kadlec and Drury (1968).

2. Mew Gull

Mew Gulls were a common sight in summer along the beaches and wetlands of Norton Sound, though they were not nearly as abundant as Glaucous Gulls (Table 24). Their breeding range in Alaska extends from Kotzebue Sound to southeastern Alaska at both coatal and inland sites. In coastal Norton Sound they usually nested in wetlands near pond edg es. We found the highest densities in the Northeast Sound on the wet tundra near Unalakleet (1.9/km), Koyuk (1.5/km), and Moses Point (1.8/km, data from 1980 land surveys). Overall, densities were highest in July, when the young were fledg ing. After ridging they gathered at river deltas and around river mouths. Strang (1976) noted Mew Gulls feeding on fish, marine invertebrates, and small mammals on the Y-K Delta, and suggested that indirect competition for food may exist between Mew Gulls and Glaucous Gulls in western Alaska.

3. Sabine's Gull

Sabine's Gull constitutes a small but interesting part of the Norton Sound avifauna. This diminutive, dark-headed gull breeds along the arctic coast of Alaska, south to Bristol Bay, as well as in other arctic regions. Its winter distribution is poorly known, though it is common along certain parts of the Peruvian coast in the winter (Godfrey 1966). It migrates well offshore on its way down the Alaska coast (Gabrielson and Lincoln 1959).

Sabine's Gulls nest on wet tundra, and 97% of those we saw on land surveys were in that habitat. They are characteristic birds of salt-washed tundra (Kessel 1979).

We found Sabine's Gulls nesting near Wales, Koyuk, and Stebbins though it was not common in any of these localities (Table 26). It probably also breeds in low numbers on the south side of Port Clarence. The Stebbins-St. Michael area had the largest population of Sabine's gulls in Norton Sound (though the Y-K Delta is a more significant population center for this species). The population here was once larger. Nelson (1887) reports the Sabine's Gull to be the most numerous gull at St. Michael's, which is certainly no longer true. He also mentions finding a colony with more than one hundred birds in it. This decrease in numbers since Nelson's time may indicate a population decrease or it could signify that Sabine's Gulls, like Aleutian Terms, move their colony sites frequently.

Gabrielson and Lincoln (1959) report that Sabine's Gulls arrive in the southern Sound the first week of May. Our earliest sighting was 6 May 1981. Nesting began in late May, and most birds finished laying by 7 June. They occasionally nest as single pairs, but usually form small colonies. The incubation period has been variously given as 21 days (Godfrey 1966) and 23 to 26 days (Harrison 1978). Hatching begins around mid-June with a

Table 26. Sabine's Gull sightings in Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981.

Wetland Site	Number or Density	Date	Comments
Port Clarence	2	2$ May 1980	Probably at least 1 breeding pair.
	1	3 June 1980	
	1	3 June 1981	
	2	30 June 1980	
	3	4 July 1980	
	4	16 August 1980	
Wool 1 ey Lagoon	2	16 August 1980	Migrants.
Nome	1	17 June 1980	Migrant.
Safety Lagoon	2	24 May 1981	Migrants.
Fish River Delta	10	18 May 1981	Migrants.
	1	8 June 1981	
Koyuk	14	18 May 1981	Probably at least 2 breeding pairs in 1980, 1 in 1981.
	2	24 May 1981	
	1	8 June 1981	
	5	9 June 1980	
	3	16 July 1980	
	2	24 July 1980	
Moses Point	2	18 May 1981	
Shaktool ik	4	10 June 1981	
Stebbins	4	6 May 1981	A fairly common breeder-at Stebbins. These began leaving about mid-July and by the end of July few remained.
	1.3/km	9 June 1981	
	1.4/km	20 June 1980	
	0.9/km	18 July 1980	
	10	25 July 1981	

fledging period of only 20 days (Michelson 1979). Most young were fledged by mid-July. After fledging, the young and adults leave the breeding grounds for the beaches, and leave the area shortly thereafter. By the end of July there were no juveniles left at Stebbins and few adults. Michelson (1979) reports a similar exodus around the end of July from Cape Espenberg.

4* **Black-legged Kittiwake**

This gull is a common species in the Norton Sound region, with major nesting colonies on St. Lawrence Island and at Bluff, and smaller colonies elsewhere in the Sound. Total population for Norton Sound colonies is 11,265 (Sowls et al. 1978). Adults feed primarily offshore, and of the 22,00 kittiwakes we saw in coastal areas away from nesting cliffs, 80% were along exposed shores on spits (land surveys, 1980 and 1981). Further information on this species can be obtained from Drury (1980), who has made intensive studies at the Bluff colony.

K. Terns

1. Arctic Terns

Arctic Terns are common nesters in coastal and interior Alaska, and are familiar because of their aggressiveness near their nests. They are perhaps most famous for their arctic to antarctic migration of up to 40,000 kilometers each year. They generally nest in small colonies or isolated pairs, though colonies of over 100 pairs have been reported (Bailey 1948). We found them nesting in groups as large as eight pairs. The nest is a small hollow in grass, sand, or gravel. In coastal Norton Sound it is generally found on spits, beaches, islands, or wetlands near a lake or pond. They feed primarily on small fish and invertebrates in coastal inshore waters or in tundra ponds.

(a) Habitat Use. We found that spit habitats had the highest densities of Arctic Terns, with the sea side receiving greater use than the lagoon side (Figure 57, land survey data). These were important feeding areas all season, and many Arctic Terns also nested high on the spit among _Elymus_ or other Vegetation as well as on open gravel above the tide line. Wet tundra and lagoon beaches backed by wet tundra were also important as both nesting and feeding sites. Though wet tundra densities were lower than those of spit habitats, wet tundra was more extensive and supported a greater number of terns. Many terns which nested on tundra fed in marine habitats. Shoreline aerial censusing showed concentrations of terns around river mouths, particularly in June (3.6/km).

(b) Seasonal Use. Figure 58 illustrates the seasonal abundance of Arctic Terns with some indications of habitat use. Arctic 'Terns were first observed on 12 May 1980 and on 19 May 1981; the peak arrival time was 21 to 27 May of both years. The birds arrived with no indication of a coastal onshore migration, and may have come overland. Tundra transect data show a descending trend from high density in May to no birds in September. May densities are probably highest due to an influx of both local breeders not yet dispersed to breeding sites and terns headed for arctic or inland sites. The high June density for beach transects was due to large concentrations of terns on spit habitats at Safety Lagoon. These may have been non-breeders, as well as breeding terns coming from distant nesting areas to feed, mostly on small fish such as Sandlance (_Ammodytes hexapterus_). In general, June densities were lower than those of May.

Despite the production of young, July densities also dropped from June, perhaps because failed breeders and some adults with fledged young had already left. August densities decreased further from July due to the departure of young and adult birds. By September, Arctic Terns were quite rare.

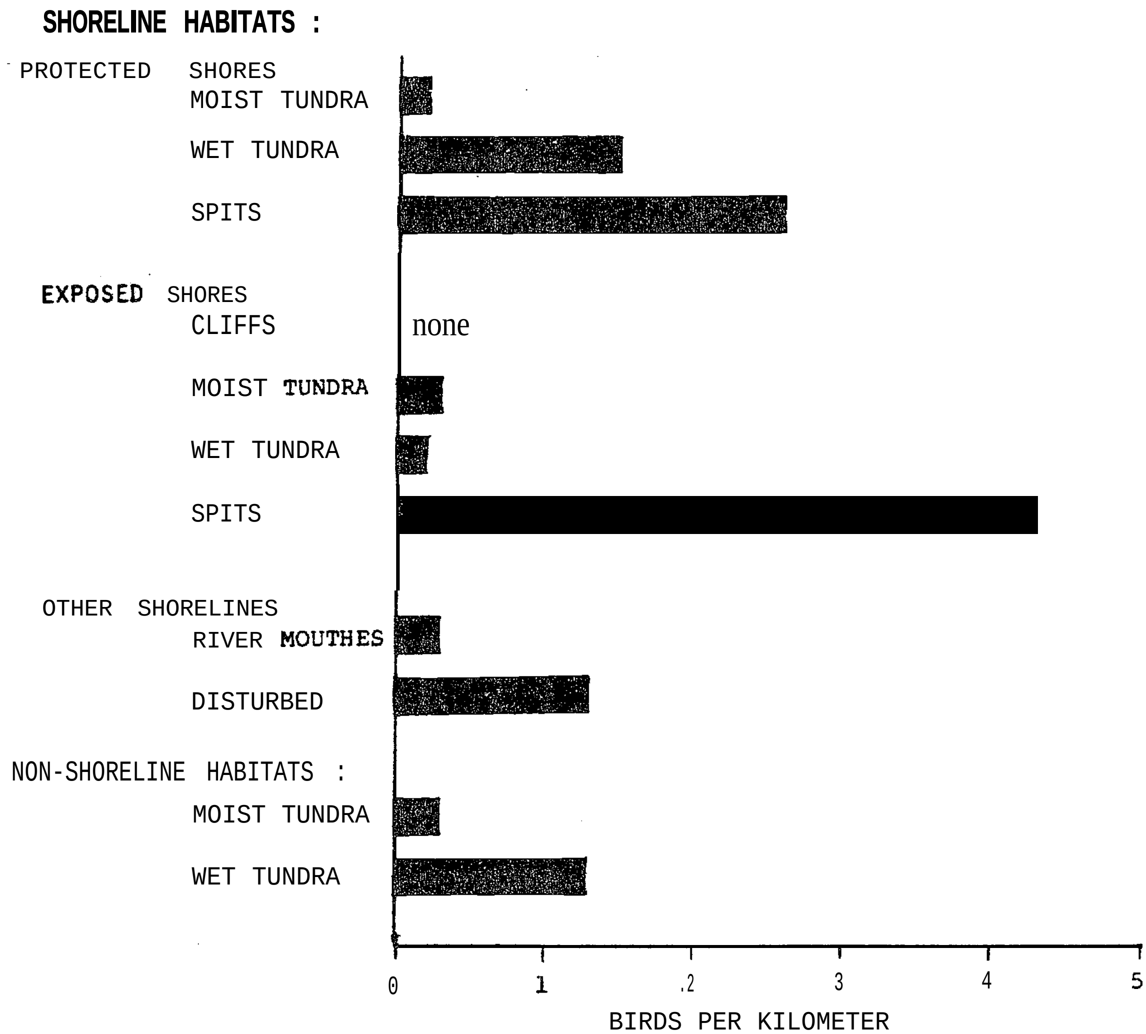


Figure 57. Habitat use by Arctic Terns. Data are from 1980 land surveys. Of the shoreline habitats, spits were the most heavily used; these provided nest sites as well as feeding areas near lagoon entrances. On the tundra (non-shoreline] wet tundra was used more than moist tundra for nesting and feeding,

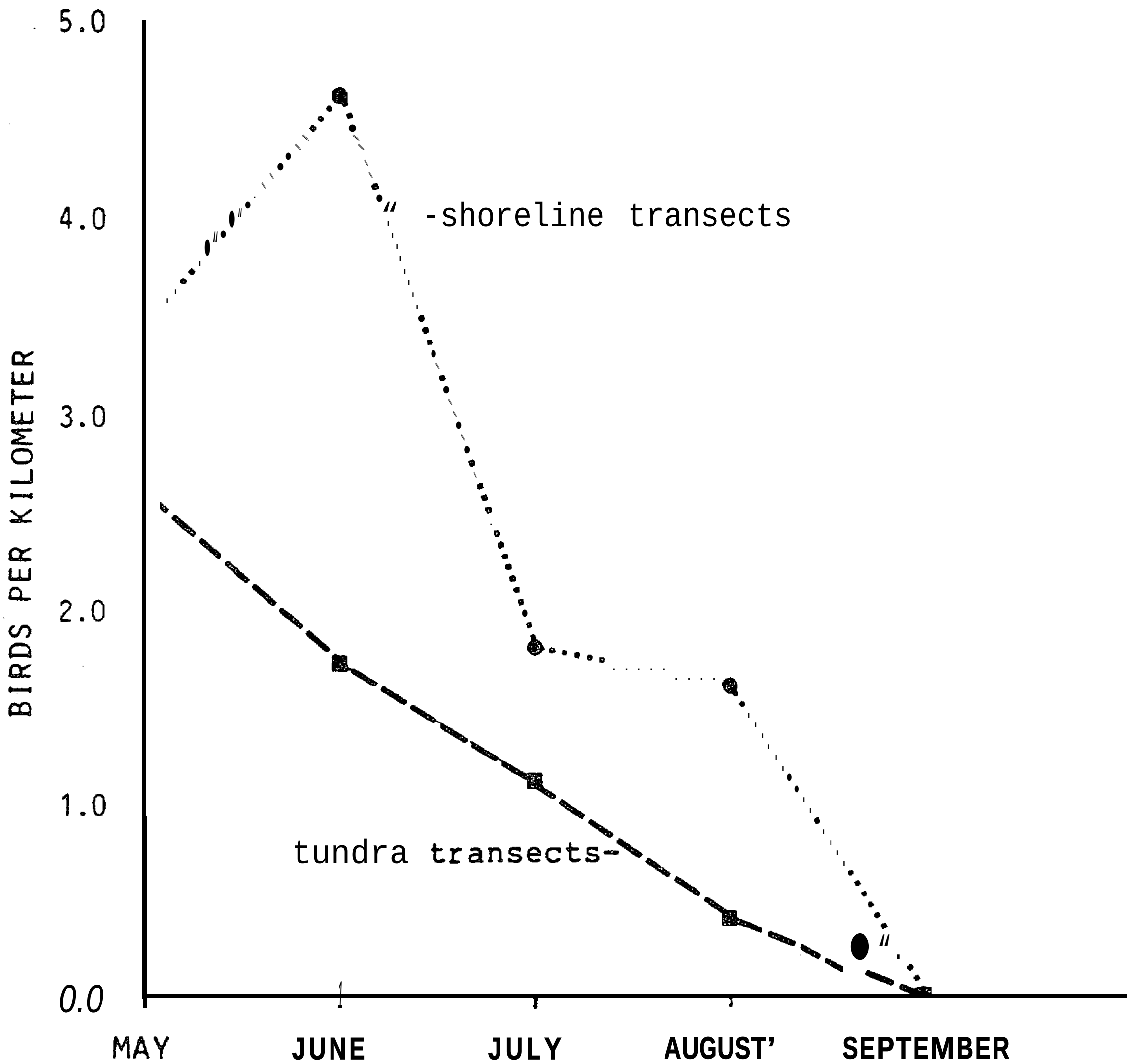


Figure 58. Seasonal abundance of Arctic Terns. Data are from 1980 land surveys; values for shoreline and tundra (non-shoreline) transects are given separately. Tern densities dropped all season soon after the arrival of breeding birds in May. The peak on shorelines in June is due to concentrations in spit habitats at Safety Lagoon.

(c) Geographic Distribution. Arctic Tern densities for the major Norton Sound wetlands are shown in Figure 59. Safety Lagoon had the highest Arctic Tern densities in the Sound. Imuruk Basin and Stebbins also had high densities and were important breeding areas for Arctic Terns. Port Clarence had higher densities than the two aforementioned areas, but due to its smaller size, the number of terns there was less.

Both Safety Lagoon and Port Clarence contain a great deal of the spit habitat that Arctic Terns favor. Imuruk Basin offers a delta system with inland qualities, though we are not certain how these factors are related to the high tern densities. The Stebbins wetlands are rich in ponds where many terns fed. After fledging many adults and juveniles shifted to the canals, where Nine-spine Sticklebacks (*Pungitius pungitius*) schooled in the shallows and were frequently taken.

The Koyuk-Inglutalik area had relatively low breeding densities but aerial surveys showed high coastal densities of Arctic Terns in this area in mid to late July (9.6 terns/km along river delta shoreline).

(d) Nesting Phenology. The breeding schedules of Arctic Terns were similar in both 1980 and 1981, so the phenological data from both years were combined in Figure 60. Information from 15 nests and various pre- and post-breeding observations is included. Many birds began nesting within a week of their arrival on the breeding grounds. Laying began on about 20 May of both years, with a peak from 30 May to 6 June. Average clutch size was 2.1 eggs per nest (15 nests) and replacement clutches were sometimes laid. Hatching peaked from 20 to 27 June, and fledging peaked from 11 to 18 July, after which adults continued to feed young. In late July and early August the terns began to form flocks of up to 60 birds and appeared to be in family groups with some adults still feeding young. Observations in northern Alaska (Boekelhide and Divoky 1980) suggest that many juveniles become independent of their parents prior to extensive migratory flights. By mid-August most terns had moved offshore, and very few remained in September.

2. Aleutian Terns

The Aleutian Tern is an uncommon colonial breeder endemic to the northern Pacific Ocean. It nests from Sakhalin Island (U.S.S.R.) north along the Pacific and Bering Sea coasts of Siberia, and in Alaska from the southern Chukchi Sea at Tasaychek Lagoon (northwest of Kotzebue) to Dry Bay in southeastern Alaska (Kessel and Gibson 1978). Recent discoveries of the arctic colonies probably represent a northward extension of range, as native observers have remarked that this species with its distinctive markings and shorebird-like calls is new to the Kotzebue area. We have found, as has H. Springer (pers. comm.) that Aleutian Terns often shift their

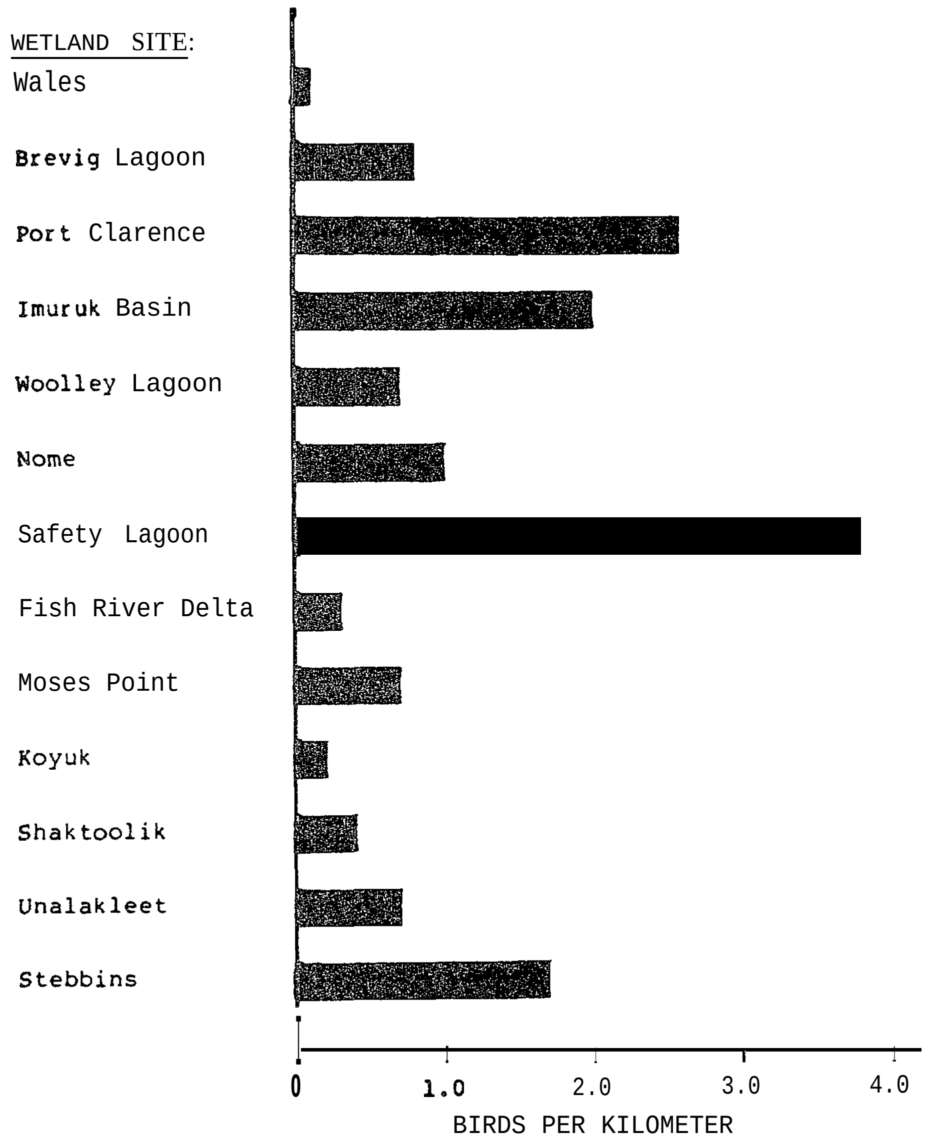


Figure 59. Geographic distribution of Arctic Terns on Norton Sound wetlands. Data are from 1980 land surveys. Both Safety Lagoon and Port Clarence offer spit habitats where terns congregate.

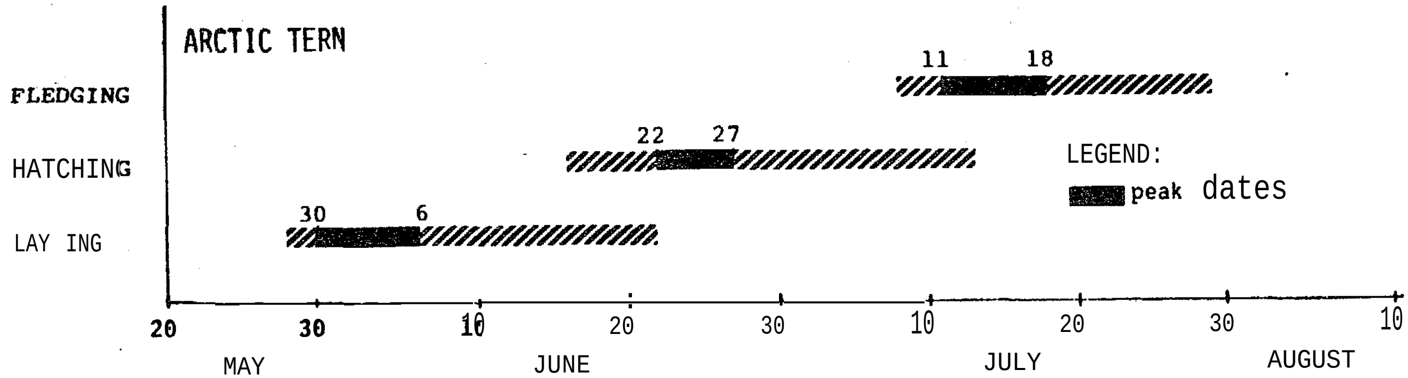


Figure 60 . Nesting phenology of Arctic Terns. Data are combined from 1980 and 1981.(15 nests plus various post-breeding observations) . Arctic Terns have a fairly compressed breeding schedule. Soon after the young fledge in mid to late August Arctic Terns depart from coastal Norton Sound.

colony sites from year to year. The present population of Aleutian Terns in Alaska has been estimated at 10,000 birds (Sowls et al. 1978). We estimate the size of the population in our study area to be at least 500 birds.

Throughout their breeding range Aleutian Terns generally nest on spits, or small islands, on or near river mouths and lag eons. In Norton Sound we found them nesting primarily in Elymus stands on spits or small islands, generally higher on the beach than Arctic Terns. We also found one colony on moist tundra east of Golovin.

Adults were observed returning from offshore feeding forays with Sandlance for their young. They are believed to sometimes feed as far as 50 or more kilometers from the colony (Kessel and Gibson 1979), though at Golovin we observed adults feeding in tundra ponds. No onshore coastal migration has ever been noted for Aleutian Terns. They appear to arrive at and leave their nesting sites directly from the open sea (Kessel and Gibson 197 8); thus we have very little habitat information.

(a) Colony Sites. We found several colonies of Aleutian Terns around Norton Sound, but they were most numerous at Safety Lagoon (Appendix 21). We monitored one colony of at least 40 adults on an island immediately west of the lagoon outlet in both 1980 and 1981 for phenological information. The 1980 colony was in a stand of Elymus while the 1981 colony was further west on the island in an area of small, closely spaced ponds. This was the only colony we actually located at Safety Lagoon, though H. Springer has located several in past years. He reports 160 adults in 1976, 320 plus in 1977, 80 in 1978, and 480 in 1979. These were on at least ten islands, though only as many seven islands had colonies in any one year.

At Brevig Lagoon we found two colonies, one with six birds and the other with 16. Both were on the spit south of Brevig Lagoon in Elymus (Appendix 22). A flock of about 30 Aleutian Terns was seen at Point Clarence in early June in both 1980 and 1981, and there may have been a nearby colony. We also frequently saw Aleutian Terns near the mouth of the Kwiniuk River. A local resident, Ralph Segeok (pers. comm.), reported that they nested near the tip of the Moses Point spit (Appendix 23). We never visited this colony, but did see adults in the vicinity throughout the breeding season. Both Drury (1980) and Kessel and Gibson (1978) report Aleutian Terns there.

Thirty-five Aleutian Terns were seen on an island southeast of Unalakleet in the mouth of the Unalakleet River in early August 1980. It is highly likely that there was a colony at this site, though we did not investigate it. We also saw four birds at Shaktoolik in June 1980 and one on Little St. Michael Canal southwest of Stebbins and St. Michael in July 1981. One of the earliest colonies of Aleutian Terns reported was found by

Nelson in 1877 on an island near St. Michael's. We found no evidence of Aleutian Terns nesting on that island.

In June 1981 we found a colony of about 30 adults nesting on the raised moist tundra portion of the Golovin spit (Appendix 25). This is the only colony we found in this habitat though the colonies Nelson (1887) described near St. Michael were also on moist tundra.

(b) Nesting Phenology. Breeding schedules of Aleutian Terns were quite similar in both 1980 and 1981, so phenological data from both years were lumped (Figure 61). They include 17 nests in 1980 and 13 in 1981 at Safety Lagoon, and 12 nests from a colony near Golovin in 1981. The terns first arrived on the breeding colonies from the open sea in late May and continued to arrive through early June. Egg laying began one to two weeks later. Laying dates were extrapolated from hatching dates and laying peaked about 15 June. The incubation period is about 21 days (Harrison 1978). Hatching began in both years on 1 July, continuing through 17 July with a peak around 7 July. The fledging period was about 28 days, and birds began fledging 28 July with a peak around 4 August. Most young fledged by 14 August and the birds disappeared from the colonies shortly thereafter.

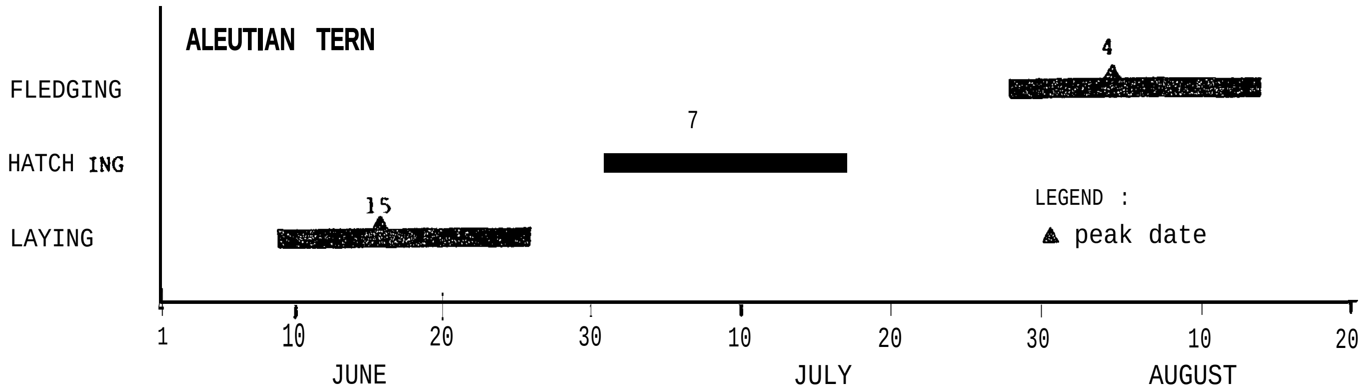


Figure 61. Nesting phenology of Aleutian Terns. Data are combined from 1980 and 1981 (39 nests). Laying dates are extrapolated from hatching dates based on a 21 day incubation period. Aleutian Terns begin nesting about one week later then Arctic Terns and finish about two weeks later (see Figure 60).

L. Passerines

Passerines are not as major a component of the coastal avian communities in Norton Sound as waterfowl or shorebirds, but they do constitute 10 to 15 percent of the population of birds censused by land. Many species nest in the moist tundra uplands, willow/alder-lined streams, and spruce forest and do not use the shoreline and low-lying wetland habitats most prone to oil-related impacts. The two most numerous species, Lapland Longspurs and Savannah Sparrows, do rely on these habitats. Savannah Sparrows are ubiquitous, breeding throughout much of North America, while Lapland Longspurs nest primarily in the coastal regions of arctic and subarctic America. Together longspurs and Savannah Sparrows comprise about 85 percent of the passerine population in or near wetlands of coastal Norton Sound and the following discussion primarily concerns them. Ravens were fairly common near cliffs, wetlands, shorelines, and village sites, and are important as predators of birds and other animals. For the status of other passerine species in coastal Norton Sound, see Appendix 26.

1. Habitat Use

Habitat use by Lapland Longspurs, Savannah Sparrows, and all passerines combined is illustrated in Figure 62. River mouths had the highest densities for all species of passerines combined and also for longspurs. These high densities were entirely attributable to concentrations in early August at river mouths emptying into Brevig Lagoon. Juvenile Yellow Wagtails and Lapland Longspurs were particularly numerous there. Although river mouths did attract birds of many species, particularly during fall migration, they composed a small percentage of the Norton Sound habitats. Despite high densities this habitat was less important than many of the more extensive habitats, such as wet tundra.

Protected shores backed by moist tundra also had high densities of passerines. These occurred in June and July and were due to Savannah Sparrows, Lapland Longspurs, and Yellow Wagtails. Many of these protected (lagoon) beach shores were backed by banks that rose steeply to 6 to 10 meters above the beach, and were covered with alder and willow shrubs. Redpolls, Tree Sparrows, Fox Sparrows, wagtails, warblers, and thrushes nested in these shrubs and were occasionally seen on the beach.

Wet tundra (non-shoreline) was important throughout the breeding season for both feeding and nesting (some species). For many passerines, particularly Lapland Longspurs, it was most important before and after nesting. Longspurs nest primarily on moist tundra, but in Norton Sound they often fed on wet tundra or shorelines. This was particularly true of fledged young and migrating birds. Seastedt (1980) found that the diet of

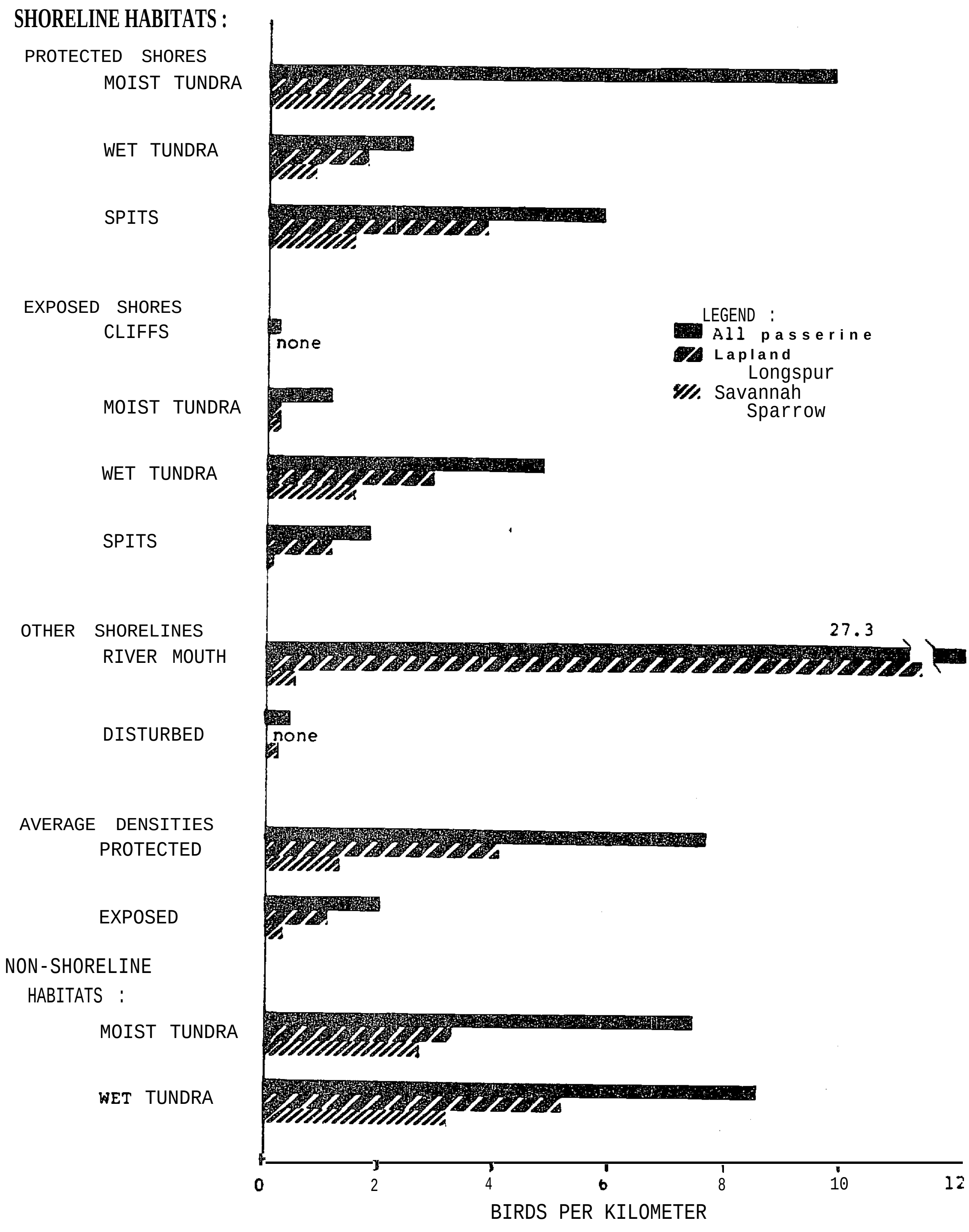


Figure 62. Habitat use by passerine. Data are from 1980 land surveys and apply to habitats in the immediate vicinity of wetlands. High densities along river mouths is almost entirely due to concentrations of longspurs and Yellow Wagtails at Brevig Lagoon in early August. Protected shorelines had more passerine than did exposed shores, and these were mainly in shrubs of moist tundra shores. On the tundra (non-shoreline) habitats both moist and wet tundra had similar densities.

nestling and fledgling Lapland Longspurs on the Y-K Delta consists primarily of cranefly species associated with wet, lowland habitats. This contrasts with Barrow, where longspur diets are composed moldy of craneflies found in mesic and upland habitats (MacLean and Pitelka 1971). The diets of young longspurs in Norton Sound are probably similar to those on the Y-K Delta, since the young appear to feed almost entirely on the wetlands.

Savannah Sparrows nested primarly on grassy wet tundra and also fed there. They occasionally nested on moist tundra also. Most other passerines preferred shrubby moist tundra and uplands for nesting.

Use of shoreline habitats, particularly lagoon shores, was common in all months. Passerines were regularly seen foraging along the drift line on beaches.

2. Seasonal Use

Passerine abundance was marked by two peaks during the season, one in June and another in August (Figure 63). The first peak is due to breeding adults and fledged young, while the later peak represents an influx of juveniles (mostly Lapland Longspurs) from inland and northern nesting areas. June densities of Savannah Sparrows were the highest for this species and they continued to drop every month. By September few of this species remained in Norton Sound. Adult passerine of most species generally left soon after the young fledged, leaving juveniles to follow later.

Like Savannah Sparrows, Lapland Longspur densities dropped in July as adults left the area. An influx of juveniles in August raised August densities to the highest of the season. By early September most Lapland Longspurs had left the area.

Fall migration was much more visible than that of spring. Both longspurs and Savannah Sparrows moved through all of the wetlands that we visited in August in sizeable flocks. Shields and Peyton (1979) report a peak migration date of 8 August for Savannah Sparrows at the Akulik-Inglutalik Delta near Koyuk when approximately 500 birds passed through. They found that Lapland Longspur numbers peaked on 15 August with an estimated 800 birds.

3. Geographic Distribution

Although passerines were common in all the wetlands of Norton Sound, some areas had especially dense concentrations. These area use patterns are illustrated in Figure 64 for Lapland Longspurs, Savannah Sparrows, and for all passerines combined.

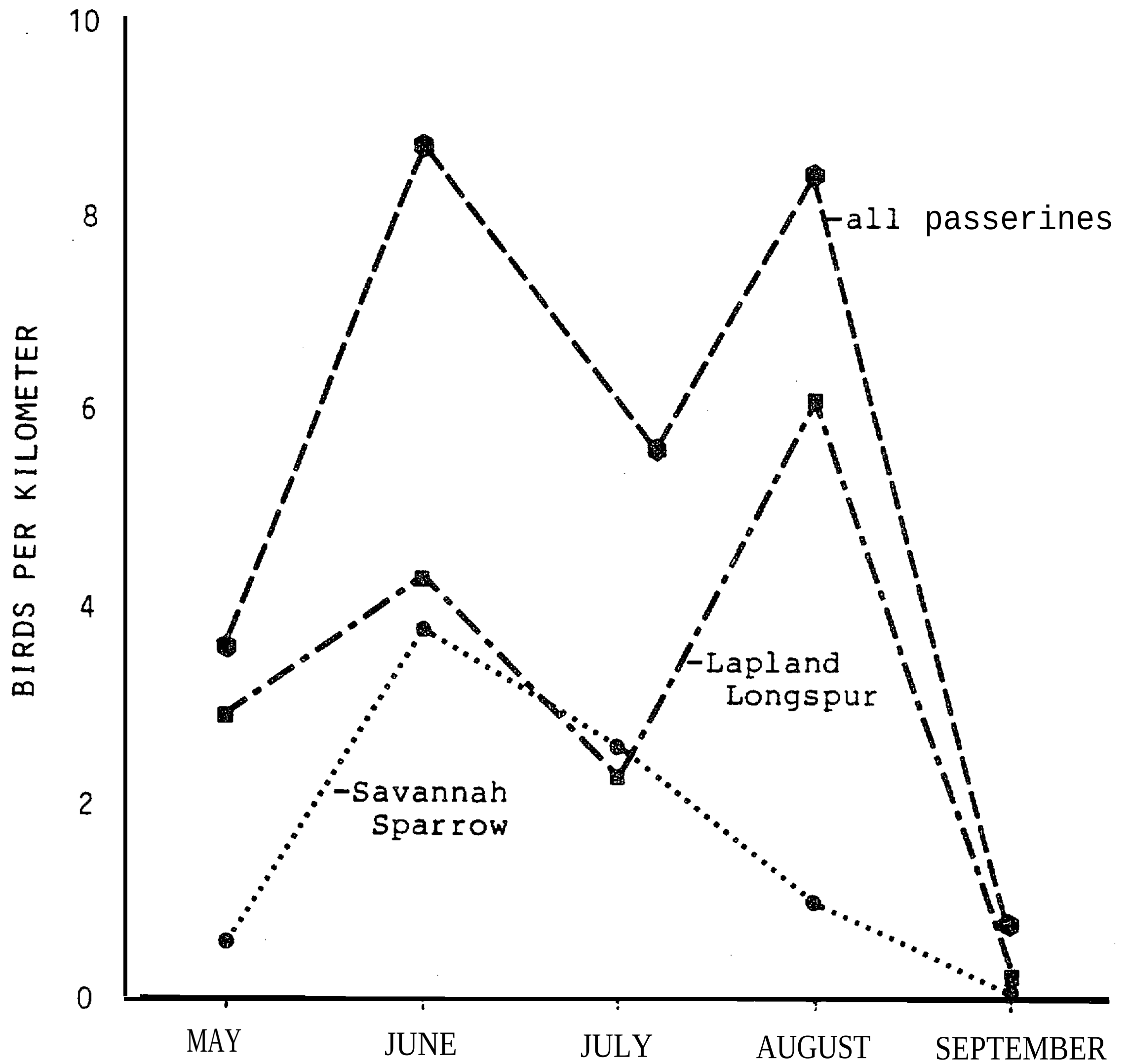


Figure 63. Seasonal abundance of passerine. Data are from 1980 land surveys and apply to the immediate vicinity of wetlands. The June peak is due to breeding birds and their newly fledged young, while the August peak is due to an influx of juveniles mostly longspurs, from northern and inland areas.

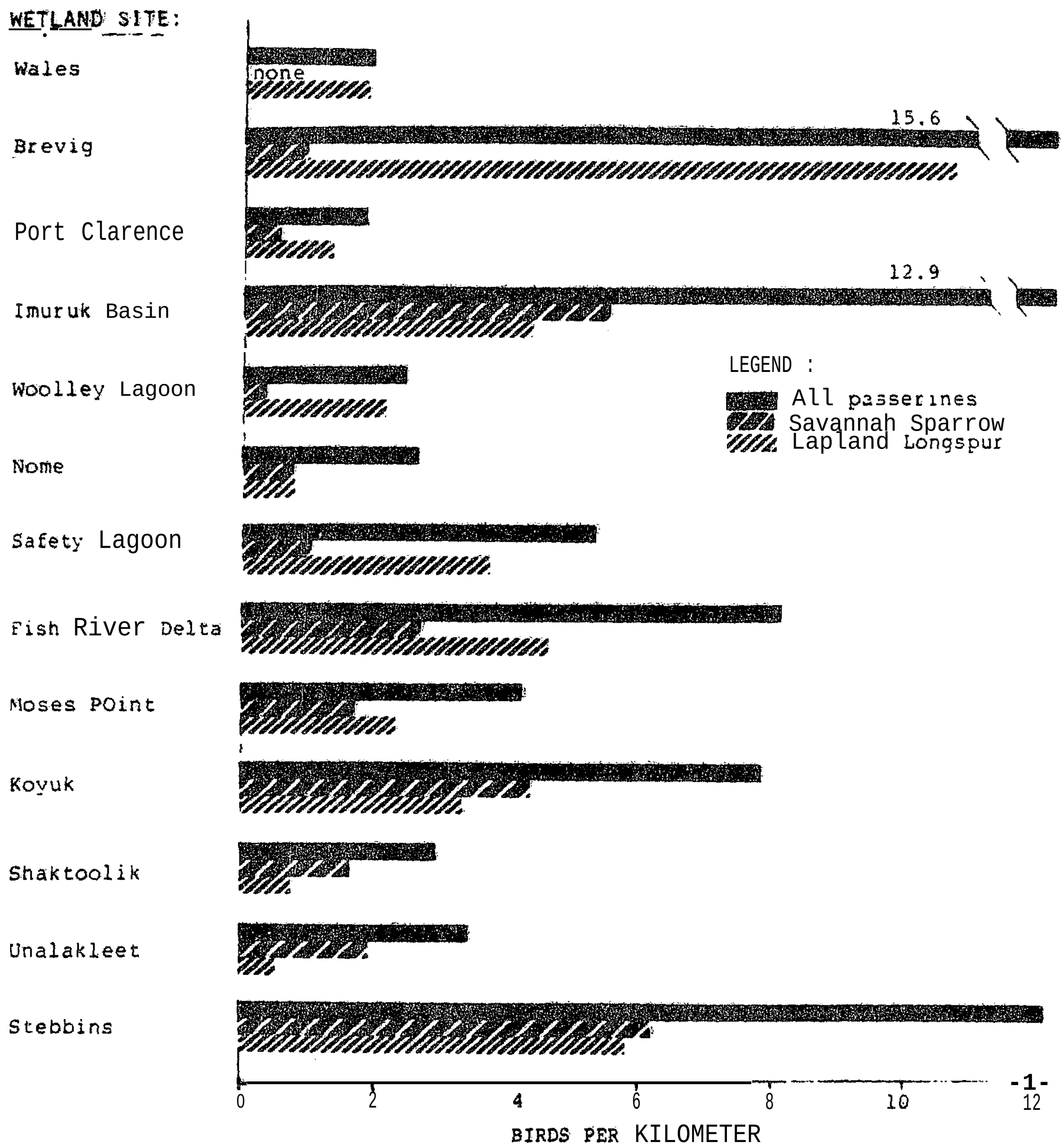


Figure 64. Geographic distribution of passerines on Norton Sound wetlands. Data are from 1980 land surveys. High densities at Brevig represent concentrations on asmall wetland area, mostly of juvenile wagtails and longspurs in early August. High densities at Imuruk are for breeding populations in June only, and thus are inflated relative to densities at other wetlands that were censused more often. High densities at Stebbins are coupled with a large wetland area such that Stebbins had a far greater passerine population than the other wetlands.

Brevig Lagoon had the highest densities for all passerines and for longspurs. This was a small area, however, and relatively unimportant in total numbers when compared to large wetland areas such as Stebbins, Imuruk Basin, the Fish River Delta, and Koyuk. The high densities at Brevig were largely due to migratory flocks of Lapland Longspurs and Yellow Wagtails from 2 to 8 August.

Imuruk Basin was censused only in late June, when most passerine were at peak density; therefore, its densities are not as representative as data from areas censused over several months. Imuruk Basin was shrubbier than other wetland areas in Norton Sound. Consequently it had a more diverse passerine population, containing 15 species. In contrast, the passerine population at Stebbins was composed almost entirely of Lapland Longspurs and Savannah Sparrows. Due to its large wetland area, both species were more abundant there than anywhere else in the Sound. Savannah Sparrows were the most common passerine breeder at Stebbins, but had slightly lower overall densities than longspurs because they migrated south sooner, The Fish River Delta, Koyuk, and Safety Lagoon also had relatively high passerine densities and numbers, primarily of Lapland Longspurs and Savannah Sparrows.

4. Nesting Phenologies

By the first week of May in both 1980 and 1981 many passerines, including Lapland Longspurs and Savannah Sparrows, had arrived on the breeding grounds. These two species began setting up territories within a few days of arrival. Nesting began within a week of arrival for most Lapland Long spurs and slightly later for Savannah Sparrows (Figure 65). There was no notic cable migration. Numbers simply increased until breeding densities were reached.

The average clutch size of 13 longspur nests in 1981 was 4.7, and this includes two late nests, probably re-nesting attempts, with three eggs each. Savannah Sparrow nests averaged 5.3 eggs each in 1981 (10 nests).

In late May the young began to hatch, and the high June densities reflect this addition to the population, By the end of June almost all young passerine had fledged.

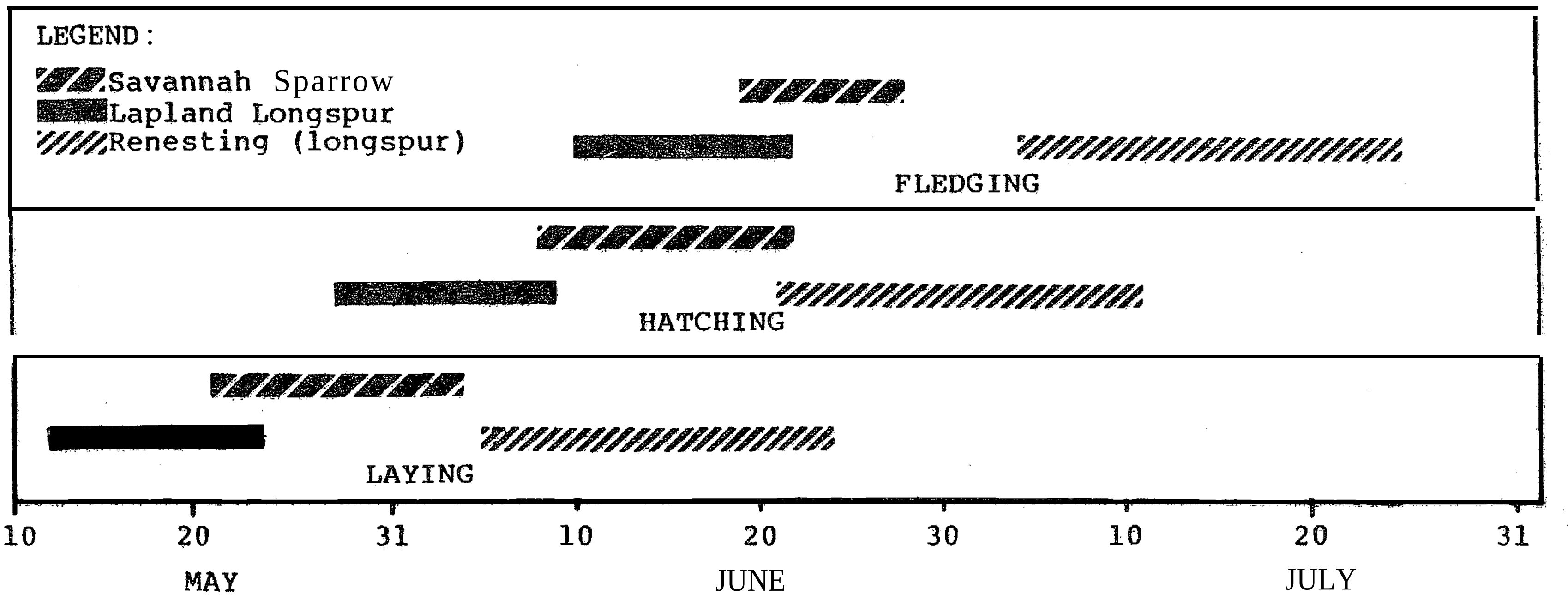


Figure 65. Nesting phenologiesof Savannah Sparrows and Lapland Longspurs. Data are combined from 1980 and 1981. Longspurs (n=17 nests) began nesting earlier than Savannah Sparrows (n=8 nests and 6 observations of fledglings) and some attempted renesting (n=2 of the 17 nests).

M. Peregrine Falcons

Peregrine Falcons are rare breeders on the cliff's and rock outcrops around Norton Sound. Known and suspected nest sites sre usually on cliffs near seabird colonies, where falcons are protected from mammalian predators and have a reliable supply of food. Our observations of nest sites and individual birds have been reported to the OCSEAP Arctic Project Office in Fairbanks. None are given here, because of the sensitive nature of this species and the potential for disturbance by unlawful taking of eggs or young for falconry.

VI. RESULTS
Part Two. Trophic Systems

Seasonal trends in the primary and secondary productivity of habitats play an important role in patterns of bird habitat selection and migration. This section will discuss productivity of bird foods in habitats of Norton Sound, the seasonal energy cycles of birds using these habitats, and the specific food habits of the common shorebird and duck species.

A. Productivity of Habitats

Nutrients are a driving force of growth, and their availabilitiy limits or promotes primary productivity. Wetlands of river and littoral systems rec eive periodic and substantial inputs of waterborne nu trients, and for this reason are the prime habitats supporting bird life in Norton Sound. Drainag e systems channel spring floods carrying the winter's snowmelt and a surplus of production from the previous year in the form of detr itus. This detrital load is composed of tons of plant and animal remains. It is concentrated from large watersheds into relatively narrow valleys and outpourings of rivers, and is deposited over deltas and into lagoon systems, replenishing them with nutrients. Detritus f eeds scavenging invertebrates, classed as detritivores, including many of the fly larvae eaten by birds, and the nutrients released from detritivores and from detrital decomposition allow a rich plant growth. 'I'his in turn allows a rich fauna.

Wetland flooding each spring is enhanced by snow and ice dams at river mouths and lagoons. Thus, most of the major wetlands of Norton Sound retain floodwaters from the beginning of snowmelt until the end of break-up, a period of about two weeks in mid to late May. Pest flood river flow continues the nutrient input from terrestrial sourc es, though at reduced levels. Further nutrient enhancement is provided by coastal flooding in late summer and fall when storm-churned coastal waters swell onto low-lying wetlands. In this way, these wetlands are part of the inter-tidal zone.

Lagoon systems at river mouths owe their richness not only to their freshwater nutrient inputs but also to their partially enclosed shallow waters. Barrier beaches reduce the fetch, limiting the extent and strength of wave sc ouring, and by similar means limit ic e sc our. In turn, ice is retained later into spring (dining rivers, as above) without the aid of currents and wind drift available offshore; this serves to delay the seasonal production cycle. Nonetheless, rooted aquatics may take hold in the photic zone. Notable among these is Eelgrass (Zostera marina) which approaches its northern limit in Norton Sound (McRoy 1968).

Eelgrass plays an important role in the ecology of shallow waters. It stabilizes bottom sediments, produces oxygen, provides a sheltered habitat for small animals, and captures nutrients, cycling them back into the lagoon when the grass dies (Klug 1980; den Hartog 1977). It is a renowned food of Brant and may nourish Canada Geese and Swans as well. We found extensive Eelgrass beds, particularly in July and August, in Safety Lagoon, and have found thick windrows at Lopp and Golovin Lagoons. It has been reported from St. Michael's Bay, Malikfik Bay, Kwiniuk Inlet (Moses Point), Port Clarence, and Grantley Harbor (McRoy 1968).

B. Energy Demands of Birds

Nesting, molting, and migration place seasonally high energy demands on most birds. Indeed, the seasonal limits on productivity in the north compel migrants to move south to exploit seasonally productive habitats of their winter grounds. While birds are in Norton Sound, their prey selection and choice of' habitat reflect their energy demands. Food choices may be further modified by strategies limiting competition between parent birds and their young, as these age classes may select markedly different foods.

Nesting is always an energy-intensive activity for birds, though each species may approach the problem differently. Canada Goose females are known to begin laying and proceed through incubation without feeding, relying on fat reserves and protein stored before arrival at the nesting grounds (Raveling 1979). This allows them to begin nesting well before the tundra is clear of snow and before the summer's plant growth is underway, Most other birds, particularly the smaller ones, cannot develop such large fat deposits and must continually replenish their reserves. This is particularly true during and after the northward migration. Western Sandpipers, for example, must make frequent stops during migration to feed, whereas the larger Dunlin can migrate by long, sustained flight (Senner 1979). The mount of fat they have in reserve upon arrival on the breeding grounds, and how much food is then available, may affect reproductive activity and nesting success (Norton 1973; MacLean 1969).

Egg laying is particularly draining. Small sandpipers lay four eggs in as many days that together may weigh nearly as much as an adult female. Their need for calcium can be great at this time, and MacLean (1974) has shown that they may take in a majority of their calcium from teeth and bones of small mammals and from insect prey prior to laying, and little is stored for the purpose. He further suggests that much of shorebird feeding may not be regulated by the need for fat reserves alone but by the need for minerals and nutrients that are scarce in food.

The hatching of young in late June and July signals another demand on the food supply. Ducklings are noted for their dependence on insect food for rapid body growth (Danell and Sjoberg 1977). A similar dependence by young Lapland Longspurs on craneflies has been found (Custer and Pitelka 1978; Seastedt 1980) while Holmes (1966a, 1972) has demonstrated the need for emergent insects by young arctic and subarctic sandpipers. All of these prey selections serve to build body tissues from protein-rich foods.

Many adult birds molt their flight feathers, and sometimes their body feathers, soon after nesting. Feather development requires a great deal of energy. Following the molt, intense feeding builds up fat reserves for the return flight south. Even species such as Semipalmated Sandpipers, which do not molt after nesting, exhibit a similar pattern, spending about 90 percent of the 24 hour day feeding before migration (Ashkenazie and Safriel 1979).

Thus, the entire period of residence in Norton Sound is one of high energy needs for birds, and this, for the most part, explains why birds concentrate in the food-rich wetlands.

C. Shorebird Food Habits

This section begins with an overview of shorebird foods, lumping the food habits of the four common species: Semipalmated Sandpipers, Western Sandpipers, Dunlin, and Northern Phalaropes (Table 27). This provides a general picture of what foods are important, and is supported by discussions of the major food types in both wet tundra and protected shoreline habitats. Following these, particulars of the food habits of each of the four species are discussed separately (details of the stomach contents are given in Appendices 8 through 15). Food habits of less common shorebird species are discussed earlier in this report in Section VI(1)-H, "Shorebirds."

Collections of shorebird stomachs allow us to comment on the principal foods of adults and juveniles over the course of the spring and summer. We did not secure samples large enough to allow analysis of seasonal trends, and we will rely on published works to discuss these. Identification of food organisms was usually only to familal or higher categories due to lack of faunal descriptions for western Alaska.

As a group the four common shorebird species fed most heavily on fly larvae of the midge family (Chironomidae, Figure 66, Table 27); these were found in 40% of birds collected from both tundra ponds and intertidal areas.

Table 27. Shorebird food habits summarized for 17 Semipalmated Sandpipers, 22 Western Sandpipers, 27 Dunlin, and 20 Northern Phalaropes collected in Norton Sound, 1981. See Appendices 8 through 15 for details for each species.

	Wet Tundra					Littoral				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	Freq.[2]	%f[3]	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	Freq.[2]	%f[3]	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae	330	47.8	18	40	9.8	102	57.3	13	42	8.7
Crane Fly Larvae	7	1.0	3	7	19.3	1	0.6	1	3	12
Cyclorrapha Larvae	73	10.6	8	18	11.1	6	3.4	3	10	8.0
Beetle Larvae	208	30.1	18	40	8.8	14	7.9	4	13	9.0
Beetle Adults	7	1.0	5	11	3.9	1	0.6	1	3	6
Hymenoptera	4	0.6	3	7	4.8	1	0.6	1	3	4
Spiders	4	0.6	3	7	5.0					
Isopod						1		1	3	4
Mysids						26	14.6	3	10	9.0
Cladocerans	52	7.5	1	2	2					
Cladoceran Egg Cases	530	--	2	4	1					
Snails	5	0.7	1	2	4	6	3.4	5	16	3
Clams						20	11.2	1	3	2
Seeds	724	--	21	47	1.4	466	--	17	55	1.5
N of Birds			45					41		

[1]Percent of total individuals, not including cladoceran eggs.

[2]Number of stomachs in which the item was found.

[3]Percent of stomachs in which the item was found.

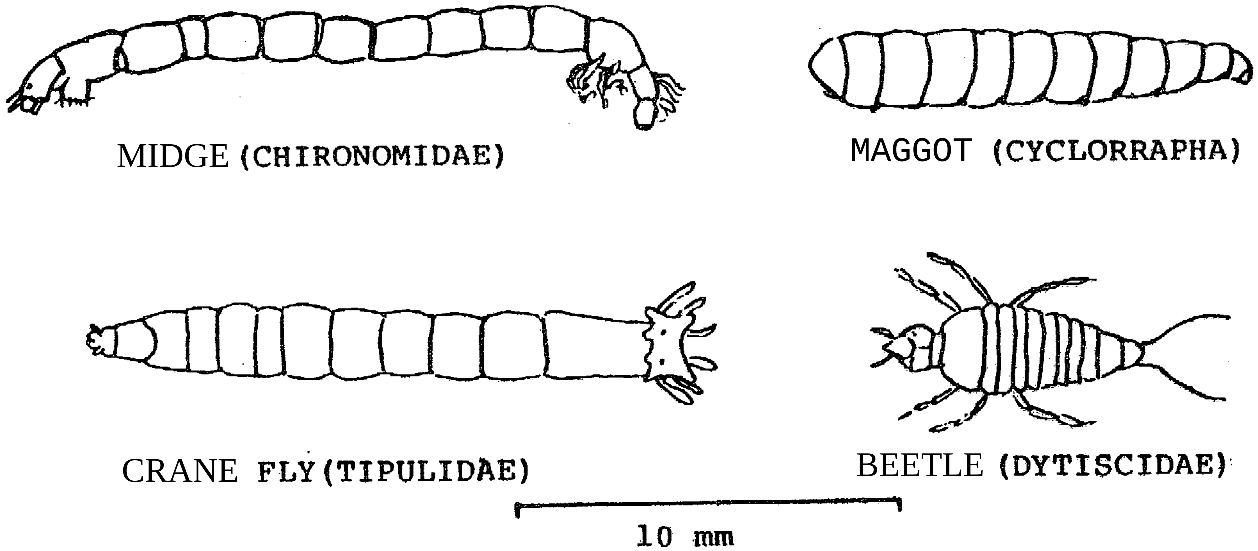


Figure 66. Common insect larvae eaten **by shorebirds in Norton Sound. The** scale **is** approximate.

Beetle larvae were the next most common food from wet tundra, and were also frequently taken from intertidal substrates, as were mysids, Small snails, and small clams. Fly larvae of the suborder Cyclorrapha essentially maggots) were the third most common food taken from wet tundra ponds and were less common from the littoral zone. Approximately half of all shorebirds, regardless of habitat, had seeds in their stomachs, mostly from sedges (Carex spp.) and Mare's Tail (Hippuris tetraphylla). These seeds may be a necessary part of the diet and might not be ingested incidentally (see below).

1. Wet Tundra Foods

Fly larvae are the principal component of most shorebird diets in tundra areas. Midge larvae of tundra habitats in Norton Sound are probably limited primarily to pond margins, and this is where we observed most tundra shorebird feeding activity. For similar habitat on the Kolomak River (Y-K Delta), Holmes (1972) asserts that there are virtually no sod-dwelling insect larvae, and that Dunlin find almost all of their food at pond margins. This is in contrast to the more widespread occurrence of insect larvae found by Holmes in the well-developed sod at Barrow. There, crane-fly larvae (Tipulidae) are the preferred food; these are able to respire in air and are well adapted to living in moist soils. In the low-lying wetlands of Norton Sound there is little humus-like soil, and these more barren substrates cannot support the rich larval populations that thrive in moist organic-rich sediments, as are found in ponds and along pond margins. The moisture content of wetland sods in the Sound may also be too low for many midge and other larvae that depend on a water medium for respiration. This paucity of sod-dwelling larvae is caused in part by periodic floods. The details of how this works are not clear to us, yet the result is quite apparent; the most productive wetlands, notably at Stebbins, Koyuk, and the Fish River, have a low-lying, fairly sparse vegetation, and myriads of ponds and channels. Salt burning is partly a cause, as is silt and sand deposition from floods.

We found midge larvae to be the most abundant suitably-sized prey in mud samples from pond margins and the littoral zone (Table 28). They were only slightly more common in these substrates than they were in stomach contents, relative to other organisms, suggesting passive selection by feeding birds. However, the average size was about 40% larger for midges eaten in wet tundra ponds (9.8 mm) relative to those available (6.9 mm). Hence, selection for large size is apparent; Holmes (1966a) has noted a minimum size of 5 millimeters for midge larvae taken by Dunlin.

Table 28. **Prey availability in (A) Pond margin mud on wet tundra and (B) Littoral mud from protected shorelines of the Fish River Delta and from canals at Stebbins.**

Item	May n	May Length (mm)	June n	June Length (mm)	July n	July Length (mm)	August n	August Length (mm)	Sept. n	Sept. Length (mm)	No. per Sample	%[1]	Length
A) Pond Margins													
Midge Larvae	532	6.7	755	6.8	625	7.2	23	8.4			30.7	58.4	6.9
Crane Fly Larvae	1	14	1	10.0	16	10					0.3	0.5	10.2
Cyclorrapha Larvae	1	8	620	5.6	9	5.8	4	6.3			10.1	19.1	5.6
Beetle Larvae			25	10.4	1	10					0.4	0.8	10.4
Caddis Fly Larvae			1	10.0							<0.1	<0.1	10.0
Nematodes	660	7	17	12.9			13	6			11.0	20.8	7.1
Snails			5	4.8	5	3.5	1	3			0.2	0.3	4.0
Clams													
N of Samples[2]	10		25		14		14		0	Sum =	63		
(B) Littoral													
Midge Larvae	586	7.4	489	7.5	7	4.0	109	6.6	3	8.3	16.4	77.2	7.4
Cyclorrapha Larvae			26	4.2	1	8.0	1	4.0			0.4	1.8	4.3
Isopods					2	9.0					<0.1	0.1	9.0
Amphipods							2	7.5	2	4.0	0.1	0.3	5.8
Nematodes	76	5.6	112	9.0	57	3.2	36	10.1			3.8	18.2	7.0
Snails			4	6.0			20	3.9	2	6.0	0.4	1.7	4.4
Clams			1	3.0	1	4.0	9	2.9			0.2	0.7	3.0
N of Samples[2]	20		23		10		15		5	Sum =	73		

[1] Percent of total numbers from each habitat.

[2] Samples were 20 x 25 cm and 4 cm deep.

Midge larvae are not always readily available to shorebirds, and this is dependent on the midge life cycle (Figure 67) and on weather. A mid-summer emergence of adult flies causes a depression in larval populations, though this may be smoothed by the presence of several different species with non-synchronous emergence periods. This emergence is heavily exploited by shorebirds though we substantiated this only by observations of feeding birds and not a stomach contents examination. Chick hatching is notably synchronous with fly emergence, and chicks feed heavily on adult flies in their first week of life (Holmes 1966 and 1972; Holmes and Pitelka 1968).

We noted drying pond margins in Norton Sound wetlands in August of 1980 and 1981, and suggest that this may be a regular event in the region, exposing more substrate to larvae-hungry birds. Local flooding may quickly change this availability, as Holmes (1966a) found at Barrow where inclement weather may override insect life cycles in controlling food availability. There late-season rains flooded ponds and covered otherwise accessible larvae.

Other factors must surely affect midge larvae availability, as we noted a steep decline from July to August in tundra pond samples (Figure 68). Holmes (1970 and 1972) noted the same for his study area on the Y-K Delta, and suggests that this decline induces Western Sandpipers to depart early and Dunlin to shift to riverbanks and intertidal feeding sites. Our habitat use information supports this. There were a variety of shorebirds feeding along tundra ponds in August, yet there were far less than in either June or July, and we noted a shift to intertidal areas in July and August (see Figures 48 and 49).

Cyclorrapha fly larvae were taken principally from wet tundra ponds; few were available or taken in the littoral zone. They are true maggots (Figure 66). They have a soft body and usually no head capsule, and are considered to be the most highly evolved flies, including in their ranks houseflies, fruit flies, and a host of parasitic flies (Oldroyd 1966). Larval forms are particularly difficult to identify, and we can only say that those eaten by shorebirds were mostly detritus and plant feeders. A few may have been leaf miners, though these types were more commonly eaten by ducks (see below). Maggots were very important as food for Western Sandpipers on the Y-K Delta (Holmes 1972) where they were of minor importance for Dunlin (Holmes 1970). On arctic tundra near Barrow, maggots were infrequent foods of the four calidridines nesting there (Holmes and Pitelka 1968). Their frequency in the stomachs of Norton Sound shorebirds is probably related to their availability (11% of tundra foods, 19% of prey in mud samples).

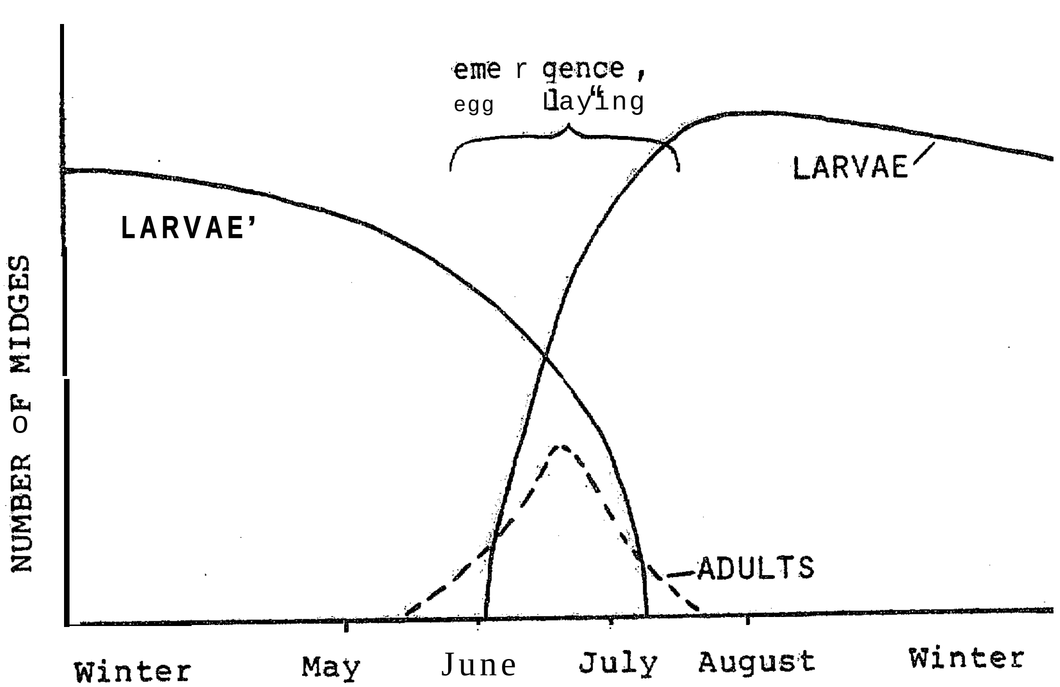


Figure 67. Life cycle of midges in Norton Sound. Adapted from Holmes (1966a). Dates are approximate. A decrease in the abundance of larvae may occur during adult emergence.

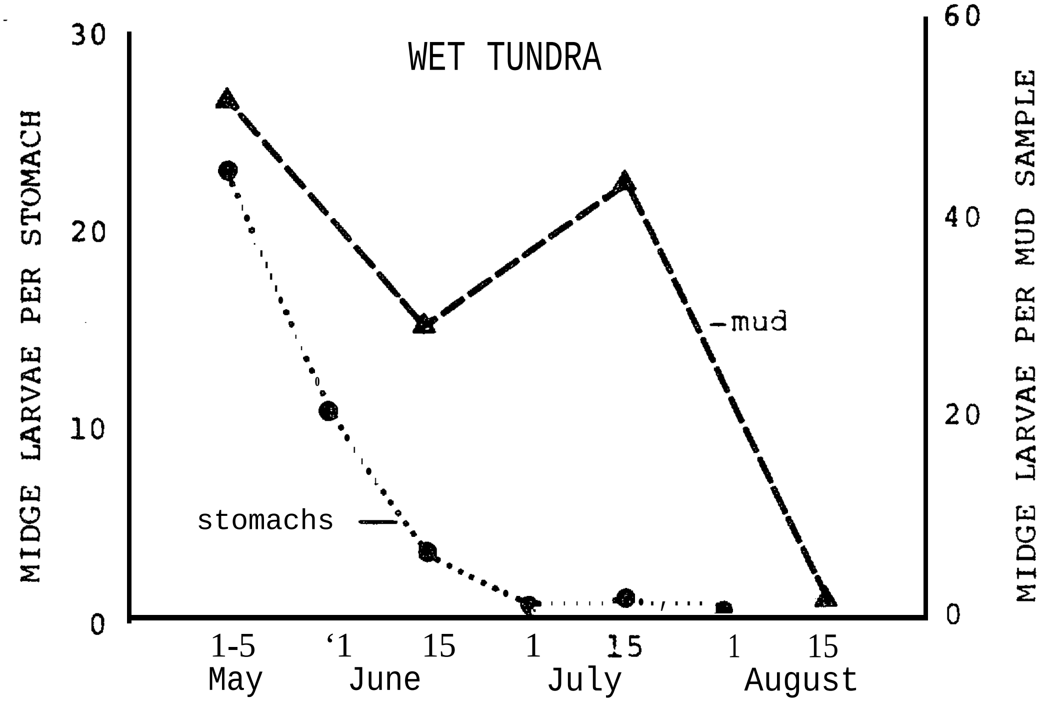


Figure 68. Seasonal abundance of midges and consumption of midges by shorebirds on wet tundra ponds. Data are from the Fish River Delta and Stebbins. Midge numbers dropped steeply in spring in both mud and stomach samples. This was followed by an increase in midge numbers in the mud in mid-July that was not paralleled in the stomach samples.

Beetle larvae were also mostly found in tundra ponds rather than in the littoral zone, and many of those eaten by shorebirds were carnivorous dytiscids. Their low frequency in mud samples is surely due to their mobility, as they are more likely to be caught by deft shorebirds than by us. These larvae were far more important in the tundra diet of Norton Sound shorebirds than as recorded for Dunlin and Western Sandpipers on the Y-K Delta (Holmes 1970 and 1972) or for the common calidridines at Barrow (Holmes and Pitelka 1968). As with fly larvae, this is probably a result of their availability, and beetle larvae may also be easy to capture, being active on top of the mud substrate.

Seeds appear to be a croon food, although their nutritional use is not clear. Ruddy Turnstones nesting in the high arctic may feed on seeds almost exclusively before insects become available in spring (Nettleship 1973) and seeds are common in diets of numerous other shorebirds reported by Bent (1927). Seeds are definitely over-represented in stomach contents analysis because they do not break down readily, and they may be regurgitated (in snipe) without having been digested (Whitehead and Harris 1966; Tuck 1972).

Three-quarters of all seeds taken in tundra ponds were eaten by Northern Phalaropes, and nearly all of these were in July when phalaropes were surface feeding on ponds. These seeds were probably floating and had recently been released by parent plants. Holmes (1970, 1972) suspects that seeds ingested by Dunlin and Western Sandpipers were incidentally eaten with caddis-fly larvae (Trichoptera) that use seeds in their case building. We noted too many seeds in their stomachs and too few caddis-fly cases in ponds to support this.

2. Littoral Foods

Shoreline littoral habitats offer mostly midge larvae and *nematodes* as animal prey (Table 28), though nematodes were very rare in shorebird stomachs. Excluding nematodes, midge larvae comprised 94 percent of the macroscopic animals in the mud. The lower percentage of midge larvae in shorebird stomachs (56 percent) and their slightly larger size (mean = 8.7 mm) relative to those in the mud (mean = 7.4 mm) suggests that shorebirds mostly detected, or mostly selected, the larger ones. Midge larvae were most available in May and June, and their abundance in shorebird diets roughly follows this seasonality (Figure 69). The low in July is probably due to the emergence of adults.

Few other insects occured in the littoral zone. All littoral zone feeding shorebirds whose stomachs contained beetle larvae were collected near river channel banks on *the vegetational* edge of the Fish River Delta. These larvae *were* surely not living within the mud substrate, as midge

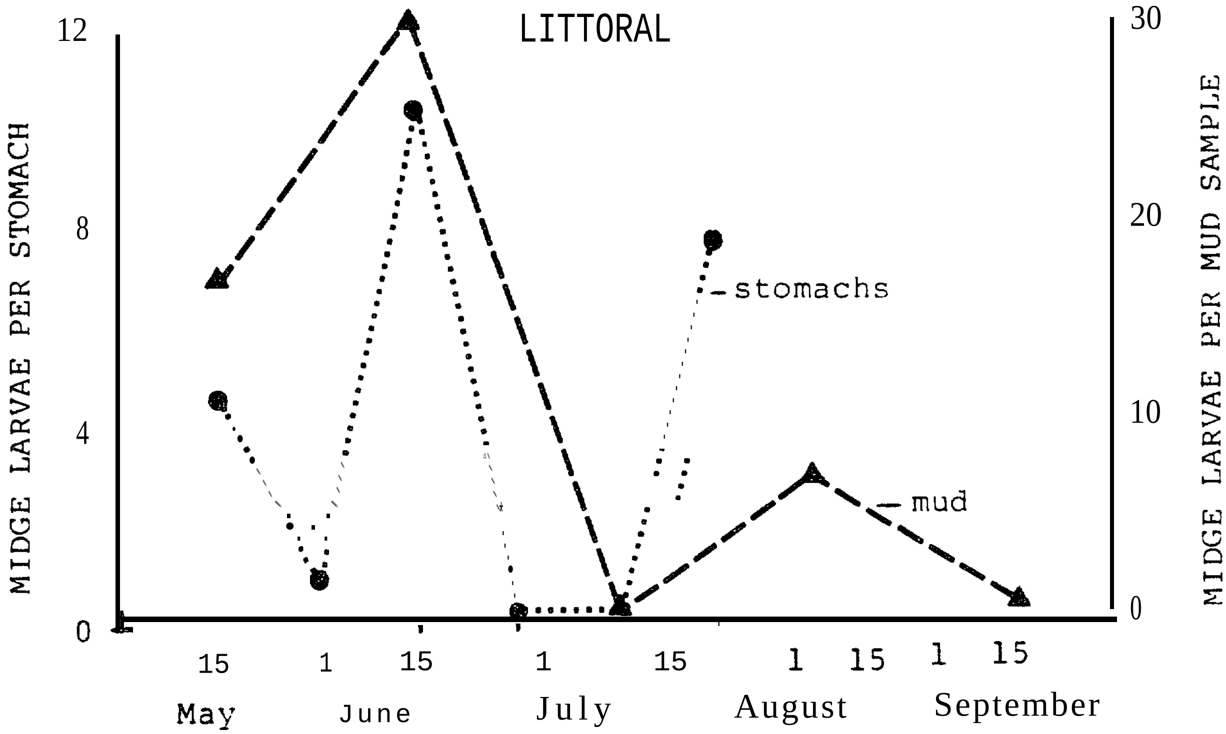


Figure 69. Seasonal abundance of midges and consumption of midges by shorebirds in littoral habitats. Data are from protected shores of the Fish River Delta and the canal shores of the Stebbins wetlands. Occurrence of midge larvae in shorebird stomachs roughly parallels their availability in the littoral mud.

larvae do. We found none in our mud sampling (Table 28) and suspect that they were gleaned as surface-active carnivores. The cyclorrapha larvae were uncommon in both mud and stomachs.

Clams were prey of Northern Phalaropes able as was true of all but one of the mysids eaten.

The littoral zone is not always available for shorebird feeding, and is covered periodically by what Drury (1980) considers "capricious tides." Though generally exposed at night, mud and sand flats reach their greatest exposure late in summer. Riverine delta flats are prominent at Woolley, Safety, and Golovin Lagoons near the mouths of the Kwik, Koyuk, Inglutalik, and Unalakleet Rivers, and at the mouth of Malikfik Bay. Moderately steep canal banks are tidally exposed in the Stebbins/St. Michael's and Koyuk wetlands. Of these, the littoral zone at Safety and Golovin Lagoons, at Koyuk, and the canal banks on the wetlands near Stebbins were the most intensively used by feeding shorebirds.

3. Wet Tundra and Littoral Habitats Compared

The comparisons presented here apply only to mud substrate and stomach samples, taken principally at the Fish River Delta and near Stebbins. We suspect that similar sites in Norton Sound have similar properties though more samples are needed to discuss them.

As a group, shorebirds usually fed more successfully at tundra ponds, having an average of over twice as many prey animals per stomach than did birds collected in the littoral zone (Table 29), and this difference was significant. The number of midge larvae per stomach was greater in tundra feeders, though not significantly different from littoral feeders. This implies that the variety of other tundra invertebrates complimented larval midges in the richness of tundra diets.

Wet tundra mud samples held over twice as many suitably sized animals on average than did littoral samples, and this is also true when comparing numbers of midge larvae alone (Table 30). These differences are not significant because of the high variability between samples, especially of midge larvae. About one-fifth of the samples in each habitat were devoid of macroscopic animals, many had few animals, some had numerous animals, and a minority, particularly from wet tundra ponds, had a great many animals (Figure 70). Excluding counts of nematodes (these were rare as bird food) the number of animals per littoral sample decreases to the point of being significantly different but marginally so, from that of tundra pond samples. Hence, we found a high degree of variability in our samples, with generally higher counts of potential prey in the mud of tundra ponds. As discovered with stomach contents (see the preceeding paragraph), numbers of midge larvae were dominant, but not all-important. Rather, the numbers of other

Table 29. Stomach contents of wet tundra pond edge and littoral feeding shorebirds compared.[1]

	Wet Tundra Ponds	Littoral	p[2]
Total Animals[3]			
Mean	16.1	7.4	0.02
Standard Error	2.9	1.7	(Significant)'
n	40	25	
Midge Larvae[4]			
Mean	18.3	7.8	0.12
Standard Error	4.9	2.4	(Not
n	18	13	significant)

[1]Data for Semipalmat ed Sandpipers (16), Western Sandpipers (18), Dunlin (15), and Northern Phalaropes(16).

[2]Mann-Whitney U test; used instead of t-test because of unequal variances.

[3]Does not include cladocerans taken by phalaropes, which were taken only on tundra ponds. These are much smaller than the other prey and would grossly inflate the total numbers data.

[4]Does not include data for stomachs without midge larvae (22 stomachs from tundra ponds without midge larvae, and 12 from the littoral zone); inclusion of this 'zero" data would have reduced the difference between means and made it less signif icant.

Table 30. Faunal comparison of mud substrates from wet tundra ponds and littoral shores.

	Wet Tundra Ponds	Littoral	p[1]
Total Animals[2]			
Mean	54.2	21.8	0.29
Standard Error	11.8	4.0	(Not
n	63	73	significant)
No. of Empty Samples	11	15	
Total without Nematodes			
Mean	53.7	17.9	0.057
Standard Error	11.8	3.7	(Marginally
n	63	73	significant)
Midge Larvae			
Mean	32.0	16.4	0.51
Standard Error	9.0	3.8	(Not
n	63	73	significant)

[1]Mann-Whitney U test; used instead of t-test because of unequal variances.

[2]Does not include animals less than two millimeters. Samples were 20 x 25 cm and 4 cm deep.

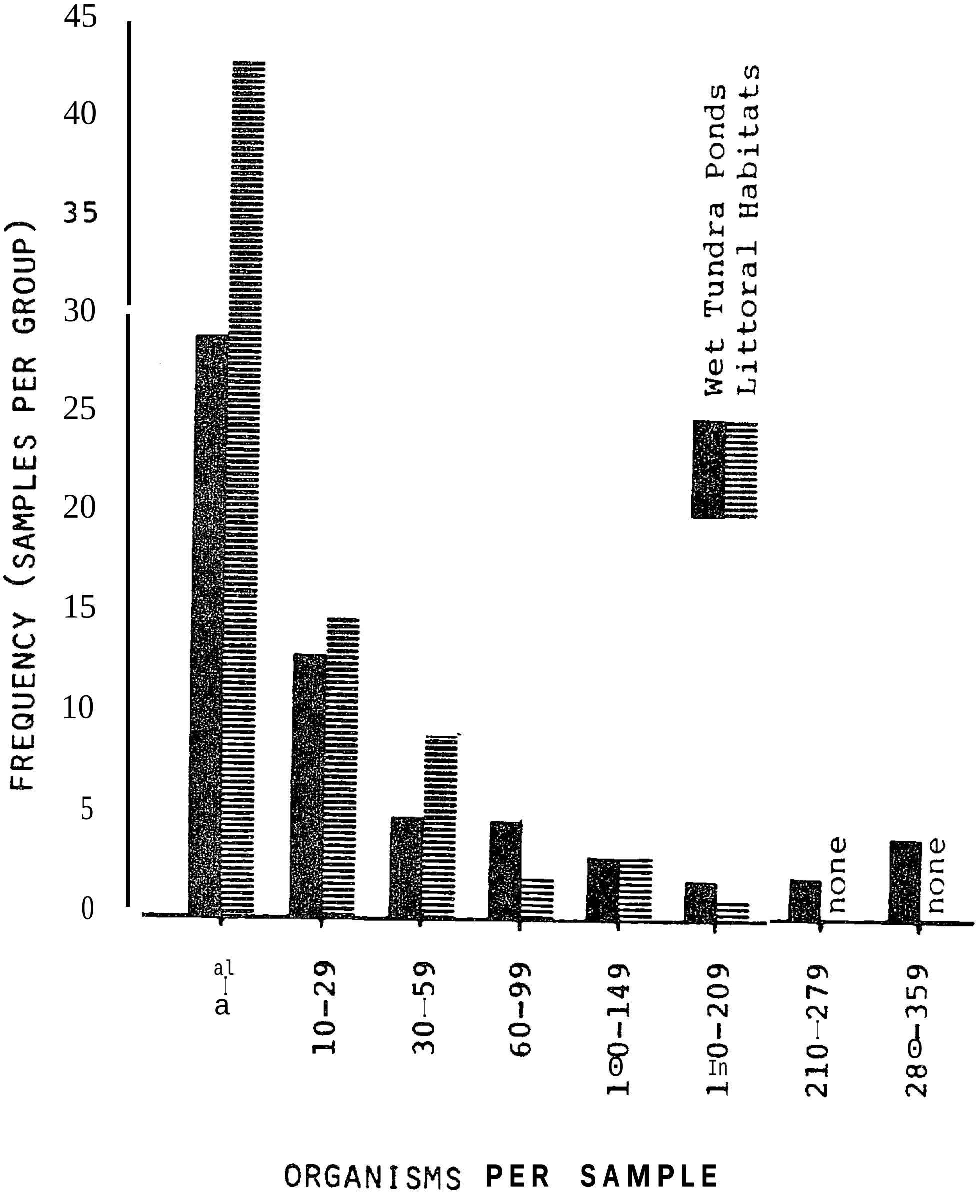


Figure 70. Frequency distribution of invertebrate densities in mud samples from wet tundra ponds and littoral habitats. Data were collected between 24 May and 8 September 1981, principally at the Fish River Delta and at Stebbins. Samples from both habitats usually had few (less than 60) organisms each. There were more samples with high numbers of organisms from wet tundra than from littoral habitats.

foods available in tundra ponds enhanced prey abundance.

It seems obvious that shorebirds were better fed at tundra ponds because these sites offered more food. This may be enhanced by the concentrating effect of a narrow pond edge relative to the width of a mud flat, and shorebirds may have to spend more time searching for food in the littoral zone. Both habitats had a high degree of patchiness in food abundance as was implied by the high variability we found in animal numbers per mud sample. This was found despite our efforts to sample mud only where shorebirds appeared to be feeding. In both habitats this patchiness can be partly attributed to the egg-laying patterns of gravid insects, as well as to physical properties. Substrate qualities may enhance faunal richness, and on tundra this may be furthered by a pond's tendency to dry up periodically. Littoral substrates may be scoured by ice, or may have their top layers continually suffocated or replenished by sedimentation. These processes can vary in time and space depending on currents, wave action, and tidal flow, and thus contribute to patchiness. We do not know their direction and magnitude, and as a result, we do not know the effects of these actions on patchiness.

4. Stomach Contents

(a) **Semipalmated Sandpipers.** Adult Semipalmated Sandpipers near Barrow were found to feed most heavily (70%) on midge larvae (Figure 71). At Barrow they were found to switch momentarily to adult flies when they were available in early July (Holmes and Pitelka 1968). Our collections were too few to document a Switch to adult flies if this occurred. Our sample of 4 littorally feeding adults showed small amounts of larvae of midges, craneflies, maggots, and beetles, as well as 2 small snails.

Of the 6 fledged juveniles collected on tundra, 3 had eaten fly maggots and 4 had ingested beetle larvae. Notably, none had eaten midge larvae, in strong contrast to the diet of juveniles at Barrow that relied mostly on midge larvae after their initial diet of adult flies (Holmes and Pitelka 1968). Midge larvae were common in tundra ponds in July in Norton Sound (Figure 68) and it appears that maggots and beetle larvae may be preferred foods during their short post-fledging period when they fatten before departure by the end of July.

(b) **Western Sandpipers.** Adult Western 'Sandpipers feeding on tundra were not as partial to midge larvae as were Semipalmated Sandpipers, consuming fairly equal numbers of midge larvae, fly maggots, and beetle larvae (Figure 72). This dietary range resembles that for Westerns nesting further south on the Y-K Delta (Holmes 1972), though beetle larvae were considerably more common as food in our study.

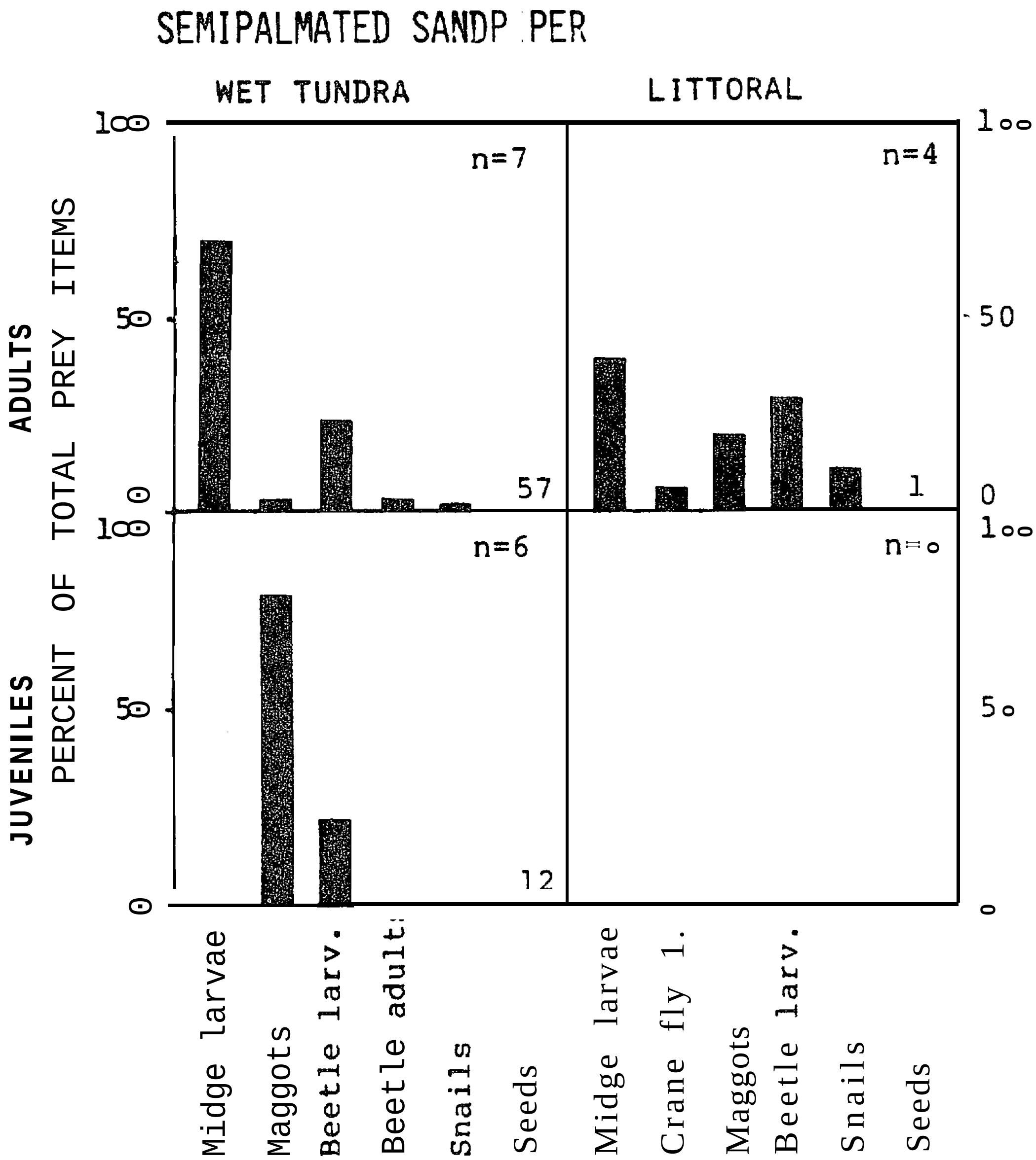


Figure 71. Stomach contents of Semipalmated Sandpipers from wet tundra and littoral habitats. Midge larvae were the common food of adults in both habitats. Juveniles fed mostly on maggots on tundra and none were collected in the littoral habitats.

Figures 71-74: n= number of birds in each age and habitat group; the number in the lower right= number of seeds. See Appendix 7 for dates and locations of collections, and see Appendices 8-15 for details of stomach contents.

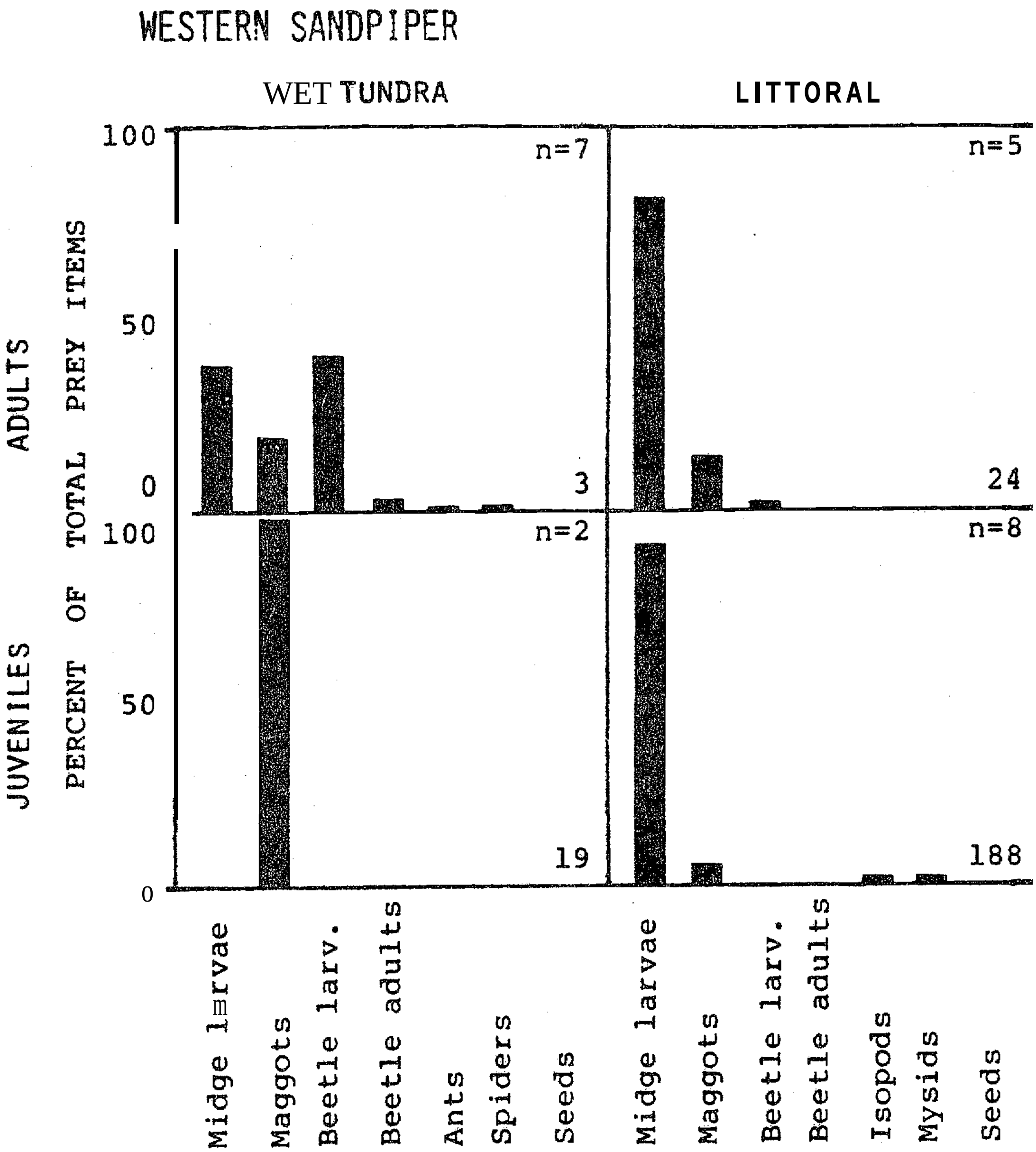


Figure 72. Stomach contents of Western Sandpipers from wet tundra and littoral habitats. Tundra foods were not at all similar for adults and juveniles, although the latter sample was small. Adults were generally taken earlier in the season. Littoral foods were nearly identical for the two age groups; these were usually feeding together at the same time.

Figures 71-74: n= number of birds in each age and habitat group; the number in the lower right= number of seeds. See Appendix 7 for dates and locations of collections, and see Appendices 8-15 for details of stomach contents.

Because Westerns nest mostly cm raised moist tundra, their early season foods, ants, spiders, and adult beetles, are princ ipally those of their territories, before wetlands are fully free of snow and spring floods (Holmes 1972). In Norton Sound by the end of May they feed regularly in wetlands away from their territories, and larval flies and beetles become the mainstay of the diet for the duration of the season (Figure 72).

Western juveniles first feed on surface-active flies, beetles, and also maggots shortly after hatching, switching, once they have fledged, to a diet resembling that of adult Westerns (Holmes 1972). Our negligible sample (N = 2) of' post-fledging juveniles roughly supports this, especially those in the littoral zone.

Littoral feeding was common in Norton Sound for Western adults and juveniles, though Holmes (1972) found this to be infrequent on the Y-K Delta. In this habitat in Norton Sound midge larvae were the predominant food (Table 27).

(c) Dunlin. The tundra food habits of Dunlin in Norton Sound (Figure 73) are those of strictly wetland feeders since on wet tundra they were rarely seen feeding away from ponds and pond margins. Of the 8 adults collected half had been eating beetle larvae while cranefly larvae and midge larvae were each found in 2 stomachs. Numeric ally, larvae of both beetles and midges were each somewhat less than half the animal diet. Though a small sample, this dietary array resembles the results of a more complete analysis of foods on the Y-K Delta (Holmes 1970), where midge larvae were by far the most common prey. With the exception of our preponderance of beetle larvae, this diet is similar to that of Dunlin near Barrow, where cranefly and midge larvae were predominant in a diet gleaned from tundra sod (Holmes 1966 a). There, midge larvae were most frequently taken in July and August. Biomass analysis of that diet showed cranefly larvae to be the most important food by far due to their large size.

In the littoral zone, midge larvae were the only prey of adult Dunlin, save for a single snail, while the number of seeds dwarfed the small amount of animal prey in juveniles.

(d) Northern Phalarope. Adult phalaropes took mostly midg e larvae and some beetle larvae from tundra ponds (Figure 74), and they gleaned these mostly from pond edges. Seeds were common in half of those collected near ponds, while 2 of the 3 adults collected in the littoral zone had seeds. Few phalaropes in the littoral zone were swimming and peeking at the water, as is typical for phalaropes; instead, most were pecking at the mud surface. This was the usual feeding mode of adults at tundra ponds, notably males, prior to chick fledg ing. Only one adult female was taken, and she had eaten 3 midge larvae and a snail in the littoral zone.

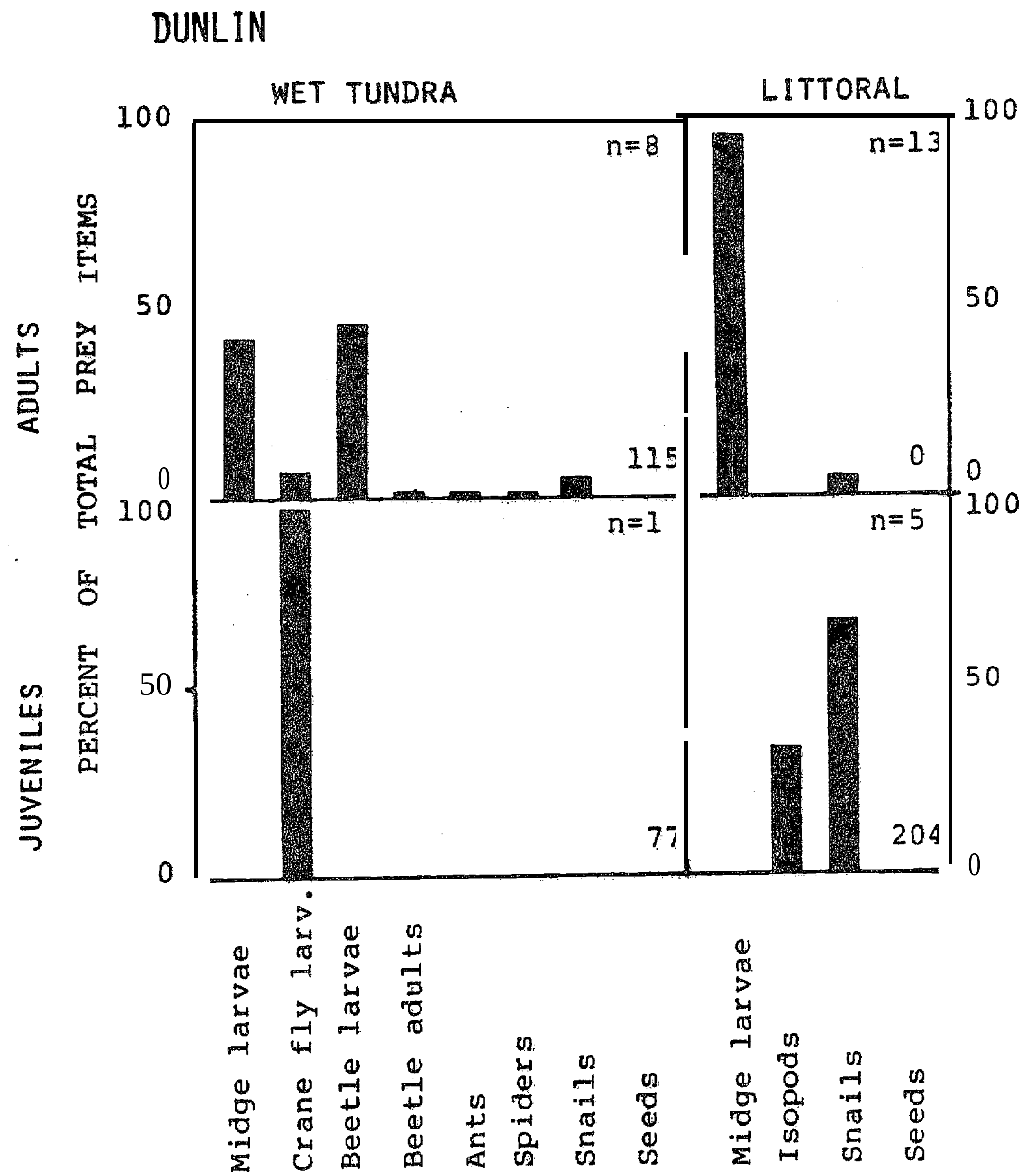


Figure 73. Stomach contents of Dunlin from wet tundra and littoral habitats. Tundra foods are not readily compared between the age groups due to the small sample of juveniles collected there. Littoral foods of adults and juveniles are very different from each other; note the great number of seeds taken by juveniles.

Figures 71-74: n= number of birds in each age and habitat group; the number in the lower right= number of seeds. See Appendix 7 for dates and locations of collections, and see Appendices 8-15 for details of stomach contents.

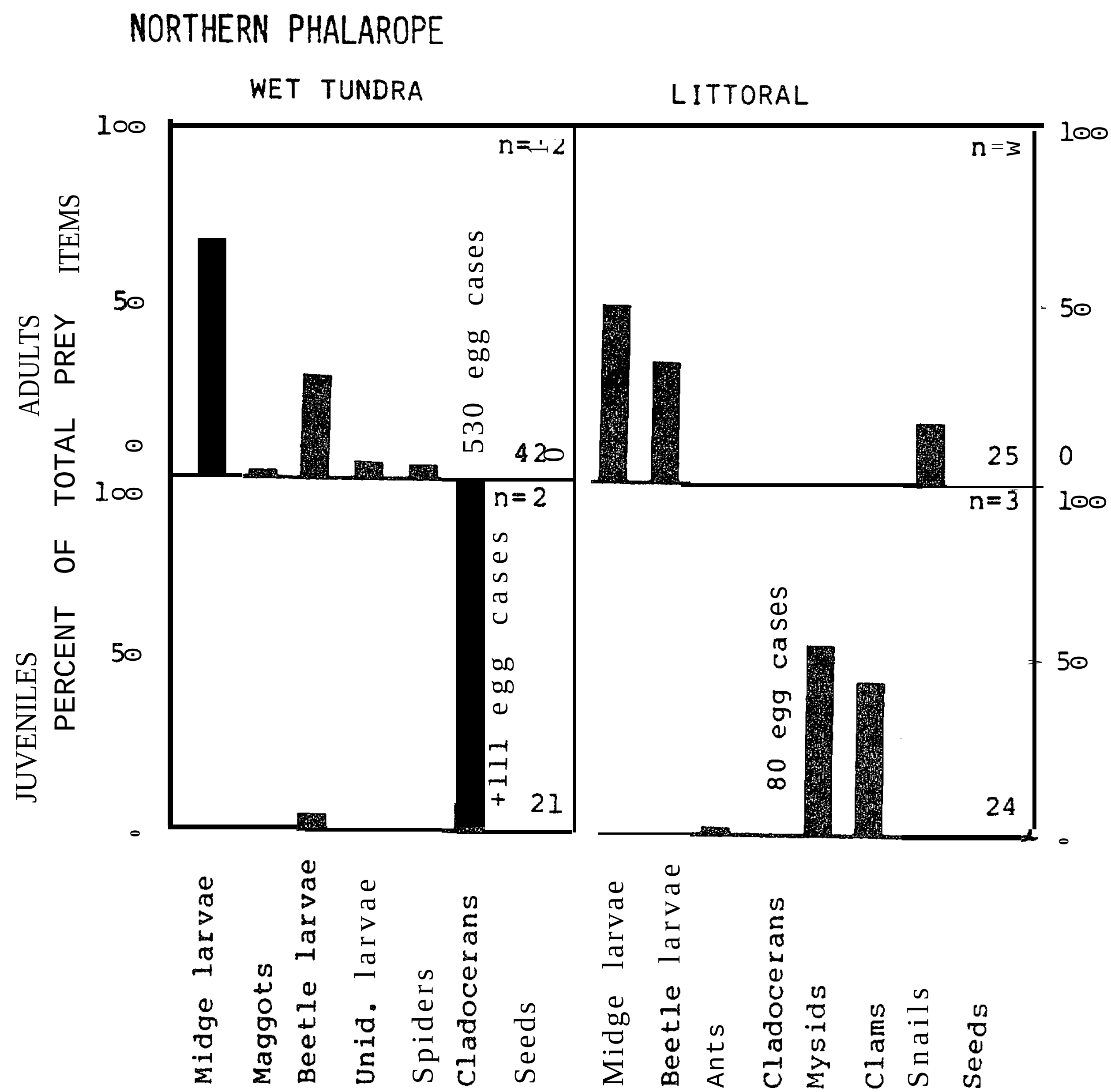


Figure 74. Stomach contents of Northern Phalaropes from wet tundra and littoral habitats. Juveniles (note the small sample sizes) had quite different foods than adults in both habitats.

Figures 71-74: n= number of birds in each age and habitat group; the number in the lower right= number of seeds. See Appendix 7 for dates and locations of collections, and see Appendices 8-15 for details of stomach contents.

Females massed on tundra ponds in late June, prior to departure, and fed by surface seizing.

After fledging, juveniles feeding on the tundra were mostly on ponds. One of the 2 we collected had eaten many cladocerans, while the other had taken 2 beetle larvae. In the littoral zone feeding juveniles were pecking at the water's edge or the mud surface, finding mysids and clams. The cladoceran egg cases may have come from this habitat, though they may be resistant to digestion and could have come from nearby pond feeding sites. Seeds were eaten by 3 of the 5 juveniles.

D. Duck Food Habits

We are best able to describe the food habits of dabbling ducks, as they were much more common than divers and considerably easier to collect. Dabblers are also more characteristic of the wet tundra areas stressed in this report. The sample size of duck stomachs is about half that of shorebirds; and, as with shorebirds, stomach contents data from the five most common dabblers are lumped to give a general picture of dabbler foods. Details of stomach contents for each species are given in Appendices 16 through 20.

All dabblers were collected on wet tundra, and the food habits reported here pertain to this habitat alone. Identification of food types is mostly limited to familial or higher categories, as with shorebird foods, because invertebrate faunal descriptions are lacking for western Alaska.

1. Tundra Foods

Dabblers are typically vegetarians except in spring and summer when animal prey provides additional protein needed for females to lay eggs, adults to molt, and young to grow quickly to flight stage.

Ninety percent of adult dabblers (N = 25) had plant remains (largely unidentifiable) in their stomachs, and 76% had animal items (Table 31). Plant shoots were mainly sedges (*Carex* spp.), and the thyme was mostly remains of shoots from earlier meals. Weds were also of sedges as well as Mare's Tail (Figure 75), en abundant emergent plant common in mid to late summer. The most frequent animal prey were midge larvae, occurring in over 40% of adult stomachs. Cyclorrapha larvae were fairly frequent, at 24%, and many of these were probably plant miners (see below). Beetle larvae, beetle adults, cranefly larvae, mites, and mysids were all of lesser importance.

Table 31. Stomach contents of' adult and juvenile dabbling dudes collected on wet tundra from 18 May to 8 September 1981. Data are for 4 Mallards, 17 Pintails, 14 Northern Shovelers, 8 Green-winged Teal, and 3 American Wigeon (see Appendices 16 through 20 for details).

	Adults					Juveniles				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	Freq.	%f	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	Freq.	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae	617	69.2	9	43	9.6	160	66.9	2	8	i’.8
Crane Fly Larvae	3	0.3	2	10	20					
Cyclorrapha Larvae	209	23,4	5	24	9.9					
Adult Diptera						37	15.5	2	8	3
Beetle Larvae	7	0.8	2	10	‘7.7					
Beetle Adults	7	0.8	2	10	10.7	13	5,4	2	8	5.3
Hymenopteran Adults						8	3.3	1	4	3
Mites	31	3.5	1	5	1					
Mysids	3	0.3	1	5	7					
Copepods	150	–	1	5	1					
Snails	14	1.6	2	10	5	21	8.8	2	8	5
Nematodes	1	0.1	1	5	7					
Animal Items	1,042	100.0	16	76	8.1	239	99.9	5	20	6.5
Shoots	323	—	6	29	13.1	75	—	1	4	15
Vegetation (Chyme)	–	36[2]	12	57			41[2]	18	72	
Seeds	1,379	–	16	76	2.0	1,896	—	20	80	1.8
Plant Items			19	90				23	92	
N of Birds			21[3]					25		

[1]Percent of animal matter, not including copepods.

[2]Percent volume for those birds with thyme in stomach.

[3]16 of the 21 dabbler adults were males.

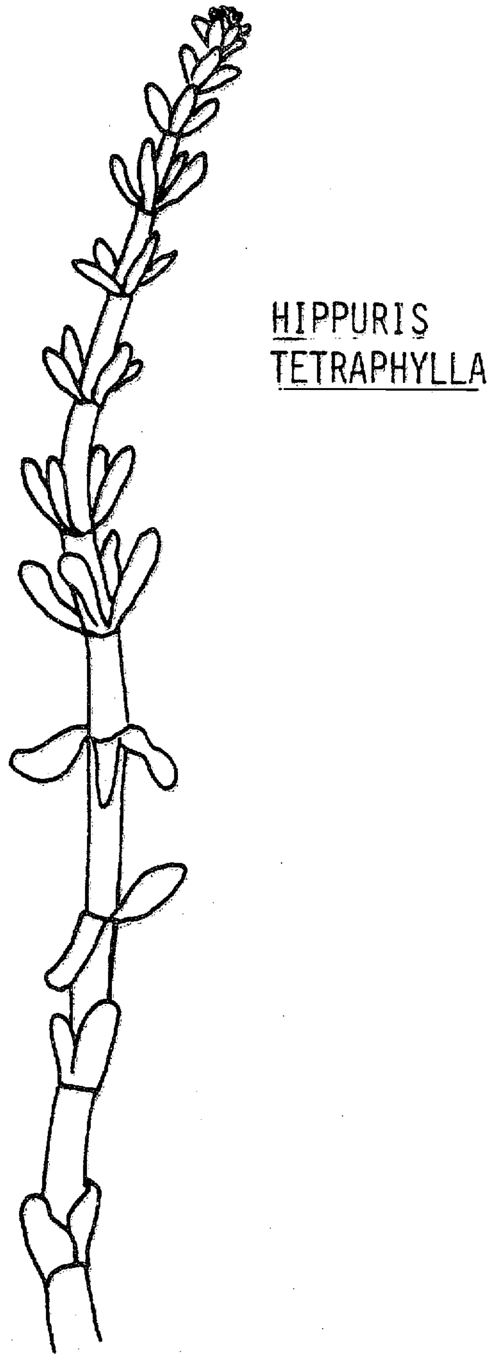


Figure 75. Mare's Tail (Hippuris tetraphylla), a common emergent pond plant in Norton Sound wetlands. It serves as a substrate for micro fauna, thus enriching pond life.

Only one pre-laying female was collected; its stomach and esophagus were full of shoots and shoot-mining maggots, The larvae are probably a fine protein source for egg formation and prey; laying females are known to frequently consume midge or other larvae (Dirschl 1969; Swanson et al. 1974; Krapu 1974; Serie and Swanson 1976; Schroeder's 1973 review article). Heavy reliance on midge larvae has been demonstrated by Bengston (1971), where a reduction in these larvae prior to egg formation was coupled with a 20 to 30% drop in body weight of females in 4 duck species. Clutch size was significantly lowered in 5 of the 8 species he studied.

Adults are also highly dependent on invertebrates when molting, as feather replacement requires a rich protein supply that plants alone may not provide (Krull 1970, Hawkins 1964). We did not collect flightless ducks and cannot describe their food habits during wing molt.

Many of the cyclorrapha larvae (maggots) were probably picked up by ducks eating shoots of sedges and other wetland grasses, as certain of these larvae are known to develop within plants. Called stem (or leaf) miners, these maggots feed on nutrients procured by the plant, and they provide what might be considered incidental protein to ducks. Brant feed on shallow water shoots in spring on Golovin Lagoon, and their stomachs often contain many of these larvae (Stanley Amarok, pers. comm.). Not all cyclorappha are ingested with plants, as we found them living free in mud samples (Table 28), and ducks may procure them by dabbling.

Dabbler ducklings are particularly dependent on insects in the first few weeks of life (Chura 1961, Bartonek 1972, Bengsten 1975, Street 1978). We made numerous observations of young ducklings feeding on the surface and at the edges of ponds, and conclude that they glean their much-needed insects principally from these sites. It is quite likely that the ducklings of each of the dabbling duck species in Norton Sound have their own unique foraging methods, and subsequently their own unique preferred prey base, as this result was found for numerous duckling species in Manitoba (Collias and Collias 1963).

As ducklings age, their dependence on animal food wanes. Chura (1961) reports that Mallard ducklings steadily decrease their intake of animal foods from almost 100% in the first 6 days of life to nearly none at 46 to 55 days, when they are close to fledging.

Foods of juvenile ducks (N = 21) in Table 31 are of post-fledging young. The stomach contents show an infrequency of animal prey (20%) and a preponderance of seeds (80%). Seeds are more resistant to digestion than insects, and thus will remain longer in duck stomachs (Swanson and Bartonek 1970). This fact, plus the low frequency of animal prey, suggests that young birds were not feeding as much as adults, and they were not consuming much invertebrate food.

The richness of ponds and pond margins in insect life has been discussed earlier in the section on shorebird food habits. In the context of ducks, we must also discuss the abundance of macrophytes, as the abundance of invertebrates undoubtedly relies on the richness of aquatic plants (Krull 1970). Plants themselves occasionally nourish invertebrates (e.g. plant miners), yet the prime nourishment comes from the periphyton, i.e., the film of microorganisms covering submerged plant surfaces (Schroeder 1973). These are principally bacteria, protozoa, and algae. The more dissected the plant (greater surface area), the greater the insect fauna (Krecker 1939, Andrews and Hasler 1943). Mare's Tail (Figure 75) is probably the most abundant and well-dissected aquatic plant of ponds in Norton Sound, providing abundant surface area for invertebrates. The fauna supported by these plants, coupled with the larval fauna of pond substrates, provide the richness supporting Norton Sound's ducks.

2. Littoral Foods

We know little of the littoral feeding of dabblers, though we can surmise it is mainly limited to shallow zones where dabblers congregate from late July through September. We have observed many ducks drawn to flooded shallows along canals at Stebbins, immediately following storm conditions with onshore winds. These were probably rooting up shoots in the wet, loosened soil.

VII. DISCUSSION OF RESULTS AND IMPACTS

A. Distribution of Habitats

Discussed here is the distribution of the eleven shoreline habitats in Norton Sound from Wales on the Bering Strait to Apoon Mouth in Pastol Bay, the easternmost mouth of the Yukon River. The detailed division of the entire coastline into 15 sections is simplified here into a three-region scheme (Figure 76):

Northwestern -	Wales to Cape Nome	(Sections 1-6)
Northeastern —	Cape Nome to Tolstoi Point	(Sections 7-12)
Southern —	Tolstoi Point to Apoon Mouth	(Sections 13-15)

These regional divisions are distinguished by their proportions of habitats (Table 32) and by bird use (see below).

1. Northwest Coast

This region has nearly three-fourths of the total surface area of protected waters in Norton Sound (Table 33). Less than a tenth of this is in true lagoons, the bulk being in the extended chain of embayments from Port Clarence east through Grantley Harbor, Tuksuk Channel, and Imuruk Basin. Over one-half of all shorelines are backed by moist tundra and uplands, and these predominate in Grantley Harbor, Tuksuk Channel, and Imuruk Basin. Exposed shore cliffs are found from Wales to Tin City and in a few locations between Tin City and Brevig Lagoon. The only cliffs along protected shores in Norton Sound are found in Port Clarence and Grantley Harbor. Wetland shores (wet tundra and river delta shorelines) are most extensive on Imuruk Basin, with a lesser amount on Woolley Lagoon and a little on Brevig Lagoon. Spits are extensive at Port Clarence and both Woolley and Brevig Lagoons.

2. Northeast Coast

This region is unique because of its extensive wetland shores (23% of the region's shorelines) and productive lagoons, notably Safety and Taylor Lagoons, Golovin Lagoon, and Kwiniuk Inlet inside of the Moses Point spit. Coastal cliffs are much more extensive here (and more heavily used by seabirds) than in the other two regions, and there is relatively less shoreline backed by moist tundra and uplands. This is the only region with spruce forests. Spits are extensive and comprise approximately one-fourth of all shorelines. Mud flats in Norton Sound are essentially confined to this region, and they occur on Safety Lagoon on Golovin Lagoon at the mouth of the Fish River Delta, adjacent to the Kwik River mouth near Moses Point, south of the Koyuk River mouth, and near Shaktoolik and Malikfik

Bays.

3. South Coast

This region is considerably less diverse in habitats than the two northern regions. Over three-fourths of the shorelines are along moist tundra uplands with low basalt bluffs and numerous tiny bays. There are no enclosed waters, though St. Michael Bay is protected on the northwest and south. Wet tundra shores extend most of the distance from Stebbins to Apoon mouth; these are peat banks, and unlike the wetland shores in other regions, they are poor for birds. As will be discussed below, the wet tundra behind the shore is highly productive bird habitat. There is no spit habitat in the region.

B. Habitat Use, Seasonal Abundance, and Geographic Distribution of Birds

The high mobility of birds allows them to exploit seasonally productive habitats for nesting and feeding. In Norton Sound we have identified several patterns of seasonal habitat use distinguished by breeding habitat, by when populations peak (breeding versus post-breeding periods), and by where most of the peak population feeds (Table 34). Most migratory birds arrive in Norton Sound from mid to late May. Their primary nesting habitat (excepting c f-nesting species) is wet tundra, usually adjacent to lagoons, river mouths, or river deltas. Much lower densities of nesting birds occur in upland moist tundra, shrub, or forested habitats in Coastal Newton Sound. Birds are generally mot abundant in coastal areas after the breeding season, when they gather to build fat reserves and prepare for the flight south. There is a seasonal trend of increased littoral feeding as the season progresses from spring through fall. Overall, populations are generally highest in the northeastern region of Norton Sound (from Cape Nome to Tolstoi Point, 32 km south of Unalakleet), followed by the southern region (Tolstoi Point to Apoon Mouth, Yukon River), with the lowest populations in the northwestern Sound (Cape Prince of Wales to Cape Nome; see Table 39 below). Departures of most migratory birds from coastal Norton Sound peak from mid-August through mid-September. These patterns do not necessarily apply to all bird groups; the details for each of the eight croon groups in Norton Sound are given next. Appendix 26 gives further information on habitat use and seasonal abundance in checklist form for all species we observed in Norton Sound.

Table 34. Patterns of habitat use and seasonal abundance for eight bird groups in coastal Norton Sound.
M = moat individual. S . some individuals.

	Loons	Waterfowl	Cranes	Shorebirds	Jaegers	Gulls	Terns	Passerines
1. Wetland breeders with								
a) peak numbers in breeding period feeding in:								
(1) littoral	M			S			M	
(2) tundra	S			S		S	S	S
b) peak numbers after breeding feeding in:								
(1) littoral		M		M		M		S
(2) tundra		S	M	S				S
2. Upland breeders with								
a) peak numbers in breeding period feeding in uplands				S	M		S[1]	M
b) peak numbers after breeding period feeding in:								
(1) littoral		S		S				S
(2) tundra				S				S

[1] Some Aleutian Terns nest on uplends and feed in marine waters.

1. Loons

Loons breed primarily on wet tundra and are most common during the nesting season (Table 34). A slightly higher density in July than in June represents the production of young (Figure 76); both young and adults depart Norton Sound soon after nesting is completed. Of the two species common in Norton Sound, the Red-throated Loon feeds more in littoral areas, usually exposed shores (Table 35) than does the Arctic Loon, which often feeds in tundra ponds (Bergman and Derksen 1977), as well as along exposed littoral shores.

Estimates of loon populations on Norton Sound wetlands were in the low hundreds or less at each site (Table 36). Well over half of these were in the northeastern region {see Table 39 below), although the Stebbins wetlands, in the south, had the high population of Arctic Loons (200) and the Imuruk Basin, in the northwest, had the high estimate of Red-throated Loons (120).

2. Waterfowl

Swans, geese, and ducks are treated separately here due to their differing patterns of' habitat use and abundance. Generally, they are wetland nesters and after nesting are most abundant in wetlands and 'along protected shores near wetlands when they gather to feed (Table 34, Figure 76).

(a) Swans. Whistling swans are most prevalent in coastal Norton Sound after nesting (Figure 76) and at that time are found in lagoonal (protected shoreline) as well as wet tundra habitats (Table 35). Post-breeding populations are greatest in the northeastern region (see Table 39 below) and these occur primarily at the Fish River Delta (Golovin Lagoon) and at Koyuk (Table 37). The origin of these birds is uncertain, though they may come from nesting areas on St. Lawrence island as well as the Seward Peninsula. As many as 1,000 swans were counted at the Stebbins wetlands, and these probably came from nesting sites on the nearby Y-K Delta.

Nesting populations on wetlands were usually less than ten swans each, though a few hundred non-breeders were present in spring at the Fish River Delta (Table 36). Widely scattered nesting pairs were also observed along large inland lakes in upland tundra areas.

(b) Geese. Very few geese nest in Norton Sound (Table 36) and those that occur there are primarily migrants. Canada Geese are the most abundant and these concentrate (after nesting to the north of Norton Sound) along protected shores, on wetlands, and on uplands (Table 35) where they feed on berries. Numbers peak in September and most of these can be found in the northeastern region (Table 37); our estimates for total popu-

Table 35. Habitat use and activities [1] of Norton Sound birds during spring migration, breeding, and post-breeding periods. This list includes the common species discussed in Chapter VI-Results; see Appendix 26 for other species.

Species	Shorelines: Exposed Littoral	Shorelines: Protected Littoral (lagoons)	Non-shorelines: Wet tundra (Wet lands)	Non-shorelines: Moist tundra (Uplands)
LOONS				
Arctic Loon	br, pb		BR, pb	
Red-throated Loon	sm, br, pb		BR, pb	
WATERFOWL				
Swans				
Whistling Swan		sm, PB, br	sm, br, PB	br
Geese				
Canada Goose		PB	sm, br, PB	PB
Brant		SM, pb	SM, pb	
Emperor Goose	PB[2]		sm, br, pb	
Snow Goose			sm, pb	PB[2]
Dabbling Ducks				
Mallard		sm, pb	sm, br, pb	
Pintail	sm, pb	SM, BR, PB	SM, BR, PB	br
Green-winged Teal			sm, BR, PB	
Northern Shoveler			sm, BR, pb	
American Wigeon		sm, PB	sm, br, pb	
Diving Ducks				
Greater Scaup	am	PB	sm, BR	
Oldsquaw	sm, br, pb	sm, br, pb	BR	
Common Eider	sm, br, pb	pb	br	
Black Scoter	SM, pb			br
Red-breasted Merganser	sm	sm, br, pb		br
CRANES				
Sandhill Crane			SM, br, PB	sm, PB
SHOREBIRDS				
American Golden Plover		pb	pb	sm, BR, pb
Bar-tailed Godwit	pb	pb	sm, br, pb	BR
Whimbrel		br, pb	br, PB	sm, BR, PB
Black Turnstone	sm, pb	sm, pb	BR	
Northern Phalarope	sm	sm	BR, PB	
Red Phalarope	SM, pb		br	
Common Snipe			br, pb	br
Long-billed Dowitcher		sm, PB	sm, br, PB	
Semipalmated Sandpiper	BR, pb	sm, BR, PB	SM, BR	br
Western Sandpiper	PB	br, PB	SM, br, pb	BR

Table 35 cont.

Species	Shorelines: Exposed Littoral	Shorelines: Protected Littoral (lagoons)	Non-shorelines: Wet tundra (Wetlands)	Non-shorelines: Moist tundra (Uplands)
SHOREBIROS cont.				
Pectoral Sandpiper		pb	SM,br,PB	
Sharp-tailed Sandpiper			PB	
Dunlin	pb	sm,PB	sm,BR,PB	
JAEGERS				
Parasitic Jaeger	pb	pb	sm, br, pb	sm, BR
Long-tailed Jaeger	pb	pb	sm, br, pb	sm, BR
GULLS				
Glaucous Gull	SM,BR,PB	sm,br,pb	sm,BR,pb	
Glaucous-winged Gull	pb	pb		
Mew Gull	sm,pb	sm,pb	sm, BR	
Black-legged Kit tiwake	SM, BR, pb			
Sabine's Gull	pb	pb	br	
TERNS				
Arctic Tern	am, BR, PB	sm,BR,PB	BR	
Aleutian Tern	am, BR, pb	sm,BR,pb		br
PASSERINE				
Common Raven[3]	br, pb	br,pb	br,pb	br,pb
Yellow Wagtail		br,pb		BR
Savannah Sparrow		br,pb	BR, PB	br
Lapland Longspur		br, pb	SM,br,PB	BR

[1] Key to activities - SM = spring migration, BR = breeding (not necessarily nesting habitat), PB = postbreeding feeding and migration. Upper case denotes major use of the habitat, lower case indicates minor use.

[2] St. Lawrence Island habitat use seen on 18 September 1980.

[3] Year round resident.

Table 36. Spring migration and breeding populations of the common birds on Norton Sound wet lands, 1980 and 1981. See Chapter 4 for area of • oth wetland.

Species	Data Source[1]	Estimation Technique[2]	Northwest Wetlands: Brevig Lagoon	Imuruk Basin	Port Clarence	Woolley Lagoon	Northeast Wetlands: Safety and' Taylor	Fish River Delta Lagoon	Moses Point	Koyuk	Shaktoolik	Unalakleet	South Wetlands: Stebbins and Stuart Island	TOTAL[4]
LOONS														
Arctic Loon	LS	PV	• !0	120	15	<10	30	60	80	80	60	15	200	562
Red-throated Loon	LS	PV	15		so	15	so	60	60	100	w	10	30	4 ?0
WATERFOWL														
Swans														
Whistling Swan	LW	TC	.5	10's	. 10	< 10	100's[6]	100's	.10	< 10	10 ',s[6]	<10	10's	100's
Geese														
Canada Goose	LS	RE		< 10			<10	10'*		10'*			10 ',0	10's
Brant[6]	w	RE	40		100'8	10's	100's	1000's	100's	100D'S		-	10's	m1000's
Emperor Goose[6]	LS	RE			10's		-						10's	10's
Snow Goose[6]	LW	RE	. 10		10's		<10	10's	100	100's		lo's	100's	100's
Dabbling Ducks														
Mallard	LS	RE		<10			10's	100's		10's	·		.10	
Pintail	LW	RE	100's	10's	100' m	100's	100's	1000's	100's	100's	10's	100's	1000's	f1000's
Green-winged Teal	LS	RE	10's	100's	10"9	10's	10's	100's	100's	100's	10's	. 10	100's	f1000's
Northern Shoveler	LS	RE	10's	100's	10"6	10's	10's	100"s	10's	100's	<10		100:9	f1000's
American Wigeon	LB	RE		100's	<10	10's	10'.	10's	10's	<10	<10	• 10	10's	f100's
Diving Ducks														
Greater Scaup	LS	RE	10's	100's	< 10	.10	10's	100's	10's	100's	10's	10's	1000's	f1000's
Oldsquaw	2.2	RE	100's	100's	100 '.s	10's	10's	10's	1.00's	10's	10's	10's	100's	f1000's
Common Eider	LS	RE	100's	.10	10's	10'8	10's	10's	10's	. 10	< 10		10's	f100's
Black Scoter	LS	RE		100's	100's[6]	< 10		10's	10's	. 10	10's	10's	10's	f100's
Red-breasted Merganser	LB	RE	<10	10's	10's	10's	10's	10's	10's	< 10	-la ',s	10's		f100's
CRANES														
Sandhill Crane[7]	LS	RE	<10	10's	10's	<10	<10	10'*	<10	<10	<10		10's	f100's
SHOREBIRDS														
American Golden Plover	LS	w	<10	200	10	20	< 10	<10	<10	.10	< 10		50	
Bar-tailed Godwit	LS	w	2s	40	25	.<10	20	. 10	40	220	-		50	
Whimbrel	LS	w	20	100	< 10	' 10	< 10	< 10	45	20	10[5]	<10[6]	20	215+
Black Turnstone	LS	PV	10	100		<10	. 10		<10	.10	<10	.410	1000	1110+
Northern Phalarope	LS	PV	90	41s0	510	120	2040	2700	7430	8230	1030	100	25520	51950
Red Phalarope	LS	RE	.10		< 10	·	500				< 10		c' 10	500+

Table 26, continued.

Species	Data Source[1]	Estimation Technique[2]	Northwest Wetlands: Brevig Lagoon	Imuruk Basin	Port Clarence	Woolley Lagoon	Safety & Taylor Lagoons	Northeast Wetlands: Fish River Delta	Moses Point	Koyuk	Shaktoolik	Unalakleet	South Wetlands: Stebbins and Stuart Island	TOTAL[4]
Common Snipe	LS	PV	20	40		<10	20	20	20	30	10		40	210+
Long-billed Dowitcher	LS	W	40	30	40		<10	20		20		130[6]	20	300+
Semipalmated Sandpiper	LS	W	210	4140	750	460	2160	4660	7390	16460	360		43600	80,190
Western Sandpiper	LS	PV	90	370	2430	220	2630	660[6]	50	550[6]	510		680	8,190
Pectoral Sandpiper	LS	PV	20	-	20	-	-	200[6]	-	200[6]			-	440+
Dunlin	LS	PV	130	40	900	330	1000	1390	850	3070			16220	23,930
JAEGERS														
Parasitic Jaeger	LS	RE	10's	10's	10's	<10	10's	10's	10's	10's	10's	<10	10's	f100's
Long-tailed Jaeger	LS	RE	10's	10's	10's	<10	10's	10's	10's	<10	10's	10's	10's	f100's
GULLS														
Glaucous Gull	WAS	W	10's	40	250	10's	100's	410	270	870	440	10's	220	3,000
Mew Gull	LS	W	<10	40			10's	20	180	170	90	30	250	800
Black-legged Kittiwake	LS	RE	10's		10's	10's	100's		<10		<10		10's	f100's
Sabine's Gull	LS	RE			<10		<10	<10	<10	<10	<10		10's	f10's
TERNS														
Arctic Tern	LS	PV	70	220	100's	10's	600	100	100	60	40	10's	500	2,000
Aleutian Tern	LS	TC	21		30		300+	30[8]	10's			35	<10	
PASSERINES														
Common Raven	LS	RE	-	10's		10's	10's	10's	10's	40	10's	10's	10's	f100's
Yellow Wagtail	LS	RE	100's	100's			10's	10's	10's	10's	10's	10's	10's	m100's
Savannah Sparrow	LS	RE	100's	1000's	100's	100's	100's	100's	100's	1000's	100's	100's	1000's	f10,000's
Lapland Longspur	LS	RE	100's	100's	10's	10's	1000's	100's	100's	1000's	100's	100's	1000's	f10,000's

[1]Data sources: LS - land survey, WAS - wetland aerial survey, LW = both types of surveys.

[2]Estimation technique: TC - total count, PV - projected value using densities, RE - rough estimate

[3]Includes Flambeau and Eldorado River mouths.

[4]Total estimate key: f = few(1-5), m = many(6-9).

[5]Blank denotes no sightings.

[6]Migrants in spring. None or <10 nesting in wetland indicated

[7]Abundant ... migrants in spring, though ... migrants were not adequately censused. Numbers indicate nesting population.

[8]On Golovin Spit.

Table 37. Post-breeding populations of common birds on Norton Sound wetlands, 1980 and 1981. This only includes species whose post-breeding populations are significantly greater than the breeding populations (Table 35).

Species	Data Source	Estimation Technique	Northwest Wetlands: Brevig Lagoon	Northwest Wetlands: Imuruk Basin	Northwest Wetlands: Port Clarence	Northwest Wetlands: WooBey Lagoon	Northeast Wetlands: Safety and Taylor Lagoons	Northeast Wetlands: Fish River Delta	Northeast Wetlands: Moses Point	Northeast Wetlands: Koyuk	Northeast Wetlands: Shaktoolik	Northeast Wetlands: Unalakleet	South Wetlands: Stebbins and Start Island	TOTAL
WATERFOWL														
Swans														
Whistling Swan	WAS	TC	-[5]	40	42	10	71	1602	63	447	65	< 10	1007	
Geese														
Canada Goose	WAS	TC	40	331	561	112	1030	1935	872				150	6664
Dabbling Ducks														
Mallard	WAS	w	10	350			30	40	570	300	90		3310	i 690
Pintail	WAS	w	50	1350	200	60	2100	3100	6700	1070	460	100	2200	17390
American Wigeon	WAS	PV	20	132s3			300		3100	150	200	< 10	1880	7850+
Diving Ducks														
Greater Scaup	WAS	PV(TC)	<10	100	25		180	1530(TC)	180	200	< 10		1340	3555+
CRANES														
Sandhill Crane	WAS	w	40	6700	600	so	100	1300	300	2900	.560		6000	20300
SHOREBIRDS														
American Golden Plover	LS	RE	100's	-	10's	10Q'S	10's	10's	10's	10's	10's		100's	f100's
Bar-tailed Godwit	LS	RE	10's	-	10's	10's	10's	10's	100's	100's	10's		100's	m100's
Whimbrel	LS	m	10's	-		10's	100's	1000's	100's	100's	10's		100's	f1000's
Northern Phalarope	LS	w	I1O	-	1300	130	1450	2000	2700	2600	270	170	46310	57040
Long-billed Dowitcher	LS	RE	10's	100's	10's	10's	100's	100's	100's	1000's		10's	1000's	aim's
Western Sandpiper	LS	w	90	-	1270	400	11280	%0	200	1220			360	[5760
Pectoral Sandpiper	LS	RE	10's	-	10's	10'.	100's	100's	10'p	10's		10's	100's	f1000's
Sharp-tailed Sandpiper	29	RE				10's	100's	100's	10's				100's	f1000's
Dunlin[6]	LS	PV	120	-	150	200	25'30	850	3390	1790			4730	13?70
PASSERINES														
Yellow Wagtail	LS	RE	600	-	10's	10'.	10'*	10's	10's	10'0	100's	10'.	10's	f1000's

[1]Data sources: LS = Land Survey, WAS . Wetland Aerial Survey

[2]Estimation techniques: TC - total count, W = projected value using densities, RE = rough estimate.

[3]Includes Flambeau and Eldorado River mouths.

[4]f . few(1-4), m . many(5-9); total may involve duplication due to large flocks moving between wetlands, though counts are probably .11 low.

[5]Slinks denote no sightings.

[6]Dunlin population was greater during breeding season; post-breeding populations are greater for some wetlands.

lations are probably quite low as we do not know the residency period of the large flocks seen, though we suspect that it was short and that far more Canada Geese used the wetlands than were counted.

Brant were present in coastal Norton Sound in greatest numbers in spring, when thousands migrated near Koyuk and Golovin (near the Fish River Delta, Table 36). They congregate along protected shores as well as on wet tundra at that time (Table 35), and feed on vegetation shoots. The first of these migrants (mid to late May) are adults, while later migrants (early to mid June) are mainly immatures; all are bound for the arctic. In August when Brant return south most migrate through the Bering Strait and bypass other coastal areas of Norton Sound.

Only a few Emperor Geese nest in Norton Sound, and these are at Stebbins (Table 36). Populations of this Beringian endemic were probably considerably greater along Norton Sound's shores but have been reduced by hunter harvest (C. Lensink, pers. comm.). Minor coastal concentrations were seen in both spring and late summer, and may have been part of a small population nesting along the Seward Peninsula's north shore. Large molting flocks concentrate along the southern shores of St. Lawrence Island (Fay and Cade 1959).

Snow Geese are migrants in Norton sound, with at least 5,000 passing Koyuk in spring (Shields and Peyton 19'79); we noted lesser concentrations elsewhere (see Table 10). These are bound for colony sites on Wrangel Island in the Soviet Chuckchi Sea. Fall migrants pass mostly offshore, stopping to feed on upland moist tundra of St. Lawrence Island; a few hundred stop briefly along Norton Sound's northwestern outer coast.

(c) Dabbling Ducks. These are wetland breeders (Table 35). Pintails were the most abundant of these and were common as spring migrants and nesters, with peak abundance after nesting when pre-migratory flocks gathered along protected shores and on wetlands (Tables 36 and 37). Many of those seen in Norton Sound in 1980 and 1981 were probably refugees from drought conditions in the mid-continental prairies (USFWS and CWS 1981), and populations were thus higher than in normal years. Late summer concentrations were greatest in the northeastern region (13,500, Table 37). Mallards showed the same patterns in habitat use, seasonal abundance, and geographic distribution as Pintails, though their populations were less than one-tenth those of Pintails. Teal followed similar patterns though post-breeding concentrations were not much greater than in spring and are attributable to production of young. Littoral feeding by teal was minimal. Shovelers were most common on wetlands while nesting, with lower post-breeding populations and little use of littoral zones. American Wigeon were uncommon nesters and reached peak abundance following the nesting season, with highest numbers at the Imuruk Basin (1,300), Moses Point (3,100), and

Stebbins (1,880, Table 37). These were immigrants from inland and northern nesting sites.

Dabblers feeding in wetlands eat shoots and seeds all season, and concentrate on fly larvae when nesting. Larval flies are especially important for ducklings, and these are obtained on wet tundra ponds.

(d) Diving Ducks. Species in this group use a greater variety of habitats than all other waterfowl in Norton Sound, and many exploit exposed coasts, notably rocky shores, to feed during and after the nesting season (Table 35). There were nearly three times as many species of divers (n = 17) as dabblers (n = 6), yet divers were only one-third as numerous as dabblers (see Table 13).

Greater Scaup were common divers and were the most common nesting ducks (only slightly more so than Pintails; see Tables 12 and 13). They bred on wetlands and gathered in late summer flocks in protected waters with the largest pre-migratory flocks on Golovin Lagoon at the Fish River Delta (1,500) and on wetlands at Stebbins (1,300, Table 37). Oldsquaw also nested on wetlands. They gathered to molt in lagoonal waters, particularly at Brevig Lagoon, and were otherwise present along exposed and protected shores, mostly in spring. They were nearly as common as scaup but were less common as nesters. Common Eiders nested in wetlands and probably nested on raised tundra along sections of exposed coasts. They moved to exposed littoral areas after the chicks hatched, and became most abundant in fall when they gathered offshore, principally near rocky shores. Common Eiders were most abundant near Cape Nome and Safety Lagoon (coastal sections 6 and 7) and along the low basalt bluffs from Tolstoi Point to Cape Stephens (section 13, Table 38). Black Scoters were the most common diver and their nesting was restricted to inland areas along rivers and on uplands. They were most common in spring along exposed shores with cliffs and rock outcrops in the northeastern region (Table 36), and were uncommon in late summer and fall in coastal Norton Sound. Red-breasted Mergansers were most concentrated near river mouths and presumably nested in nearby moist and wet tundra habitats. They were evenly distributed throughout coastal Norton Sound in low numbers (Table 36) and were most common in June. The remaining 12 species of diving ducks were relatively uncommon in coastal Norton Sound, with the exception of King Eiders. These arctic nesters pass offshore in western Norton Sound in late April and early May and move north through the Bering Strait. Their total population of 1.1 million (Barry 1968) returns south through the strait in mid to late summer and fall, again passing far offshore.

(e) Relative Importance of Norton Sound Waterfowl. Waterfowl populations in Norton Sound are dwarfed by those using the nearby Y-K Delta wetlands and littoral (King and Dau 1981). Relative to eastern

Table S8. Populations of selected bird species which were most abundant in habitats other than wetlands, by coastal section, Norton Sound 1980 and 1981.

Species	Data Source[1]	Estimation Technique[2]	Northwest Region: Wales to Brevig 1	Port Clarence 2	Grantley Harbor 3	Imuruk Basin 4	C. Douglas to Nome 5	Nome to L. Nome 6	L. Nome to Rocky Point 7	Golovin Bay 8	Northeast Region: Golovin Lagoon 9	C. Darby to Kayuk 10	Kayuk to C. Denbeigh 11	C. Denbeigh to Tolstoi Pt. 12	South Region: Tolstoi Pt. to C. Stephens 13	C. Stephens to Apoon Mouth 14	TOTAL[3]
WATERFOWL[4]																	
Diving Ducks																	
Common Eider	SA8	TC	20	w	10	-[6]	w	260	480	10	20	20	15	10	230	10	1255
Black Scoter	SAS	TC	50	75		130	320		260		10	10	70	100	90		1115
Red-breasted Merganser	SAS	TC	10	20	10	30	20		.90		20	30	30	30	10		290
SHOREBIRDS[5]																	
American Golden Plover	LS	RE		10’0		100's	100's	10's	10's	10's	10's	10's	10's	10”.		10’.	m100's
Bar-tailed Godwit	LS	RE	10's	10's		10's	10's	10's	10’.	-	10's	10”9	10’.	10”9		10’.	f100's
Whimbrel	LS	RE	10's	10’.		100's	100's	10's	100's	-	10's	100's	100's	10's		10's	m100's
Western Sandpiper	LS	RE	10's	100's	Ire’s	100's	100's	100's	1000's	10's	100's	100's	100's	100's		100's	f1000's
JAEGERS																	
Long-tailed Jaeger	LS	RE	10's	10’.	10's	100's	10, s	10”s	10's	-	10”,	10's	10's	10's		10's	m100's
GULLS[4]																	
Glaucous Gull[7]	SAS	TC	160	150	w	130	1640	980	5920	4770	600	3000	2000	460	220	170	20,280

[1] Data Sources: LS = land surveys, SAS = shoreline aerial surveys.

[2] Estimation technique: TC = total count, RE = rough estimate.

[3] f = few(1-4), m = many(5-9); Totals may involve duplication due to birds moving between coastal sections.

[4] Waterfowl and gull populations are primarily postbreeding counts.

[5] Shorebird and jaegers populations are breeding estimates.

[6] Blanks denote no sightings.

[7] High counts for regions 6 to 10 from October 27, 1980, others in late September.

Bering Sea total populations, diving duck populations are particularly small in Norton Sound, as are Pintails (see Table 40 below), the most abundant duck in our study area. American Wigeon gathering on wetlands of the Sound make up the largest percentage (40%) for any eastern Bering Sea waterfowl species, and Green-wing ed Teal and Northern Shoveler populat ions of the Sound are also significant (10% to 20% of the total). Whistling Swans using the Sound are also a fairly significant part of the total (11%) as are Canada Geese (Taverner's race, 13%). Excepting teal and shovelers, these significant populations come to Norton Sound as migrants and only a few remain to nest.

3. Cranes

Sandhill Cranes are primarily migrants in coastal Norton Sound with small populations nesting on wetlands (Table 36). Most gather on wet-hinds to feed after nesting and we have noted peak populations of 6,700 at Imuruk Basin and 8,000 at Stebbins (Table 37). The majority of these are returning from Siberian nesting grounds, or from the Y-K Delta. The migratory route across the southern Seward Peninsula is also used early and mid May, through spring migrants pass through more quickly and use coastal habitats less than in the fall (late August to mid September). We have also noted extensive use of moist tundra uplands adjacent to wetlands, particularly in fall, when cranes feed on berries there.

4. Shorebirds

The 31 spcies of shorebirds recorded by us show a great diversity in habitat use patterns (Table 34); this discussion will treat the 13 most common species along the coast.

Shorebirds first arrive in early to mid May when ic e covers most lagoons and exposed shores, preventing littoral feeding. They occupy tundra sites that are rapidly losing their snow and ice cover. Most feed on tundra until done with nesting, when many shift to littoral areas to feed. The peak littoral use in Figure 76 in May is primarily due to Semipalmated Sandpipers exploiting this newly opened habitat late in the month. Migrant shorebirds stop to feed in coastal wetlands on their way north, and many of these return after nesting to feed in coastal wetlands and in littoral area; these are usually followed by a later immigration of juveniles. The highest populations occur in spring with lower numbers during the post-breeding period from July through September (Figure 76). This is due to early exodus of Semipalmated Sandpipers, Norton Sound's most common shorebird, soon after nesting. Highest populations of most other species occur after nesting, and this is due either to immigration from the north or to the production of young. The northeastern and southern regions support the

Table 39. Regional populations of birds during the breeding and post-breeding perioda in coastal Norton Sound in 1980 and 1981. Post-breeding populations are given for groups which were considerable more numerous during that period than during breeding.

	Northwest		Northeast		South	
Group	Breeding Period May /June	Post-Breeding July/Oct.	Breeding Period May/June	Post-Breeding July/Oct.	Breeding Period Kay/June	Post-Breeding July/Oct.
Loons	240	--	625	--	230	--
Waterfowl						
swans	[1]f lo's	90	f 100's	2250	f 10's	1010
Geese	[2]f 100's	1040	[2]f 1000's	5470	[2]f 100's	200
Ducks	f 1000's	5500	[3] 1000's	24000	f 1000's	7000
Cranes	f lo's	7420	f lo's	5080	f lo's	8000
Shorebirds	16000	--	65000	--	71000	--
Jaegers	f 100's	--	f 100's	--	f lo's	--
Gulls	400	3600	2800	18000	500	500
Terns	600	--	1400	--	500	--
Passerines	f 1000's	--	m 1000's	--	f 1000's	--

[1] Abundance key: f= few (1-4), m=many (5-9)

[2] Mostly migrants

[3] Shorebirds were moat common in May and June with equal or lower numbers during the post-breeding period due to the early exodus after nesting of Semipalmated sandpipers, the most common species.

largest shorebird populations (Table 39) in all months, though few feed in the littoral of the southern region after nesting, due to lack of suitable habitat. In the northeast, shorebirds gather from late June through August on littoral areas of lagoons and especially on mud flats south of Koyuk. Shorebird use of littoral habitats after nesting has been summarized for the eastern Bering Sea, including Norton Sound, by Gill and Handel (1981).

Four species dominated wetland and littoral shorebird populations: Semipalmated and Western Sandpipers, Dunlin, and Northern Phalaropes. Foods of these were primarily midge fly larvae and these were found in 40 percent of birds collected at both wetland ponds and littoral areas. Also commonly taken as food were beetle larvae and cyclorrapha larvae (maggots), though these were more commonly taken on wetlands than in the littoral zone.

(a) American Golden Plover. Golden Plovers were fairly common as a nesting species on raised moist tundra in upland areas. Soon after nesting many move to wet tundra areas and lagoon shorelines to feed, though some remain to feed on moist tundra. Local nesters apparently leave in August, and are replaced by wet.ic-nesting plovers that flock on wetlands and littoral. areas. They were most numerous in the northeastern coastal sections, particularly in Imuruk Basin and from Cape Douglas to Nome (Table 38); both areas offer the drier upland tundra most often chosen by these birds as nesting habitat.

(b) Bar-tailed Godwit. These are faily common on moist tundra uplands where they nest. After nesting they abandon the moist tundra and flock in wetlands in littoral zreas, particularly at Moses Point, Koyuk (principally on mudflats) and at Stebbins (along canal banks). Peak populations occur in August except at Koyuk where large concentrations gathered on the mudflats, and we suspect that these were failed or non-breeders. Few Bar-tailed Godwits remained into September.

(c) Whimbrel. These curlews were fairly common when nesting in upland moist tundra. Wetland concentrations during June were not common; a small population of at least 45 were apparently nesting at Moses Point, in a mixed habitat of moist and wet tundra, and in late June flocks of apparently failed breeders as well as a few local nesting Whimbrels were observed along wetland shores of Imuruk Basin. Post-breeding habitat use was fairly evenly distributed between moist and wet tundra areas. Populations peaked in August and many Whimbrels seen on moist tundra at that time were feeding on berries. We observed few Whimbrels in September, though H. Springer (in Gill and Handel 1981) reports roosting flocks of 200 or more on mudflats of Safety Lagoon.

(d) **Black Turnstone.** These nest on wet tundra, though they were common only at Stebbins (1,000 plus) and at Imuruk Basin (100) in June (Table 36]. After nesting they move to littoral areas to feed; adults move first soon after the chicks hatch, and juveniles follow after fledging (Gill and Handel 1981). Most Black Turnstones depart Norton Sound by September.

(e) **Northern Phalarope.** These were abundant nesters restricted almost entirely to wet tundra areas, particularly in the wetter meadows with many ponds. In years with late springs they often congregate along open ice leads (H. Springer in Gill and Handel 1981) though in the early springs of 1980 and 1981 they proceeded directly to tundra nesting sites. Highest nesting population were projected for wetlands at Stebbins (25,520) with lesser populations at the smaller wetlands in the northeastern region at Imuruk Basin (Table 36). At least 51,950 nest in wetlands of coastal Norton Sound. Post-breeding populations are somewhat greater for Stebbins, though not at other wetlands visited after June, and this apparently represents pre-migratory flocking at Stebbins that was not witnessed elsewhere, Northern Phalaropes did not often feed in littoral areas and once they departed Norton Sound they may move to nearshore and littoral areas of the Y-K Delta, where Gill and Handel (1981) have observed many adults in mid-July and a peak of juveniles in mid-August through mid-September.

(f) **Red Phalarope.** These were mostly migrants in Norton Sound, appearing in large rafts nearshore on the northeastern coast as well as at Safety Lag oon in early June. A few remain to nest at Brevig Lagoon and at Wales. They are scarce in late summer and fall in coastal Norton Sound, though a great many must pass south through the Bering Strait after nesting in the arctic.

(g) **Common Snipe.** These nested at all wetlands as well as in marshy areas of moist tundra. Small groups of juveniles fed in wetlands in mid-July through August and no littoral habitats were used.

(h) **Long-billed Dowitchers.** Dowitchers nested in wetlands, primarily in the northwestern region (Table 36). They were more croon as migrants in spring and especially after nesting with high populations in August and September at Koyuk and Stebbins. Adults first came south in late July and were mostly gone when juveniles arrived in mid-August. Juveniles peaked on approximately 7 September and their migration was of greater magnitude than that of adults. Most migrant dowitchers fed on borders of wet tundra ponds, though littoral feeding was noted on mudflats at Koyuk and on canal margins at Stebbins.

(i) **Semipalmated Sandpipers.** These were the most abundant nesting shorebird in wetlands, with a projected nesting population of over 80,000 in coastal Norton Sound (Table 36). Over half of these were at Stebbins in the southern Sound, and most of the remaining population was in wetlands in the northeast, excepting somewhat over 4,000 in Imuruk Basin wetlands. Some Semipalmated Sandpipers nested on raised moist tundra near wetlands, though the vast majority were restricted to wet tundra nesting. Littoral zone feeding occurred in late May along protected (lagoonal) shores at Port Clarence, Woolley lagoon, and Safety Lagoon when these areas became free of ice. Most adults departed soon after nesting and did not feed in littoral areas then. Juveniles did congregate along lagoon shores on mudflats at Koyuk and along canal banks at Stebbins. These departed in mid-July, leaving very few by August. We suspect that few immigrations from arctic areas occurred and suggest that once Semipalmated Sandpipers depart their nesting grounds they fly far south of coastal western Alaska.

(j) Western Sandpiper. These are the most common nesting shorebird of moist tundra in coastal Norton Sound, and are especially common where moist tundra intermixes with wet tundra, as at Port Clarence and Safety Lagoon. Western Sandpipers nesting near wetlands often traveled to these lower marshy areas to feed during their nesting period. After nesting, broods were often led to these wetlands to exploit rich feeding opportunities along pond margins. Adult females are the first to move to littoral areas after breeding (Gill and Handel 1981) and are soon followed by adult males and juveniles. Large concentrations occurred principally along the protected shores of Safety Lagoon (11,280, Table 37). Western Sandpipers gathering there are probably from more northerly nesting areas as well as from local sites. Most adults had left by late July and few juveniles remained in late August.

(k) Pectoral Sandpiper. These arctic nesters are the most common of the migrant shorebirds that do not commonly nest in Norton Sound. In both spring and late summer, 90 percent of the Pectoral Sandpipers seen were on wet tundra and 10 percent were in littoral areas. A few nesting Pectoral Sandpipers were found in the northwestern region at Brevig Lagoon and at Wales on wet tundra. Migrants in spring reached peak abundance in late May, and these were mostly females. The southward migration peaked from 25 August to 9 September and these were apparently juveniles. An inland migration route for adults is possible (Gill and Handel 1981). Late summer migrants were more numerous than spring migrants.

(l) Sharp-tailed Sandpipers. Only juveniles of this species visit coastal Norton Sound, and these occur from early August through mid-September. Adults leave their northern Siberian nesting sites and do not migrate through Alaska. All juvenile Sharp-tailed Sandpipers were seen in wet tundra, especially the wettest meadows, and they were most croon at Safety lagoon, the Fish River Delta, and at Stebbins (Table 37). They were often near flocks of Pectoral Sandpipers though interspecific flocking was not apparent.

(m) Dunlin. This species is restricted in nesting to the low wet tundra of the coast. It was especially common at Stebbins (16,220) and was considerably less numerous at the other wetland sites (Table 36). In both study years Dunlin made little use of littoral habitats until mid-August. At this time many of the locally nesting adults had left and an influx of apparently arctic Dunlin occurred, and these made more use of littoral habitats. Dunlin were the only common shorebird to remain into September, and many were still feeding on wet tundra, It is sometimes common for adult Dunlin to remain near their nesting grounds to molt (Holmes 1966 b). This was not the case in either of your study years, when locally nesting adults apparently departed prior to completing their molt.

5. Jaegers

Parasitic and Long--tailed Jaegers were faily croon nesters in moist tundra areas, particularly near wetlands (Table 35). They prey on birds, rodents, and insects, and often steal prey from other birds. Peak abundances occurred in June, with steadily declining numbers thereafter, After completing nesting jaegers were sometimes common over wetlands or patrolling shorelines up until the end of August when most had departed. They winter at sea and presumably head offshore after leaving coastal Norton Sound.

6. Gulls

Three patterns of habitat use are shown by gulls in Norton Sound (see Table 34). The principal pattern is of peak populations along shorelines after July, and this is shown by Glaucous Gulls, which comprised the vast majority of all gulls in Norton Sound (99% on shorelines, 7'6% on wetlands; see Table 24). Glaucous Gulls are one of the very first birds to arrive in Norton Sound each spring; we found them at the shorefast ice edge at river mouths, near cliff colon.ies~ at townsites, and on mostly frozen wetlands in early May. They nest on cliffs and wetlands, usually in small colonies of several dozen. After nesting many move to exposed shorelines and also up rivers to follow spawning salmon, especially in late summer. Many immatures and some non-breeding adults congregate along shorelines from early summer through fall. These populations are augmented in late September and October when northerly birds descend to Norton Sound and numbers build to over 20,000, with highest concentrations in the northeastern region (Table 38). A high proportion of one and two year old immatures (30%) in Norton Sound in late summer 1980 suggests that the Glaucous Gull populations are expanding, and this is likely as a result of fisheries and other developments by man.

Glaucous-winged Gulls come to c oastal Norton Sound in July and August and flock with Glaucous Gulls on shorelines and along salmon-spawning rivers. They come from southern coastal Alaska, where Glaucous-winged Gulls nest, and most are immatures one and two years old.

Mew Gulls nest in wetlands and make limited use of shoreline habitats upon arrival in early May and after nesting. Small gatherings of adults and juveniles were mixed with Glaucous Gulls at river mouths and on river deltas, though Mew Gulls had almost all vacated coastal Norton Sound by 1 September.

Black-1 egged Kittiwakes are abundant *nesters* at cliff colonies and frequent exposed shorelines, particularly at Safety Lagoon near the Bluff colonies. This pattern is not included in Table 34.

Sabine's Gulls nest on wet tundra in small numbers on some of Norton Sound's wetlands (Table 36) and fed along shorelines for a few weeks after nesting. None were seem after mid-August in coastal Norton Sound and they apparently moved offshore to feed and migrate south.

7. Terns

Arctic and Aleutian Terns both nest in coastal Norton Sound; Arctics are widespread and common, whereas Aleutian Terns are only common locally in small colonies. Arctic Terns first arrive in mid-May and nest on wetlands as well as on both the exposed and protected shores of spits. They are most abundant while nesting (Figure 76) and feed in littoral areas, especially exposed shores, and on wet tundra ponds. Largest populations were at Safety lagoon (600), where many fed at the main lagoon entrance, and at Stebbins (500, Table 36) where many terns fed along tidal canals. Nearly all Arctic Terns depart Norton Sound by 1 September.

Aleutian Terns arrive in late May to early June and are also at peak abundance in coastal Norton Sound while nesting, though they are considerably less numerous than Arctic Terns. They nest in small colonies on spits, on small islands in lagoons, and sometimes on moist tundr a near lagoons or wetlands. Norton Sound's largest colony is at Safety Lagoon (has varied from 80 to 4$0 adults, H. Spring pers. comm.) and smaller colonies (6 to 40 adults) occur at Brevig Lagoon (two sites), Moses Point, Unalakleet, Golovin, and possibly Port Clarence and the Stebbins area. They occasionally feed on tundra ponds though they usually feed well offshore. Adults and young depart soon after the young fledge in early to mid August and few remain by 1 September.

8. Passerines

This group is comprised of ravens and numerous small songbirds and these show a variety of habitat use patterns (Table 34). Many nest in shrubby or forested uplands and are most numerous during the nesting season. The species most common wetlands and shorelines are ravens, Yellow Wagtails, Savannah Sparrows, and Lapland Longspurs. The latter two reach two peaks in population (Figure 76), one in June when the young fledge and the other in August when the young gather on shorelines and coastal wetlands. Yellow Wagtails are not abundant along the coast as a nesting species, whereas in August the young produced inland, as well as coastally, gather along shorelines.

C. Norton Sound Waterfowl Populations

Norton Sound hosts minor populations of nesting waterfowl relative to nearby areas, notably the Y-K Delta (King and Lensink 1971; King and Dau 1981). This is due in part to the restriction of wetland habitats to low pockets in the raised coastal relief that dominates the Sound. Gatherings of waterfowl in late summer and fall are greater than in spring, and for some species, these post-breeding populations are of significant regional importance. Table 40 lists population estimates for both Norton Sound and the entire eastern Bering. Both sets of figures are error-prone and the following comparisons between them are valid at the level of orders of mag nitude, and not pert entag e points.

Swans using Norton Sound coastal habitats comprise about 10 percent of the eastern Bering Sea populations. Many of these (3,350) come from nesting areas outside the Sound. Canada Geese visit ing Norton Sound number at least 6,700 (13% of eastern Bering Sea total for Tavernerts race), and there are actually probably many more, since we do not know how quickly flocks leave and are replaced (turnover rates) and this apparently takes place in Norton Sound. Less than 10 percent of the total Pacific race of Brant visit Norton Sound, and these are arctic-bound migrants in spring. Other goose species are of minor importance in Norton Sound.

Relative to regional populations, the Norton Sound Pintail populations were minor, and this is surprising since they were the most abundant species of waterfowl. Mallards, teal, and shovelers are of modest importance in the region; our shoveler totals are from June. Our counts of American Wigeon comprise about 40 percent of the regional total, indicating that coastal Norton Sound is especially important for pre-migratory flocks of this species.

Table 40. A comparison of Norton Sound waterfowl populations to those of the entire eastern Bering Sea. All numbers are. estimates of Fall populations.

Species	Number[1] using Eastern Bering Sea Habitats	Number[2] using Norton Sound Habitats	Percent of Bering Sea Population in Norton Sound
Whistling Swan	30,000	3,350	11
Canada Goose	50,000	6,700	13
Brant	150,000	m 1000's[3]	<10
Emperor Goose	150,000	f 100's	<01
Snow Goose	150,000	m 100's	<01
White-fronted Goose	67,000	f lo's	<0 1
Mallard	20,000	1,700	09
Pintail	1,222,000	17,400	01
Green-winged Teal	20,000	f 1000's	10-20
Northern Shoveler	20,000	f 1000's	10-20
American Wigeon	20,000	7,900	40
Greater Sca p	338,000	3,600	<01
Oldsquaw	3,600,000	f 1000's	<01
Common Eider	750,000	f 100's	<01
Black Stoker	489,000	f 100's	<01
Red-breasted Merganser	20,000	f 100's	<01

[1] Data are from King and Dau (1981).

[2] Data are from Tables 36 and 37, this report, though many are unadjusted and thus low relative to actual values (see text) ,

[3] f = few (1-4), m = many (5-9)

Diving ducks as a whole were of minor importance in Norton Sound relative to regional populations.

D. Major Wetlands

Our visits to the major wetlands in Norton Sound allowed us to rank their importance to birds as measured by shorebird and waterfowl population.

1. Areas with Heavy Bird Use

(a) Stebbins. These wetlands (southwest of the village) are Norton Soundfs largest expanse (170 km^2) of prime shorebird and waterfowl nesting habitat. This area is heavily used by ducks in early spring and by ducks, swans, and cranes in August and September. It has the highest population of shorebirds at all wetlands in the Sound. The land is barely above sea level along an exposed northwest-facing shoreline, and is regularly flooded, though rarely in spring, Stebbins is the closest wetland to the proposed lease tracts.

(b) Koyuk. These wetlands, south of town, are prime shorebird nesting habitat, with extensive coastal mud flats attracting thousands of feeding shorebirds. This site is an important stopover for swans, geese, ducks, and crane in later summer and is a Brant flyway in spring. The shorelines are exposed, but far removed from the proposed lease tracts.

(c) Moses Point. This is an important shorebird feeding area, heavily used by waterfowl in late summer, particularly at Kwiniuk Inlet and inside the mouth of the Kwik River. The wetlands are partially protected by the Moses Point spit.

(d) Fish River Delta. On Golovin Lag eon, this delta provides good shorebird and duck nesting habitat, with a heavy migration of Canada Geese from mid-August to late September. Brant pass through each spring. The lagoon receives seaward protection from Golovin Spit and supports beds of Eelgrass.

(e) Imuruk Basin. This wetland has shrubby delta habitat on the north, providing good nesting for shorebirds and ducks. Canada Geese and cranes pass through in large numbers in late summer, and ducks congregate during both the spring and fall migrations. This is the most protected site and the farthest removed from the proposed lease tracts.

(f) Safety Lagoon. This includes the Flambeau and Eldorado River wetlands and Taylor Lagoon, and offers good by limited shorebird nesting habitat. Mud flats inside of the main entrance to the lagoon were often used by feeding shorebirds. Terns concentrate at the entrance. This site is visited by many ducks, geese, and cranes, especially in August and September. Beds of Eelgrass thrive in the brackish waters. Most of the wetlands are protected from the open sea by barrier spits.

2. Areas with Moderate to Little Bird Use

(a) Shaktoolik. These wetlands have fewer ponds than those listed above, and we found low densities of nesting shorebirds and moderate populations of migrating waterfowl. Much of this area is protected by spits.

(b) Port Clarence. These wetlands lie at the base of the Point Spencer spit. The total area is small (13 km^2), but rich with many ponds and high densities of nesting shorebirds. Migrant waterfowl make minimal use of this site. There is little protection from the open sea, and the tundra is occasionally salt-washed.

(c) Stuart Island. These wetlands are confined to the shores along the central canal. Shorebird nesting densities are unknown; waterfowl migrate in moderate densities in late summer. The wetlands are protected by the narrow canal entrances (the northern entrance was closed in 1981), though this site is quite near the proposed lease tracts.

(d) Woolley Lagoon. This area has fair shorebird nesting habitat along its shores, with minor concentrations of migrating waterfowl. Barrier spits provide some protection from the open sea.

(e) Brevig Lagoon. These wetland habitats are dry and rocky, and hence fair to poor for shorebirds. Small flocks of Oldsquaw molt in the lagoon, but waterfowl use is otherwise low. Barrier beaches protect the mainland shore.

(f) Unalakleet. These wetlands are within the Unalakleet River Delta. Minor shorebird and waterfowl populations occur here.

(g) Wales. These wetlands are the margin of our study area. They extend far northeast from the Cape along the barrier tundra strip. These support dense concentrations of nesting shorebirds and moderate numbers of nesting waterfowl.

E. Oil Development Impacts

1. General Remarks

Our general remarks on impacts will be divided into expected (or planned) impacts that. will occur as a result of the normal activities associated with oil exploration and exploitation, and unexpected (or unplanned) impacts associated with accidents or mishaps due to human error, mechanical failure, or natural catastrophes. It is important to note that while unexpected impacts receive most of the attention, expected impacts can have overall detrimental effects that are much greater and of longer duration. These general remarks are followed by a discussion of potential impacts for each of the eight bird groups.

(a) Expected Impacts. These include the construction and operation of onshore facilities such as pipelines, construction camps, road systems, and an increase in the amount of human activity. Such impacts usually result in a general degradation of the area surrounding them in terms of suitability for birds. Human disturbance affects most large birds, which are less tolerant of harrassment and will abandon nests and areas where human activity is high. These species include loons, swans, geese, ducks, cranes, jaegers, and terns. Shorebirds, gulls, and passerine are less affected. The building of roads and pipelines usually entails the building of gravel pads. Such structures frequently change drainage patterns, resulting in small but obvious changes in wet tundra areas. A complex road network in an area of wet tundra would almost certainly cause habitat degradation due to these changes. Such changes are multiplied if the onshore facilities take water from streams or lakes.

An expected human impact that will cause disturbance in many coastal areas and not just in close proximity to camps and pipelines is the movement of aircraft along the coast. Because aircraft frequently follow the shoreline much of the air traffic associated with oil development will be over the coastal habitats described in this report. Population changes due to chronic low level disturbance by aircraft is hard to measure and the effects of such disturbance would probably go unnoticed except in areas directly adjacent to airstrips.

Scavengers such as gulls, foxes, and ravens could be expected to increase as human settlements become more common in the Sound. These scavengers also consume eggs and chicks of birds, and any increase in scavengers would probably result in local decreases in nesting success. It is doubtful, however, that scavenging opportunist ies associated with oil development would equal those already present in the Sound associated with fishing activities. Glaucous Gulls appear to be already on the increase, as described in this report, but it is likely that offal from fishing boats in the Bering Sea in winter is the primary reason for the increase,

Subsistence hunting will be altered as a result of oil development and thus the birds that are taken as part of the subsistence hunt will be impacted. Should oil development c&use the native peoples of Norton Sound to depend less on the subsistence hunt, those species that are taken in the Sound could be expected to increase. If, however, the subsistence hunt continues and even becomes larger in scale (due to increased funds to expend on hunting and the building of more roads to provide access to hunting areas) there could well be a large increase in hunting pressure on certain populations and species. Should this occur, the following points "deserve consideration:

(1) Subsistence hunting is in transition, as many who claim subsistence rights also hold paying jobs, while others are in truth still trying to subsist. With increasing pressure on wildlife resources these two subgroups will be in sharper conflict.

(2) Additions to the population of hunters will exacerbate the effects of new technologies already in use (e.g. snowmobiles, aircraft, rifles, outboards, etc.). This will make subsistence hunting more difficult for the natives.

(3) Increasing population (mostly of whites)' may require refuges to be set aside where waterfowl may rest unhunted. Similar considerations will likely encourage native corporations to closely regulate sport and quasi-subsistence hunting on corporate lands.

(4) Exemption of native hunt-w's from federal control is not reasonable, because:

(a) Biological forces will not tolerate unneeded harvests, and

(b) Migratory bird populations "belong" to everyone.

(b) Unexpected Impacts. The major unexpected impact that occurs as a result of oil development is an oil spill. Norton sound is sufficiently different from other coastal areas of Alaska that a spill occurring in the nearshore waters or just offshore would have quite a different impact on bird populations that one in other areas. The paucity of birds in most of the nearshore waters and littoral zone of Norton sound would mean that in many areas the impacts of a spill on birds would be much less than in the more productive coastal waters to the north and south. Large concentrations of birds are present in exposed nearshore waters of Norton Sound only near seabird breeding cliffs and when diving ducks are present near headlands such as eider in the fall. While Norton Sound would not have large numbers of diving birds becoming oiled in nearshore waters, as is typical of oil spills elsehwere, the effects of a spill would be less direct and result from coastal habitat degradation due to oiling. The wetland areas identified in this report as being of great importance to Norton Sound birds are all susceptible to be-mining oiled by spills present in nearshore waters. For many of the areas in regular contact with marine waters the oiling would take place as a result of normal tidal and wind-driven currents. Such areas include lagoons, river deltas, and channels in low-lying wet tundra areas. These habitats have been identified by Hayes and Gundlach (1980) as the most sensitive habitats in Norton Sound since, if oiled, the oil would adhere to the sediments and vegetation for some time, and cleanup of spills in such habitats is not possible. Even wetland areas that are not in regular contact with marine waters are vulnerable to spills in nearshore waters. While the circumstances leading to oiling of these habitats (a major spill followed by a storm surge) are less likely to occur, the frequency of fall storm surges in Norton Sound makes the fouling of these habitats a real possibility. The natural processes that would degrade and disperse the oil in such wet tundra areas could be expected to be much slower than in lagoonal and river delta areas.

Norton Sound wetlands could also be impacted by oil leaked from pipelines on the mainland, Such spills would be especially dangerous since they would follow natural freshwater drainage pat terns and foul ponds, streams, and rivers.

While catastrophic oil spills present the worst case scenario, chronic low-level pollution could be more of a problem in areas where drilling and human activities are greatest.

The oiling of habitats described above would impact birds primarily through decreasing prey populations and the access of birds to prey.

2. Potential Impacts on the Common Bird Species

Discussed here are the impacts likely to occur for each of the eight groups of birds common in Norton Sound, and this includes both planned and unplanned impacts. Table 41 gives the relative susceptibility of these birds to disturbances in neashore habitats. These habitats include exposed inland waters, protected waters, shorelines, and wet tundra of wetlands. Susceptibility is based on dependence on each habitat as well as the vulnerability of the habitat. Dependence includes both duration of habitat use and the magnitude of use. Vulnerability is mostly dependent on exposure and likelihood of oiling, such that birds in exposed waters are most vulnerable, while those in protected waters and on shorelines are more vulnerable than those on wet tundra of wetlands. This does not include a consideration of the retention times of oil in habitats as in Hayes and Gundlach (1980).

A summary of the kinds of impacts and their degrees of effect on the common birds of Norton sound is given in Table 42.

(a) Loons. Loons are especially susceptible to oiling, since they feed by diving, spend little time on land, and frequent coastal areas where humans concentrate development. They are less gregarious than waterfowl and many shorebirds and thus less prone to massive mortality in an oil spill.

(b) Swans. Possibly the greatest threat to swans is disturbance in late summer and early fall. At this time, over a thousand swans gather in coastal wetlands to feed before their trans-continental flight. They are particularly vulnerable to oiling where they flock on salt water, though this is limited to the sheltered waters of Golovin Lagoon, where oil on water is unlikely. At Koyuk and Stebbins swans gather on ponds.

Table 41. Relative susceptibility of common Norton Sound birds to disturbances in nearshore habitats.

Species	High Hab.[1]	High Mo.[2]	Moderate Hab.[1]	Moderate Mo.[2]	Low Hab[1]	Low Mo[2]
LOONS			IW	5-8	WT	5-9
WATERFOWL						
Swans						
Whistling Swan	Pw	8,9			WT	5-9
Geese						
Canada Goose	PW	8,9				
Brant					PW,WT	5,6,8
Emperor Goose					IW	5-9
Snow Geese					IW	5-9
Dabbling Ducks						
Mallard			PW	8,9	WT	8,9
Pintail	PW	8,9			WT	5-8
Green-winged Teal					WT	5-8
Northern Shoveler					WT	5-8
American Wigeon	PW	8,9			WT	5-8
Diving Ducks						
Greater Scaup			PW	8,9	WT	5-9
Oldsquaw			IW,PW	5-9	WT	5-9
Common Eider			IW	5-10		
Black Scoter			IW	5,8,9		
Red-breasted Merganser			IW	5-9		
CRANES						
Sandhill Crane			WT	5,8,9		
SHOREBIRDS						
American Golden Plover					SL,WT	7-9
Bar-tailed Godwit					SL,WT	7,8
Whimbrel					SL,WT	7-9
Black Turnstone			WT,SL	5-7		
Northern Phalarope			WT,SL	5-8		
Red Phalarope			IW	5,6	WT	6-8
Common Snipe					WT	5-8
Long-billed Dowitcher			WT,SL	5,7-9		
Semipalmated Sandpiper			WT,SL	5-7		
Western Sandpiper	SL	7-8			WT	5-7
Pectoral Sandpiper					WT,SL	5,8-9
Sharp-tailed Sandpiper					WT	8-9
Dunlin					WT,SL	5-8
JAEGERS					WT,SL	5-8
GULLS						
Glaucous Gull			SL	4-10	WT	5-9
Glaucous-winged Gull					SL	7-10
Mew Gull					WT,SL	5-8
Black-legged Kittiwake	IW	5-9				
Sabine's Gull					WT,SL	5-8
TERNS						
Arctic Tern	IW,PW	5-8			WT	5-7
Aleutian Tern	IW	5-8				
PASSERINES					WT,SL	5-9

[1]Habitat abbreviations: IW = exposed inshore waters, PW = protected (lagoonal) waters, SL = shorelines of both exposed and protected coasts, WT = wet tundra of wetlands.

[2]Months of susceptibility.

Table 42. Expected levels of oil development related impacts on common birds in Norton Sound. Levels are predicted as high (H), medium (M), low (L), or none (N), and population changes are predicted as +, 0, or -.

Species	Loss of Nesting Habitat	Disruption of Nesting	Increased Hunting	Oiling by Contact	Oiling by Prey Base	Expected Population Change
Loons	M	M	L	H	L	
Waterfowl						
swans	L	M	L	M	L	
Geese	L	M	H	M	L	
Diving Ducks	L	M	L	H	L	-
Dabbling Ducks	M	M	H	M	L	
Q-fines	L	M	M	N	L	
Jaegers	M	L	L	L[1]	M	
Gulls	L	M	N	L	L	+[2]
Terns	M	M	L	M	L	
Passer i nes	L	L	L	L	L	0[3]

[1]Most shorebirds are unlikely to contact spilled oil directly, although phalaropes sit on water to feed and are more prone to oiling.

[2]Glaucous, Mew, and other large gulls will probably show an increase in population while smaller gulls may remain the same or dwindle. Large gulls thrive on refuse proliferation and similar human activities.

[3]Most Passerine populations will probably not be affected, although Ravens may increase due to the proliferation of refuse.

A possible threat is disturbance in the early nesting period from mid May to early June, when noise and human activity could thwart nesting attempts. Swans do not renest because of their prolonged nesting" cycle. This problem is most critical on the Y-K Delta where swans are most numerous.

(c) Geese. Canada Geese are most vulnerable to oil impacts in late summer, when as many as 100,000 may pass through Norton Sound. Areas of concentration are Golovin Lagoon and Moses Point, where geese roost on salt water and feed on land, and Koyuk, where geese were seen mostly on land. On the Y-K Delta larg e nesting populations of several 'species of geese are susceptible to disturbance throughout the nesting season. increased hunting pressure is likely.

Brant in Norton Sound have a low risk of impact, except in spring when they rest and feed in shallow salt water. Snow Geese also have a low risk since they pass through Norton Sound quickly. Emperor Geese are prone to suffer from increased hunting, as they are strictly coastal and therefore concentrated where human access is easiest.

(d) Ducks. Diving ducks are more susceptible to oiling than dabblers. Many must dive for food, and they are snore common than dabblers on exposed coasts. Cape Woolley, Cape Nome, and the rocky shores from Tolstoi Point to Stebbins are favorite diving duck haunts. Molting flocks of eiders and scoters are highly vulnerable to oiling, as they are unable to fly from a spill area. Our sightings of these flocks are few; they are likely to be common in shallow waters north of the Yukon Delta.

Dabblers are more likely to suffer from an increase in bunting pressure, since they are favored table fare. Spring hunting is most precarious for ducks, when the availability of open wetlands may be limited by ice, and the next nearest opening without guns may be many miles away. Spring came early in both 1980 and 1981, and openings were not limited; in years of late ice we predict the most heavily used openings will be at Stebbins, Shaktoolik, Koyuk, Golovin Lagoon (Kachavik River), the Safety and Taylor Lagoon system, Woolley Lagoon, and the Imuruk Basin.

(e) Cranes. The most ominous scenario for cranes is increased hunting during the spring and fall migrations. This is a real consideration near Nome and Safet y Lag eon, where sport hunting for cranes interfaces with subsistence shooting. Cranes have low yearly productivity as do many large birds, and their populations may not be as resilient as other game species. Cranes are not susceptible to oiling, since they feed only on land.

(f) Shorebirds. Sandpipers are most suceptible to oil disturbances when they feed in littoral habitats. In Norton Sound these are most heavily used in July and August, especially at Koyuk and Safety Lagoon. Oil fouling of their invertebrate food base could inhibit adequate buildup of fat for the southward migration. Northern Phalaropes spend little time in littoral areas, except when they first arrive, particularly in years with a late spring,

Shorebird dependence upon wetlands for nesting and on pond edges for feeding makes shorebirds vulnerable to oil washed over wetlands. The most critical wetlands are southwest of Stebbins, where an estimated 86,000 shorebirds nest; this area is quite near and exposed to the proposed lease tracts. Koyuk area wetlands host at least 28,000 nesting shorebirds. Other important breeding sites are at Moses Point, the Fish River Delta, Imuruk Basin, and Safety Lagoon; these are all considerably more protected than the Stebbins coastline.

Shorebirds would suffer from habitat destruction, but they may be more tolerant of minor human intrusions related to development.

(g) Jaegers. Jaegers have a low vulnerability to oil-related disturbances because they nest on moist tundra and when they feed along shorelines or offshore they often take prey from other birds or scavenge. Jaegers may benefit from an increase in sea traffic and the profusion of refuse dumped from vessels.

(h) Gulls. Glaucous as well as Mew Gulls may benefit from oil development via the resulting proliferation of refuse. Glaucous Gulls are predators of duck eggs and chicks, and an increase in gull populations may inhibit waterfowl production. Our estimates of age ratios show a strong contingent of young gulls, suggesting that Glaucous Gulls are on the rise. They are most numerous in northeastern Norton Sound.

(i) Terns. Both Arctic and Aleutian Terns are vulnerable to nearshore oil spills due to their dependence on small saltwater fishes. Human disturbance may affect Aleutian Terns most. They seem much less tolerant of human activities than Arctic Terns and are more susceptible to nest failure. The Safety Lagoon area is the most heavily used by both species.

(j) Passerines. Small songbird populations are unlikely to be affected by offshore petroleum development. Ravens, being scavengers, are likely to increase in numbers, as they already have near Nome. This may cause additional usurpation of hawk and falcon nests, as well as increased predation on bird eggs, chicks, and other foods.

VIII. NEEDS FOR FURTHER STUDY

A. Coastal Censusing

The data presented in this report provide an overview of the kinds, amounts, and uses of coastal bird habitats in Norton Sound. Additional work needs to be done in the following areas:

1. Fall Censusing

Only one October census was conducted during the present study, and it showed large numbers of eiders in certain nearshore areas and large numbers of Glaucous Gulls on the beach. Additional censusing from late September to freeze-up would help to delineate those areas that are important in late fall. October could be especially important, since use of the nearshore waters may be higher then than during the rest of the year.

2. Censusing of Low-Density Areas

Because of time limitations this study directed much effort to those areas in the Sound where birds are" most abundant. While we censused habitats and areas with low bird densities, we made little attempt to compare these densities for areas within the Sound or to find out how densities vary within these habitats. More detailed studies of low-density habitats and areas would be especially important if oil development is to occur in them.

3. Small Scale Censusing

The large area to be censused during the present study precluded high-resolution mapping or censusing. Should development be planned for a certain section of coastline, a detailed censusing program of the area being considered would provide information on which specific areas are most important to birds and allow placement of ready buildings, and so on in areas of low bird density.

B. Site-Specific Studies

Having a field camp in an area of high bird use would provide a number of parameters not available from a large-scale censusing program.

1. Turnover Rates of Migrants

The importance of an area to birds cannot fully be judged until an idea of the total number of individuals using the area can be obtained. Daily counts of the waterfowl in an area and observations on movements in and out of the area would provide such information. The areas where such studies would best be done are presented in the species accounts.

2. Breeding Bird Activities

Site-intensive studies at breeding areas provide insights into habitat use and feeding ecology that can only be gained by daily contact with the birds. While we have made minor contributions to breeding biology and feeding ecology of the major species of Norton Sound, more detailed work is needed for all species.

3. Plot Censuses

Yearly censusing of plots during the breeding season is a good way to accurately monitor changes in breeding populations, A series of plots established before development begins would provide data on future impacts,

C. General Studies

1. offshore Censusing

This study, other parts of RU 196, and work by Drury have shown that the offshore waters of Norton Sound support few birds. In the spring and fall, however, when birds are actively migrating, offshore areas may be important for short periods of time but to large numbers of birds (primarily sea ducks). Well-scheduled censuses with airplanes suitable for long over-water flights would be needed.

2. Monitoring of Subsistence Harvest

As was mentioned in the section on potential impacts of oil development, subsistence harvests of waterfowl may increase as oil development occurs in the Sound. Efforts by native groups and governmental agencies to monitor the waterfowl harvest would allow the impact of these harvests on the total population to be evaluated.

3. Trophics Studies

Most habitats of importance to birds in Norton Sound are important because of their food resources. The trophics of all Norton Sound bird species are poorly known and less has been done on the bailability of their foods.

D. Post-Development Studies

Post-development studies should ideally be a continuation of studies begun before development. In addition, specific studies should be done, including beached bird surveys, measuring the effects of disturbances on birds, and so forth.

LITERATURE CITED

AEIDC. 1975. Alaska regional profile, northwest region, vol. 5. University of Alaska, Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center. 265 pp.

Alison, R.M. 1975. Breeding biology and behavior of the Oldsquaw (Clangula Hyemalis L.). Ornithological Monograph No. 18. 52 pp.

Andrews, J. D., and Hasler, A.D. 1943. Fluctuations in the animal populations of the littoral zone in Lake Mendota. Trans. Wis. Acad. Sci., Arts and Letters 35:175-185.

Ashkanazie, S., and Safriel, U. 1979. Breeding cycle and behavior of the Semipalmated Sandpiper at Barrow, Alaska. Auk 96:56-57.

Bailey, A.M. 1943. The birds of Cape Prince of Wales, Alaska. Proc. Colo. Mus. Nat. Hist. 18(1} 1-113.

Bailey, A.M. 1948. Birds of arctic Alaska. Colo Mus. Nat. Hist. Popular Ser., No. 8. 317 pp.

Barry, T. W'. 1968. Observations on natural mortality and native use of eider ducks along the Beaufort Sea coast. Can. Field-Nat. 82:140-144.

Bartonek, J.C. 1972. Summer foods cf American Wigeon, Mallards, and a Green-winged Teal near Great Slave Lake, N.W.T. Canad. Field Nat. 86:373-376.

Bellrose, F.C. 1976. Ducks, geese, and swans of North America. Harrisburg: The Stockpole Co., and Washington% The Wildlife Management Institute. 544 pp.

Bengston, S.A. 1971. Variations in clutch size in ducks in relation to the food supply. Ibis 113:523-526.

———. 1975. Food of ducklings of surface feeding ducks at Lake Myvatn, Iceland. Ornis Fennica 52:1-4.

Bent, A.C. 1927. Life histories of North American shorebirds, Part I and II. New York: Dover. 420 and 412 pp.

Bergman, R.D., and Derksen, D.V. 1977. Observations on Artic and Red-throated Loons at Storkersen Point, Alaska. Arctic 30:41-51.

Boekelheide, R., and Divoky, G. 1980. Post-breeding migration of Arctic Terns in northwest Alaska. Pacific Seabird Group Symposium Abstract.

Breckenridge, W.J., and Cline, D. 1967. Sandhill Cranes and other birds from Bering Strait, Alaska. Auk 84:277-278.

Brower, C.D. 1942. Fifty years below zero. New York: Dodd, Mead, and Co. 310 pp.

Bundy, G. 1976. Breeding biology of the Red-throated Diver. Bird Study 23:249-256.

Cade, T.J. 1950. The character and status of the avifauna of St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. Unpublished ms. in: Birds of Alaska, ed. I.N. Gabrielson and F.C. Lincoln.

———. 1952. Note on the birds of Sledge Island, Bering Sea, Alaska. Condor 52:51-54.

——— 1955. Records of the Black Brant in' the Yukon Basin and the question of a spring migration. J. Wildl. Manage. 19:321-324.

Calverly, B.K., and Boag, D.A. 1977. Reproductive potential in parkland and arctic nesting populations of Mallards and Pintails (Anatidae). Can. J. Zool. 55:1242-1251.

Chura, N.J. 1961. Food availability and preferences of juvenile Mallards. Trans. N. Am. Wild. Conf. 26:121-134.

Collias, N.E., and Collias, E.C. 1963. Selective feeding by wild ducklings of different species. 'Wilson Bull. 75:6-14.

Connors, P.G. 1978. Shorebird dependence on arctic litoral habitats, in Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf: Annual reports of principal investigators, vol. 12, pp. 84-166. National Oceanic and Atmospheric? Admin., Outer Continental Shelf

Environmental Assessment Program.

Connors, P.G., Myers, J. P., and Pitelka, F.A. 1979. Seasonal habitat use by arctic Alaskan shorebirds. In Shorebirds in marine environments, ed. F.A. Pitelka, Studies in avian biology No. 2, pp. 101-111.

Conover, H.B. 1926. Gamebirds of the Hooper Bay region, Alaska. Auk 43:162-180.

Custer, T.W., and Pitelka, F.A. 1978. Seasonal trends in summer diet of the Lapland Longspur near Barrow, Alaska. Condor 80:295-301.

Dannel, K., and K. Sjoberg. 1977. Seasonal emergence of chironomids in relation to egglaying and hatching of ducks in a restored lake (northern Sweden). Wildfowl 28:129-135.

Dau, C.P. —. Survey of birds in nearshore waters of the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, Alaska. Unpublished paper. 17 pp.

Dau, C.P., and Kistchinski, S.A. 1977. Seasonal movements and distribution of the Spectacle Eider. Wildfowl 28:65-75.

den Hartog, C. 1977. Structure, function, and classification. In Seagrass ecosystems: A scientific perspective, ed. C.P. McRoy and C. Helfferich. New York: M. Dekker.

Derksen, D.V., and Eldridge, W.D. 1980. Drought-displacement of Pintails to the arctic coastal plain, Alaska. J. Wildl. Manage. 44:224-229.

Dirschl, H.J. 1969. Foods of Lesser Scaup and Blue-winged Teal in the Saskatchewan River Delta. J. Wildl. Manage. 33:77-87.

Drury, W.H. 1976. Waterfowl and shorebirds of coastal habitats on the south shore of Seward Peninsula, Alaska. In Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf: Annual reports of principal investigators, vol. 1, pp. 448-468. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program.

———. 1980. Ecological studies in the Bering Strait region. Final report to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program. 308 pp. This reference was published in 1981 by NOAA.

Einarson, A.S. 1965. Black Brant: Sea goose of the Pacific Coast. Seattle: Univ. of Washington Press. 142 pp.

Erckmann, W.J., Jr. 1981. The evolution of sex-role reversal and monogamy in shorebirds. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University Of Washington. 319 pp.

Fay, F.H. 1961. The distribution of waterfowl to St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. Ann. Rept. Wildfowl Trust 12:70-80.

Fay, F.H., and Cade, T.J. 1959. An ecological analysis of the avifauna of St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. Univ. California Publ. Zool. 63:73-150.

Flock, W.L. 1972. Radar observations of bird migration at Cape Prince of Wales. Arctic 25:83-98.

Flock, W.L., and Hubbard, J.D. 1979. Environmental studies at the Bering strait. Appendix to Ecological studies of birds in the northern Bering Sea, W.H. Drury and C. Ramsdell. In Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf: Annual reports of principal investigators, vol. 1, pp. 600-769. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program

Gabrielson, I.N., and Lincoln, F.C. 1959. The birds of Alaska. Harrisburg: The Stackpole Co., and Washington: The Wildlife Management Institute. 922 pp.

Giddings, J.L. 1977. Ancient men of the arctic. New York: Knopf. 391 pp.

Giles, R.H., Jr. 1971. Wildlife management techniques. Washington: The Wildlife Society. 633 pp.

Gill, R.E., Jr., and Handel, C.M. 1981. Shorebirds of the eastern Bering Sea. In The eastern Bering Sea shelf: Oceanography and resources, vol. 2, pp. 719-738, eds. D.W. Hood and J.A. Calder. U.S. Dept of Commerce. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Office of Marine Pollution Assessment. Distributed by Univ. of Washington Press, Seattle.

Gill, R.E., Jr., Handel, C., and Peterson, M. 1979. Migration of birds in Alaska marine habitats. In Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf: Final reports of principal investigators, vol. 5, pp. 245-288. National Oceanic and Atmosphere! Admin., Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program.

Godfrey, W.E. 1966. The birds of Canada. National Museum of Canada Bull. No. 203, pp. 1-428.

Grinnel, J. 1900. Notes on some birds of Cape Nome, Alaska. Condor 2:112-115.

Hansen, H.A., and MeKnight, D.E. 1964. Emigration of drought-displaced ducks to the arctic. Trans. North Am. Wildl. Nat. Resour. Conf. 29:119-127.

Harrison, C. 1978. A field guide to nest, eggs, and nestlings of North American birds. Glasgow: William Collins Sons. 416 pp.

Hawkins, A.S. 1964. Mississippi flyway. In Waterfowl tomorrow, ed. J.P. Linduska. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office. 770 pp.

Hayes, M.O. 1977. Vulnerability of shoreline environments to oil spill impacts. In Oil and aquatic ecosystems, tanker safety and oil pollution liability, ed. B. Metleff. Univ. Alaska Sea Grant Report 77(8): 121-131.

Hayes, M.O., and Gundlach, E.R. 1980. Project: To determine the oil spill vulnerability of the shorelines of Norton Sound, Alaska. Status report, Office of Marine Pollution Assessment, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Juneau, Alaska. 44 pp.

Henny, C.J. 1973. Drought displaced movement of North American pintails into Siberia. J. Wildl. Manage. 37:23-29.

Hersey, F.S. 1917. The present abundance of birds in the vicinity of Fort St. Michael, Alaska. Auk 34:147-159.

Hill, G.A. 1923. The migration of the King Eider at Synuk, Alaska. Condor 25:103-104.

Hohn, E.O. 1971. Observations on the breeding behavior of Grey and Red-necked Phalaropes. Ibis 113:335-348.

Holmes, R.T. 1966a. Feeding ecology of the Red-backed sandpiper (Calidris alpina) in arctic Alaska. Ecology 47:32-45.

———. 1966b. Breeding ecology and annual cycle adaptations of the Red-backed Sandpiper (Calidris alpina) in northern Alaska. Condor 68:3-46.

———. 1970. Differences in population, density, territoriality, and food supply of Dunlin on arctic and subarctic tundra. In Symposium British Ecological Society, ed. A. Watson, 10:303 -319.

———. 1971. Density, habitat, and the mating system of the Western Sandpiper (Calidris mauri). Oecologia '7:191-208.

———. 1972. Ecological factors influencing the breeding season schedule of Western Sandpipers (Calidris Mauri) in subarctic Alaska. Am. Wildl. Midl. Nat. 87:472-491.

Holmes, R.T., and Black, C.P. 1973. Ecological distribution of birds in the Kolomak River-Askinuk Mountain region, Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta, Alaska. Condor 75:15-163.

Holmes, R.T., snd Pitelka, F.A. 1968. Food overlap among coexisting sandpipers on northern Alaska tundra. Syst. Zool. 17:305-318.

Irving, L. 1960. Birds of Anakturak Pass, Kobuk, end Old Crow. U.S. Nat'l Mus. Bull. 217. 409 pp.

Johnsgard, P.A. 1975. Waterfowl of North America. Bloomington and London: Univ. of Indiana Press. 575 pp.

Jones, B.N.G. 1972. Moult migration of Emperor Geese. Wildfowl 23:92-93.

Kadlec, J.A., and Drury, W.H. 1968. Structure of the New England Herring Gull population. Ecology 49:644-676.

Kenyon, K. W., and Brooks, J.W. 1960. Birds of Little Diomede Island, Alaska. Condor 62:457-463.

Kessel, B. 1968. Checklist of birds of the Seward Peninsula, Alaska. Unpublished paper, Univ. of Alaska, Fairbanks. 1 p.

————. 1979. Avian habitat classification for Alaska. Murrelet 60:86-94.

Kessel, B., and Gibson, D.G. 1978. Status and distribution of Alaska birds. Studies in avian biology, No. 1. Lawrence, Kansas: Allen Press. 100 pp.

Kiera, E. 1982. Feeding Ecology of Black Brant on the north slope of Alaska. Paper read at Pacific Seabird Group Symposium, January 1982.

King, J.G., and Dau, C.P. 1981. Waterfowl and their habitats in the eastern Bering Sea. In The eastern Bering Sea shelf: Oceanography and resources, vol. 2, pp. 739-753, eds. P.W. Hood and J.A. Calder. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Office of Marine Pollution Assessment, distributed by Univ. of Washington Press, Seattle.

King, J.G., and Lensink, C.J. 1971. An evaluation of Alaskan habitat for migratory birds. U.S. Fish Wild. Serv., Anchorage, Alaska.

Kistchinski, A.A. 1971. Biological notes on the Emperor Goose in northeast Sibera. Wildfowl 22:29-34*

Klug, M.I. 1980. Detritus-decomposition relationships. In Handbook of seagrass biology: An ecosytem perspective, ed. R.C. Phillips and C.P. McRoy, pp. 224-245. New York: Garland.

Krapu, G.L. 1974. Foods of breeding Pintails in North Dakota. J. Wildl. Manage. 38:408-417.

Krecker, F.H. 1939. A comparative study of the animal populations of certain submerged aquatic plants. Ecology 20:553-562.

Krull, J.N. 1970. Aquatic plant macroinvertebrate associations and waterfowl. J. Wildl. Manage. 34:707-718.

Larson, S. 1960. On the influence of Arctic Fox (Alopex lagopus) on the distribution of arctic birds. Oikos 11:276-305.

Lenhausen, B., and Quinlan, S. 1982. Spring migration of Brant in Northern Alaska. Paper read at Pacific Seabird Group Symposium, January 1982.

Lensink, C.J. 1973. Population structure and productivity of Whistling Swans on the Yukon Delta, Alaska. Wildfowl 24:21-25.

MacLean, S.F. 1969. Ecological determinants of species diversity of arctic sandpipers near Barrow, Alaska. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of California, Berkeley.

———— 1974. Lemming bones as a source of calcium for arctic sandpipers' (Calidris spp.). Ibis 116:552-557.

MacLean, S.F., and Pitelka, F.A. 1971. Seasonal patterns of abundance of tundra arthropods near Barrow. Arctic 24:19-40.

Majer, W.J. 1974. Ecology of Pomarine, Parasitic, and Long-tailed Jaegers in northern Alaska. Pacific Coast Avifaunad No. 137. 148 pp.

McCauley, V.J.E.. 1976. Efficiency of a trap for catching and retaining insects emerging from standing water. Oikos 2'7d139=-345.

McGregor, R.C. 1902. A list of birds collected in Norton Sound, Alaska. Condor 4:135-144.

McRoy, C.P. 1968. The distribution and biogeography of Zostera marina (Eelgrass) in Alaska. Pac. Sci. 22:507-513.

————. 1969. Eelgrass under arctic winter ice. Nature 224:818-819.

Michelson, P.G. 1979. Avian community ecology at two sites on Espenberg Peninsula in Kotzebue Sound, Alaska. In Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf: Final reports of principal investigators, vol. 5, pp. 289-607. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program.

Muench, R.D., Schumacher, J., and Tripp, R. 1979. Norton Sound/Chuckchi Sea Oceanographic Processes. In Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf. Annual reports of principal investigators, vol. 8, pp. 288-309. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program.

Nelson, E.W. 1883. Birds of the Bering Sea and Arctic Ocean. In Cruise of the revenue steamer Corwin in Alaska and the Northwest Pacific Ocean in 1881, pp. 51-118. Notes and Memoranda: Med., Anthropol., Bet., Ornithol. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office.

———. 1887. Report on natural history collections ❑ ade in Alaska between the years 1877 and 1881. U.S. Army, Signal Serv. Arct. Ser. Publ. 3. 226 pp.

Nettleship, D.N. 1973. Breeding ecology of turnstones (Arenaria interpres) at Hazen Camp, Ellesmere Island, N.W.T. Ibis 115:202-217.

Norton, D.W. 1972. Incubation schedules of four species of calidrine sandpipers at Barrow, Alaska. Condor 74:164-176.

———. 1973. Ecological energetics of calidrine sandpipers breeding in northern Alaska. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. of Alaska, Fairbanks.

Oldroyd, H. 1966. The natural history of flies. New York: Norton. 324 pp.

Oquillok, W.A. 1973. People of' Kauwerak. Anchorage: Amu Press. 242 pp.

Palmer, R.S. 1972. Patterns of molting. In Avian biology, ed. D.S. Farner and J.R. King, vol. 2, pp. 65-102. New York: Academic press. 612 pp.

———. 1976. Handbook of North American birds. Vols. 2 and 3, Waterfowl. New Haven and London: Yale Univ. Press. 521 and 560 pp.

Pitelka, F.A. 1959. Numbers, breeding, schedule, and territoriality in Pectoral Sandpipers of Northern Alaska. Condor 61:233-264.

Pitelka, F.A., Holmes, R.T., and MacClean, S.F., Jr. 1974. Ecology and evolution of social organization in arctic sandpipers. Amer. Zool. 14:185-204.

Raveling, D.G. 1979. The annual cycle of body composition of Canada Geese with special reference to control of reproduction. Auk 96:234-252.

Ridley, M.W. 1980. The breeding behavior and feeding ecology of grey phalaropes (Phalaropes fulicarius) in Svalbard. Ibis 122:210-226.

Sauer, E.G.F. 1962. Ethology and ecology of Golden Plovers on St. Lawrence Island, Bering Sea. Psychologische Forsehung 26:399-470.

Schroeder, L.D. 1973. A literature review on the role of invertebrates in waterfowl manage merit.. Colorado Div. of Wildlife Special Report No. 29. 13 pp.

Seastedt, T.R. 1980. Diets of young Lapland Longspurs in arctic and subarctic Alaska. Condor 82:232-233.

Senner, S.E. 1979. An evaluation of the Copper River Delta as a critical habitat for migrating shorebirds. In Shorebirds in marine environments, ed. Fall. Pitelka, Studies in Avian Biology, no. 2, pp. 131-145.

Serie, J.R, and Swanson, G.A. 1976. Feeding ecology of breeding Godwits on saline wetlands. J. Wildl. Manage. 40:69-81.

Shields, G.F., and Peyton, L.J. 1979. Avian community ecology of the Akulik-Inglutalik River Delta, Norton Bay, Alaska. In Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf: Final reports of principal investigators, vol. 5, pp. 608-710. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Admin., Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program.

Smith, R.I. 1970. Response of Pintail breeding populations to drought. J. Wildl. Manage. 34:943-946.

Soikkeli, M. 1967. Breeding cycle and population dynamics in the Dunlin (Calidris alpina). Ann. Zool. Fenn. 4:158-198.

Sowls, A.L., Hatch, S.A., and Lensink, C.J. 1978. Catalog of Alaskan seabird colonies. Anchorage: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Strang, C.A. 1976. Feeding behavior and ecology of Glaucous Gulls in western Alaska. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Purdue University. 145 pp.

Street, M. 1978. The role of insects in the diet of Mallard ducklings An experiment al approach. Wildfowl 29:93-100.

Swanson, G.A., and Bartonek, J.C. 1970. Bias associated with food analysis in gizzards of Blue-winged Teal. J. Wildl. Manage. 34:739-746.

Swanson, G.A., Meyer, M. X., and Serie, J.R. 1974* Feeding ecology of breeding Blue-winged Teals. J. Wildl. Manage. 38:396-407.

Tuck, L.M. 1972. The snipes. Canadian Wildlife Service Monogr. No. 5. 428 pp.

Turner, L.M. 1886. Contributions to the natural history of Alaska. U.S. Army, Signal Serv. Arct. Ser. Publ. 2. 226 pp.

USFWS snd CWS. 1981. Status of waterfowl and fall flight forecast, July 25, 1981. Unpublished administrative report, U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Washington. 18 + (5) pp.

Walkinshaw, L.H. 1949. The Sandhill Cranes. Cranbrook Institute of Science, Bloomfield Hills, Michigan, Bull. no. 29. 196 pp.

Weller, G., Norton, D.W., and Johnson, T. (eds.). 1978. Interim synthesis: Beaufort/Chukchi. Boulder: BLM/NOAA, OCSEAP. 362 pp.

Weller, M.W. 1956. A simple field candler for waterfowl eggs. J. Wildl. Manage. 20:11-113.

———. 1964. Distribution and migration of the redhead. J. Wildl. Manage. 28:64-103.

Westerkov, K. 1950. Methods for determining the age of game bird eggs. J. Wildl. Manage. 14:56-67.

White, M., and Harris, S.W. 1966. Winter occurrence, foods, and habitat use of snipe in northwest California. J. Wildl. Manage. 30:23-34.

Woodby, D.A., and Divoky, G.J. The spring eider pass at Point Barrow, Alaska (in prep.). 20 pp.

Personal Communications

Amarok, Stanley. Deceased. Former resident of Golovin, Alaska..

Lensink, Calvin J. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 1011 E. Tudor Rd., Anchorage, Alaska.

Olson, David. Golovin, Alaska.

Punuk, Tommy. Golovin, Alaska.

Springer, Heinrich K. P.O. Box 80-375, College, Alaska.

Uhl, Bob. P.O. Box 100, Kotzebue, Alaska.

Appendix 1. **Norton Sound land surveys, 1980. See Figure 2 for locations.**

Area	Dates	km of Transects	Observers
Wales	May 17-20	0	Woodby (migrant watch)
	June 21-23	5.9	Hausler, Woodby
	July 25-28	2.9	Woodby
Brevig Lagoon	July 1-7	62.4	Blick, Drury
	August 2-8	68.9	Drury, Warheit
Imuruk Basin	June 26-July 1	52.5	Hausler, Warheit, Woodby
Port Clarence	May 29-June 3	49.2	Blackham, Weisel
	July 3-9	48.4	Blackham, Chance
	August 2-9	50.8	Blick, Chance
Woolley Lagoon	May 29-30	8.5	Chance, Woodby
	June 8	9.8	Blackham, Blick, Chance
	July 9	10.5	Drury, Woodby
	August 2	10.8	Warheit
	September 9	9.5	Blackham, Warheit, Weisel
Nome	Weekly from May 12- September 25	124.7	All personnel
Safety Lagoon	Weekly from May 14 - September 27	273.7	All personnel
Solomon	June 15	3.0	Blackham, Blick
	July 2	3.0	Hausler, Woodby
	July 19	3.0	Blick, Drury
	August 20	3.0	Drury, Warheit
	August 30	3.0	Chance, Warheit
	September 21	3.0	Hausler, Woodby
Flambeau and Eldorado Rivers	June 15	9.3	Drury, Weisel
	July 11	11.3	Weisel, Woodby
	August 12	11.3	Blick, Woodby
	September 4	11.3	Blackham, Blick, Warheit

Appendix 1. Land land surveys, 1980 (Continued).

Area	Dates	km of Transects	Observers
Fish River and Golovin 'Lagoon	June 7-11	42.5	Dowry, Hausler, Woodby
	July 11-16	67.1	Blick, Drury
	August 13-18	45.5	Chance, Drury
	September 6-10	38.4	Hausler, Woodby
Moses Point	June 24-30	35.9	Blick, Chance
	July 23-28	45.3	Blick, Drury
	August 22-26	33.3	Chance, Weisel
	September 10-16	350'8	Blackham, Blick, Weisel
Koyuk	June 14-17	37.3	Hausler, Woodby
	July 16-19	32.0	Chance, Woodby
	August 26-29	19.3	Chance, Weisel
Shaktoolik	June 9-13	52.7	Blackham, Blick, Chance
	July 15-16	20.4	Chance, Woodby
Unalakleet	May 15-22	25.9	Chance, Weisel
	July 3-9	31.9	Warheit, Weisel
	August 6-11	35.4	Weisel, Woodby
Stebbins	June 18-23	45.6	Blackham, Drury, Weisel
	July 15-21	61.6	Blackham, Warheit, Weisel
	August 26-29	"44.9	Blackham, Warheit, Woodby

Appendix 2. Land surveys, 1981. See Figure 2 for locations.

Area	Dates	km of Transects	Observers
Safety Lagoon	May 23-25	12,6	J. Blackham
	June 22-24	15.8	Allison, Hausler
Fish River and Golovin Lagoon	May 27-31	31.2	Hausler, Woodby
	June 6-10	28.8	S. Blackham, Hausl er
	June 15-19	28.4	Hausler, Woodby
	June 28-July 3	29.9	J. Blackham, Allison
	July 10	3.0	S. Blackham, J. Blackham
	August 3-5	24.8	S. Blackham, J. Blackham
	August 18-21	10.6	J. Blackham, Scoville
	September 8	4.5	S. Blackham, Scoville
Golovin Spit	Almost daily May 8-September 4	110.7	All personnel
Koyuk	May 25-29	22.1	S. Blackham, Allison
Shaktoolik	June 23-25	24.2	S. Blackham, J. Blackham
Stebbins and St. Michael	June 8-15	29.5	J. Blackham, Allison
	July 22-29	32.9	Hausler, Woodby
	August 28-September 2	22.4	J. Blackham, S. Blackham, Scoville

Appendix 3. **Aerial surveys, 1980. See Figure 1 for locations of coastal sections.**

Date	Coastal Sections 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Observers
May 8						X	X	X		X		X	X		X	Woodby
May 15										X		X				Chance, Weisel
May 22						X	X	X		X	X	X				Chance, Weisel
May 26	X	X	X	X	X											Blackham, Weisel, Woodby
May 31						X	X	X	X	X	X	x	x	x		Chance, Woodby
June 13							X			x	x	x				Blackham, Blick, Chance
June 18												X	x	x	x	Blick, Chance
June 30	X	x	x	x	x											Blackham, Drury, Weisel
July 24						X	X	X	X	X	X	X				Warheit, Weisel, Woodby
July 25	x	x			X											Blackham, Chance, Woodby
August 15						X	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		Warheit, Woodby
August 16	X	x	X	X	X											Blackham, Weisel

Appendix 3. Aerial **surveys,** 1980 **(Continued).**

```
==============================================================================
                                  Coastal Sections
Date             1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  13 14 15          Observers
------------ ------ ------ ------ ------ ------------ ------ ------ ------ ----
August 23        X                    x                         Blackham,
                                                                Warheit,
                                                                Woodby

September 2      X x     x x x                                  Chance,
                                                                Warheit,
                                                                Woodby

September 6                     X x x x x x     x x x           Blackham,
                                                                Blick,
                                                                Weisel

September 10                          x                         Hausler,
                                                                Woodby

September 17     X X       x                                    Hausler,
                                                                Woodby

September 23                          X x x x x   x x x         Blackham,
                                                                Hausler,
                                                                Weisler

October 27                      X  x   x   x                    Woodby
==============================================================================
```

Appendix 4. Aerial surveys, 1981. See Figure 1 for locations of coastal sections.

Date	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Observers
								Coastal Sections								
May 1						X	X	X		X	X					Woodby
May 6								X		X	X	X	X	X		S. Blackham, J. Blackham
May 18								X		X						S. Blackham, Hausler
June 3		X			X	X	X	X								S. Blackham, Hausler
June 8								X		x	x	x	x			J. Blackham, Allison
August 6		X		x	x											S. Blackham, Hausler
August 28								X	X	X	X	x	x	x		S. Blackham, J. Blackham
September 5		x		x	x											S. Blackham, J. Blackham
September 10									X	x	x	x	x	x		S. Blackham, J. Blackham

Appendix 5. Wetland **aerial surveys,** 1980. See Figure **3 for locations.**

Date	Imuruk Basin	Port Clarence	Cape Woolley	Flambeau River	Safety Lagoon	Fish River Delta	Moses Point	Koyuk	Shaktoolik	Unalakleet	Stebbins	Stuart Island	Yukon Delta	Shishmaref Coast	observers
May 31					x	x		x	x		x				Chance, Woodby
June 7						x									Drury, Woodby
June 9					X	x	x	x	x						Blackham, Chance
June 11					x	x									Drury, Woodby
June 13					X		X	X							Blick, Chance
June 18									x		x	x	x		Blick, Chance
June 30	x	x													Drury, Weisel
July 19					X	x	x	x							Chance, Woodby
July 24			X	x	x	x	x	x							Warheit, Weisel
July 25				x											Blackham, Chance
July 28					x	x	x								Blick, Drury
August 15				X	x	x	x	x	x		x		x		Warheit, Woodby
August 16	x	x													Blackham, Weisel
August 23		x		X	x	x	x	x						X	Blackham, Woodby

Appendix 5. Wetland aerial surveys, 1980 (Continued).

Date	Imuruk Basin	Port Clarence	Cape Woolley	Flambeau River	Safety Lagoon	Fish River Delta	Moses Point	Koyuk	Shaktoolik	Unalakleet	Stebbins	Stuart Island	Yukon Delta	Shishmaref Coast	Observers
Sept. 2	X	X													Warheit, Woodby
Sept. 3				X	X	X									Blackham, Weisel
Sept. 6							X	X	X	X	X	X	X		Blackham, Blick
Sept. 10				x	x	x									Hausler, Woodby
Sept. 16							x								Blick, Weisel
Sept. 17		X	X												Hausler, Woodby
Sept. 23				X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X		Blackham, Weisel
Sept. 29				X	X	X	X	X	X						Hausler, Woodby
October 27				X	X			X							Woodby

Appendix **6.** **Wetland aerial** survey, 1981. See Figure *3* **for** locations.

Date	Imuruk Basin	Port Clarence	Safety Lagoon	Fish River Delta	Moses Point	Koyuk	Shaktoolik	Stebbins	Stuart Island	Observers
May 6					X		x	x	x	S. Blackham, J. Blackham
May 15		x	x							S. Blackham, J. Blackham, Woodby
May 18				x	x	x				All i son, Blackham
June 8	X	x	x	x						S. Blackham, Hausler
June 22		x	x							Allison, Hausler
July 3				x						Hau sl er, Woodby
July 7				X						S. Blackham, Hausler
July 13				x						S. Blackham, J. Blackham
Aug. 4				x	x	x				Hausler
August 6	X	x	x	x						S. Blackham, Hausler
Augu St 10				X						J. Blackham, Hausler
August 28					X	x	x	x	x	S. Blackham, J. Blackham
Sept. 5	X	x	x	x						S. Blackham, J. Blackham
Sept. 10				X	x	x	x	x	x	S. Blackham, J. Blackham
Sept. 12			x	x						S. Blackham, J. Blackham, Scoville

APPENDIX 7, BIRDS COLLECTED,

PERMIT # PRT 2-171 AK in 1981

LOCATION CODES: A - Safety Lagoon, 35 km E of Nome, Alaska
B - Golovin, 115 km E of Nome, Alaska
C - Fish River Delta, 103 km EnE of Nome, Alaska
D - 5 km SSE of Shaktoolik, Alaska
E - 10 km SW of Stebbins, Alaska

Age Codes: A - adult
J - juvenile

Species	#	Month	Date	Location	Age	Sex	Wt.(gm)
Mallard	1	6	24	D	A	M	--
	2	8	19	C	J	-	1175
	3	8	19	C	J	-	940
	4	8	21	C	J	-	920
Pintail	1	5	18	B	A	F	855
	2	5	20	B	A	M	857
	3	5	25	A	A	M	865
	4	5	27	C	A	M	880
	5	5	28	C	A	M	825
	6	6	11	E	A	M	--
	7	8	4	C	J	F	575
	8	8	4	C	J	-	575
	9	8	4	C	A	M	1080
	10	8	19	C	J	-	700
	11	8	19	C	J	-	700
	12	8	29	E	J	-	725
	13	8	29	E	-	M	1045
	14	8	29	E	J	M	790
	15	8	30	E	J	F	625
	16	9	8	C	J	-	730
	17	9	8	C	J	F	750
American Wigeon	1	5	19	B	A	M	750
	2	6	9	E	A	M	--
	3	8	29	E	-	-	750
Northern Shoveler	1	5	18	B	A	M	510
	2	5	25	A	A	F	450
	3	5	30	C	A	M	418
	4	5	30	C	A	F	595
	5	6	10	E	A	M	--
	6	8	3	C	J	-	450
	7	8	3	C	J	-	--
	8	8	3	C	J	-	450

APPENDIX 7 CONTINUED

Species	#	Month	Date	Location	Age	Sex	Wt.(gm)
Northern Shoveler	9	8	18	C	-		550
	10	8	19	C	A	M	575
	11	8	29	E	J	F	450
	12	8	29	E	J		530
	13	8	29	E	J	F	550
	14	8	29	E	-		440
	15	8	29	E	J	M	475
Green-winged Teal	1	5	25	A	A	M	340
	2	6	14	E	A	M	--
	3	6	17	C	A	M	349
	4	6	19	C	A	F	280
	5	6	19	C	A	M	320
	6	8	30	E	J	F	240
	7	8	30	E	A	F	270
	8	9	8	C	J		425
Greater Scaup	1	5	19	B	A	M	900
	2	6	9	E	A	M	--
	3	6	10	E	A	M	--
Oldsquaw	1	8	18	C	J		580
Black Scoter	1	7	25	E	A	F	1050
	2	7	25	E	A	F	1050
Red-breasted Merganser	1	5	18	B	A	M	1160
	2	5	18	B	A	F	920
Whimbrel	1	8	18	C	-	M	375
	2	8	18	C	J		300
	3	8	18	C	J		375
	4	8	18	C	-	M	350
	5	9	8	C	-		425
Long-billed Dowitcher	1	5	20	B	A	M	111
	2	7	26	E	A	F	145
	3	7	26	E	A	F	150
	4	7	26	E	A	F	149
	5	7	26	E	A	M	130
	6	7	26	E	A	F	130
	7	7	26	E	A	M	125
	8	9	8	C	-		105
	9	9	8	C	-		100
Dunlin	1	5	13	B	A	M	46
	2	5	25	A	A	M	50
	3	6	9	C	A	M	56
	4	6	10	E	A	M	
	5	6	14	E	A	M	--

Species	#	Month	Date	Location	Age	Sex	Wt.(gm)
Dunlin	6	6	18	C	A	M	59
	7	7	3	C	J	M	--
	8	7	3	C	A	F	--
	9	7	10	B	A	M	51
	10	7	10	C	A	M	--
	11	7	22	E	J	-	53
	12	7	22	E	J	M	52
	13	7	22	E	J	M	52
	14	7	23	E	J	F	50
	15	8	5	C	-	F	52
	16	9	8	C	A	M	48
	17	9	8	C	A	F	49
Semipalmated Sandpiper	1	5	16	B	A	F	31
	2	5	25	A	A	M	--
	3	5	30	C	A	F	29
	4	5	30	C	A	F	29
	5	5	30	C	A	F	29
	6	6	8	C	A	F	27
	7	6	9	C	A	F	28
	8	6	9	C	A	F	25
	9	6	14	E	A	F	25
	11	6	18	C	A	M	27
	12	6	18	C	A	M	26
	13	6	18	C	A	F	27
	14	6	19	C	A	M	26
	15	6	23	D	A	M	24
	16	7	3	C	A	F	--
	17	7	9	B	J	M	20
	18	7	10	C	J	M	23
	19	7	10	C	J	M	18
	20	7	10	C	J	M	23
	21	7	10	C	J	M	--
	22	7	10	C	J	F	--
	23	7	10	C	J	M	22
	24	7	10	C	J	M	23
	25	7	14	B	J	M	23
Western Sandpiper	1	5	10	B	A	M	28
	2	5	13	B	A	F	30
	3	5	13	B	A	M	25
	4	5	16	B	A	M	23
	5	5	30	C	A	F	30
	6	5	30	C	A	F	30
	7	5	30	C	A	F	30
	8	6	9	C	A	F	28
	9	6	18	C	A	M	26
	10	6	24	D	A	M	28
	11	6	24	D	A	F	28

Species	#	Month	Date	Location	Age	Sex	Wt.(cm)
Western Sandpiper	11	6	24	D	A	F	28
	12	7	10	C	A	M	26
	13	7	10	C	A	M	28
	14	7	23	E	J	-	28
	15	7	23	E	J	M	24
	16	7	26	E	J	-	26
	17	7	26	E	J	-	30
	18	8	4	C	J	M	25
	19	8	4	C	J	-	26
	20	8	4	C	J	-	24
	21	8	5	C	J	M	23
	22	8	5	C	J	F	23
	23	8	5	C	J	M	24
	24	8	5	C	J	M	24
Northern Phalarope	1	5	16	B	A	M	33
	2	5	25	A	A	M	32
	3	5	30	C	A	F	36
	4	7	3	C	A	M	--
	5	7	10	C	A	M	28
	6	7	10	C	A	M	30
	7	7	10	C	A	M	30
	8	7	10	C	A	M	32
	9	7	10	C	A	M	81
	10	7	10	C	A	M	35
	11	7	10	C	A	M	33
	12	7	10	C	A	M	34
	13	7	10	C	A	M	--
	14	7	23	E	J	M	32
	15	7	23	E	A	M	36
	16	8	23	E	J	-	36
	17	7	25	E	J	M	35
	18	7	25	E	J	M	29
	19	7	25	E	J	F	32
	20	7	26	E	A	M	37
	21	7	26	E	A	M	35
	22	7	26	E	J	F	38

Appendix 8. **Semipalmated** Sandpiper stomach **contents; adults.**

	Wet Tundra					Littoral				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae	83	70	5	71	9	8	38	1	25	8
Crane-fly Larvae					9	1	5	1	25	12
Cyclorrapha Larvae	4	3	2	29	9	4	19	2	50	9
Beetle Larvae	28	24	2	29	12	6	29	2	50	7
Beetle Adults	2	2	1	14	3					
Ants	1	1	1	14	6					
Snails						2	10	1	25	1
seeds	57	--	2	29	2	1	--	1	25	2
N of Birds			7[2]					4[3]		

[1]Percent of non-seed items.

[2]Three others with only grit and chyme in stomachs.

[3]Two others with only grit and thyme in stomachs.

Appendix 9. **Semipalmated** Sandpiper stomach contents; juveniles.

	Wet Tundra					Littoral				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (inn)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Cyclorrapha Larvae	31	78	3	50	10					
Beet 1 e Larvae	9	22	4	67	9					
Seeds	12	--	3	50	2					
N of Birds			6[2]					1[3]		

[1] Pert ent of non-seed items.

[2] One other with only grit in stomach.

[3] One collected in intertidal habitat had an empt y stomach.

Appendix 10. Western Sandpiper stomach contents; adults.

	Wet Tundra					Littoral				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (m)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (m)
Midge Larvae	55	37	4	57	7	34	81	5	100	9
Cyclorrapha Larvae	27	18	1	14	11					
Beetle Larvae	59	40	1	14	6	6	14	1	20	11
Beetle Adults	4	3	3	43	4	1	2	1	20	6
Ants	2	1	1	14	2					
Spiders	2	1	1	14	4					
Unid. Worms						1	2	1	20	5
Seeds	3	--	2	29	2	24	--	2	40	2
N of Birds			7				5[2]			

[1]Percent of non-seed items.

[2]One other with only stones and chyme in stomach.

Appendix 11. Western Sandpiper stomach contents; juveniles.

	Wet Tundra					Littoral				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (inn)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae						39	91	3	38	8
Cyclorrapha Larvae	3	100	1	50	'7	2	5	1	1 3	6
Isopods						1	2	1	1 3	6
Mysids						1	2	1	1 3	4
Seeds	19	--	2	100	1	188	--	6	75	1
N of Birds			2[2]					8		

[1]Pert ent of non-seed items.

[2]One other with only grit and thyme in stomach.

Appendix 12. Dunlin stomach contents; adults.

	Wet Tundra					Littoral				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae	44	42	2	25	11	18	95	3	100	10
Crane-fly Larvae	6	6	2	25	21					
Beetle Larvae	47	45	4	50	10					
Beetle Adults	1	1	1	13	5					
Ants	1	1	1	13	9					
Spiders	1	1	1	13	10					
Snails	5	5	1	13	4	1	5	1	33	4
Seeds	115	--	4	50	2					
N of Birds			8					3		

[1]Percent of non-seed items.

Appendix 13. Dunlin stomach contents; juveniles.

	Wet Tundra					Littoral				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (inn)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Crane-fly Larvae	1	100	1	100	9					
Isopods						1	33	1	20	4
Snails						2	67	2	40	4
Seeds	77	--	1	100	2	204	--	4	80	2
N of Birds			1					5		

[1]Pert ent of non-seed items.

Appendix 14. Northern Phalarope stomach contents, adults.

Prey Items	Wet Tundra n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)	Littoral n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae	148	67	7	58	11	3	50	1	33	10
Cyclorrapha Larvae	1	0.5	1	8	10					
Beetle Larvae	63	28	6	50	9	2	33	1	33	9
Unid. Larvae	9	4	2	17	13					
Spiders	1	0.5	1	8	2					
Cladoceran Egg Cases	530	--	2	17	1					
Snails						1	17	1	33	4
Seeds	420	--	6	50	1	25	--	2	67	1
N of Birds			12[2]					3[3]		

[1]Percent of non-seed items.

[2]One other with an empty stomach, all males.

[3]Two males, one female.

Appendix 15. Northern Phalarope stomach contents, juveniles.

	Wet Tundra					Littoral				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (m)
Beetle Larvae	2	4	1	50	14					
Ants						1	2	1	3 3	4
Cladocerans	52	96	1	50	2					
Cladoceran Egg Cases	111	--	1	50	1	80	--	1	33	1
Mysids						25	54	2	67	9
Clam						20	43	1	33	2
Seeds	21	--	1	50	2	24	--	2	67	1
N of Birds			2[2]					3		

[1]Percent of non-seed items.

[2]One other with an empty stomach.

Appendix 16. Mallard stomach contents.

	Adults					Juveniles				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae	11	--	1	100	11					
Snails						21	—	2	67	5
Vegetation (Chyme)		15	1	100			25	3		
Seeds	.89	--	1	100	3	35	--	2	67	1
N of Birds			1					3		

[1]Volume.

Appendix **17.** **Pintail** stomach contents.

	Adults					**Juveniles**				
Prey **Items**	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae	253	--	2	29	10					
Crane-fly Larvae	3	--	2	29	20					
Cyclorrapha Larvae	202	--	3	43	10					
Adult Beetles	1	--	1	14	10	6	--	1	10	7.5
Shoots	299	--	4	57	11					
Vegetables (Chyme)	--	30	3	43		--	48	6	60	--
Seeds	691	--	5	71	1.9	736	—	9	90	2.0
N of Birds			7					10		

[1]Volume.

Appendix 18. American Wigeon stomach contents.

	Adults					Juveniles				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Shoots	22		1	50	40	75	80	1	100	15
Vegetation (Chyme)		45	2	100			10	1	100	
Seeds	105	--	2	100	2	10	5	1	100	2.5
N of Birds			2					1		

[1]Volume.

Appendix 19. Northern Shoveler stomach contents.

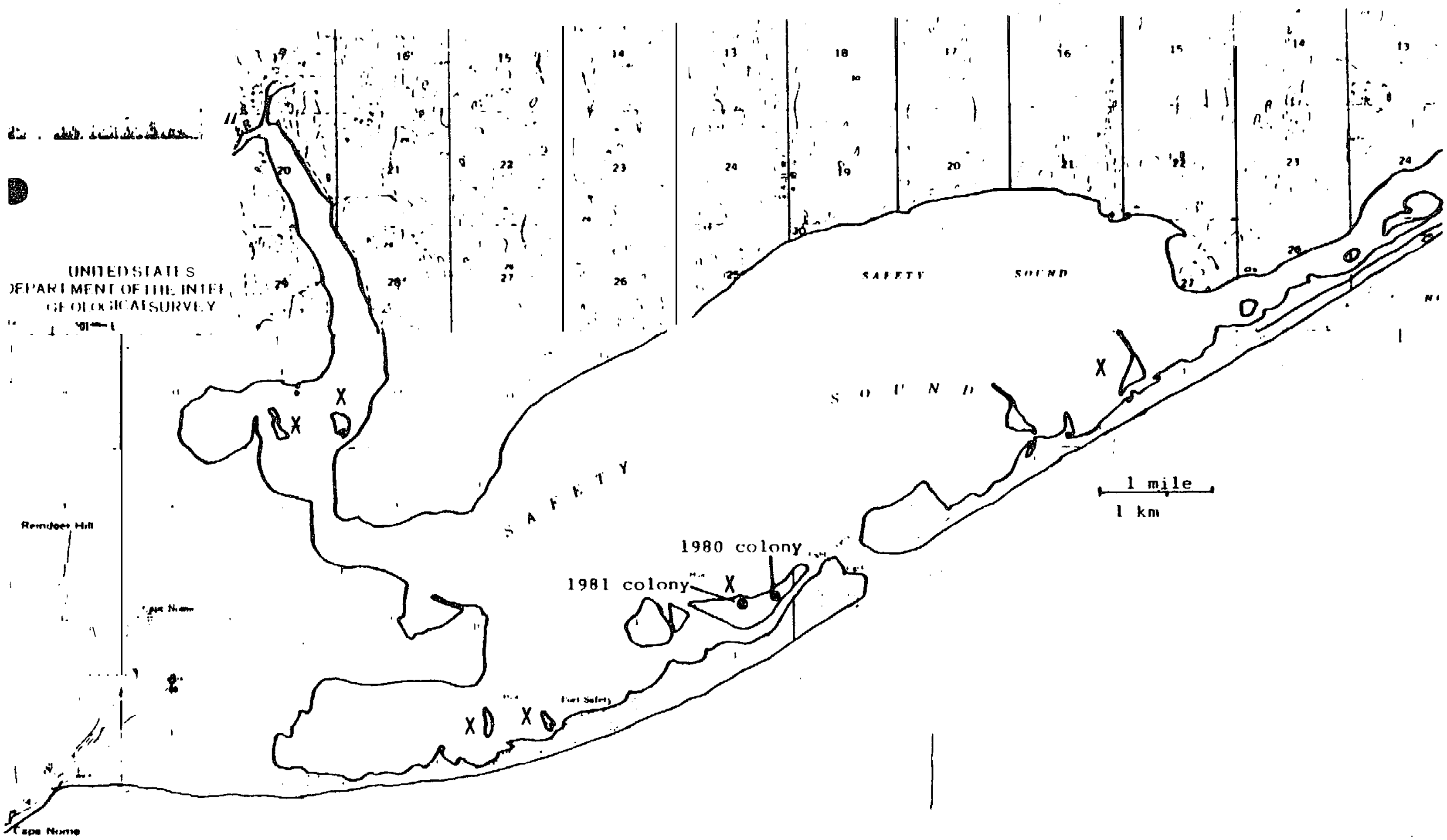
	Adults					Juveniles				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (roll)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (m)
Midge Larvae	37		2	40	4.1	160		2	22	7.8
Cyclorrapha Larvae	7		2	40	6,8					
Adult Diptera						37		2	22	3
Adult Hymenopteran						8		1	11	3
Adult Beet les						7		1	11	305
Adult Mites	31		1	20	1					
Snails	14		2	40	5					
Veget at ion (Chyme)		40	3	60			43	6	67	
Seeds	280	--	3	60	2,2	1,055	--	6	67	1.7
N of Birds			5					9		

[1]Volume.

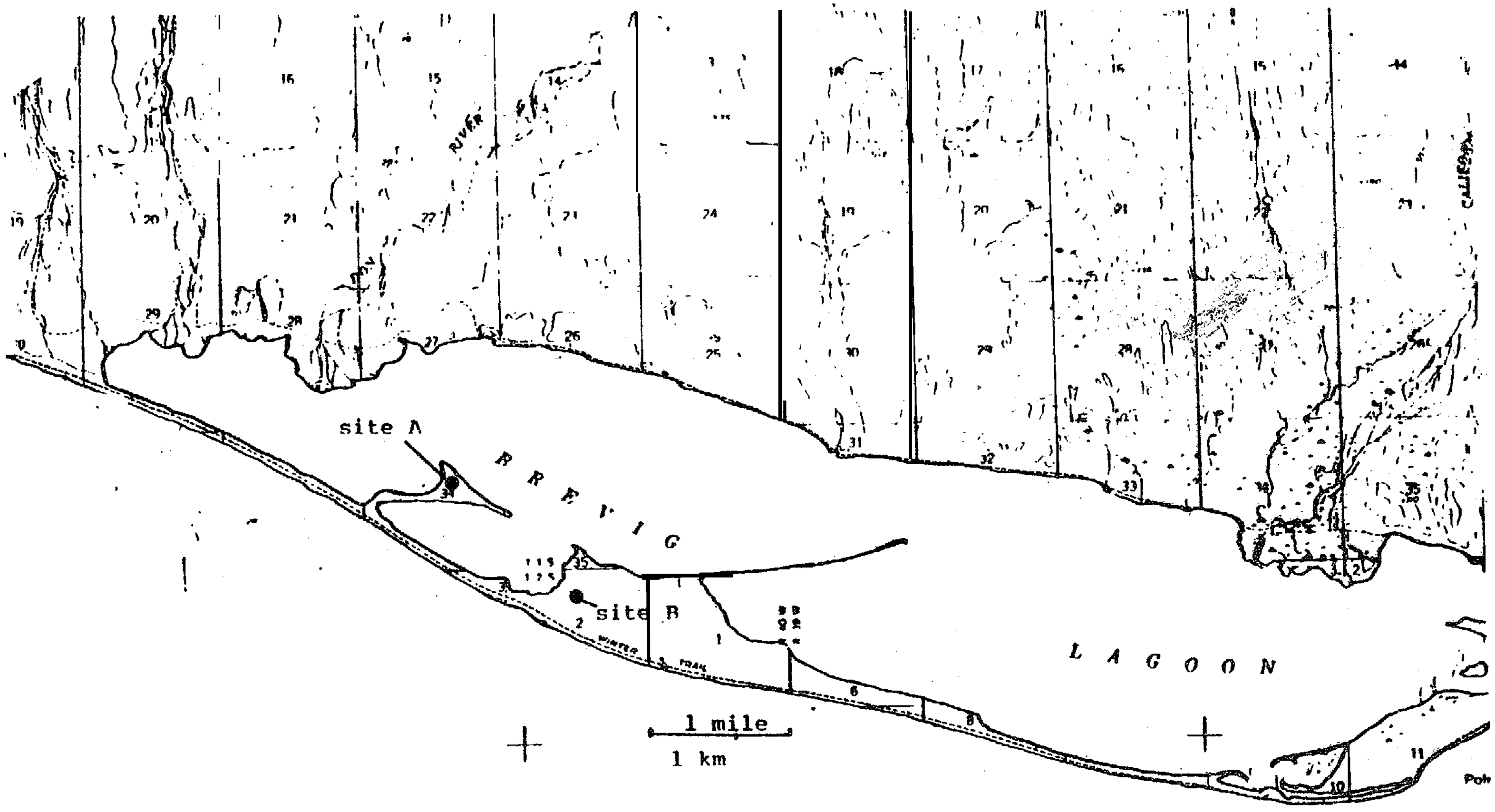
Appendix 20. Green-winged Teal stomach contents.

	Adults					Juveniles				
Prey Items	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)	n	%[1]	f	%f	Mean Length (mm)
Midge Larvae	316	--	4	67	9.8					
Beetle Larvae	7	--	2	33	7.7					
Beetle Adults	6	--	1	17	10.8					
Copepods	150	--	1	17	1					
Mysids	3	--	1	17	7					
Nematodes	1	--	1	17	7					
Shoots	2	--	1	17	7					
Vegetation	(Chyme)	38	3	50		--	50	2	100	
Seeds	232	--	5	83	2.2	60	--	2	100	2
N of Birds			6					2		

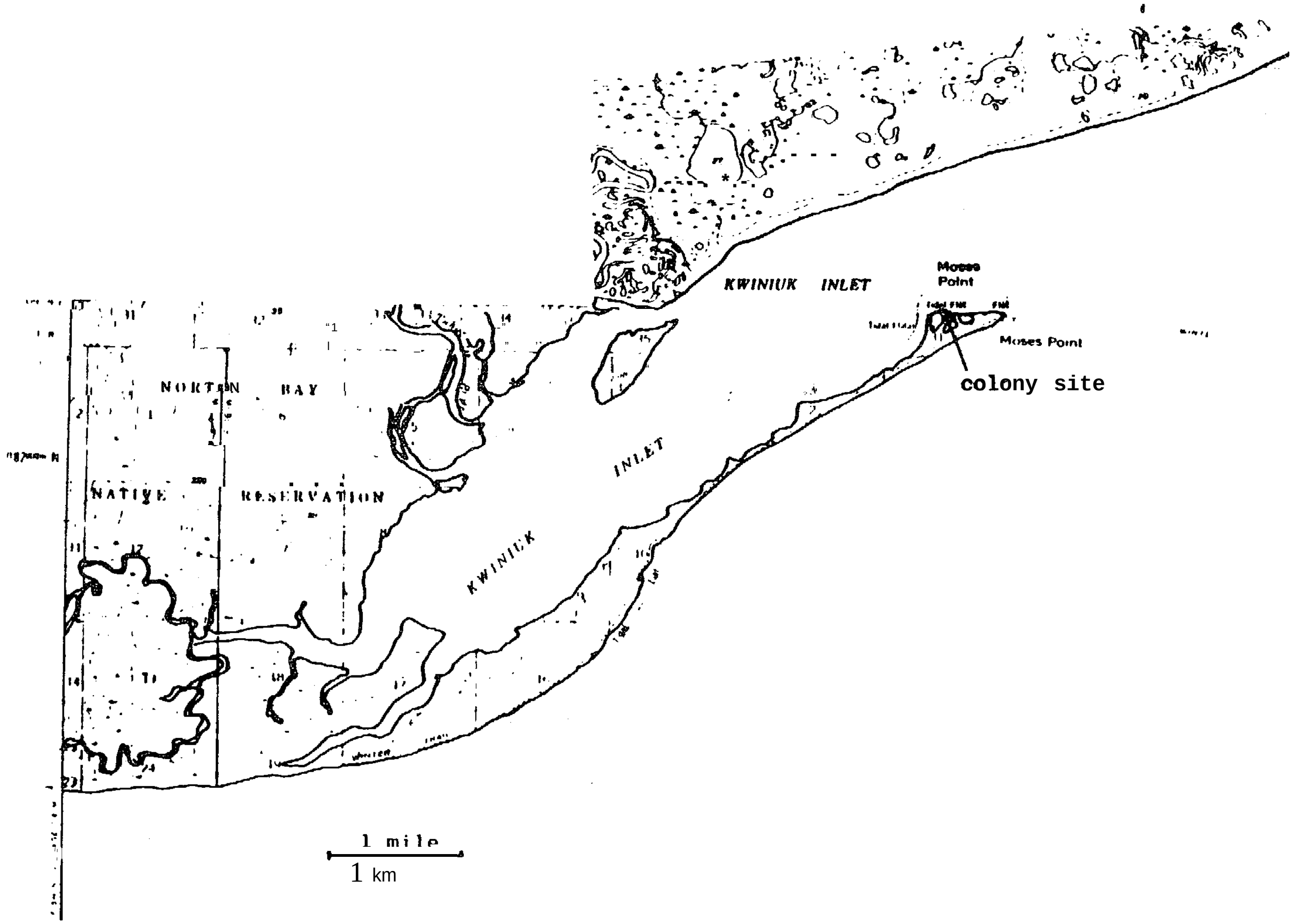
[1]Volume.



Appendix 21. Aleutian Tern colony locations, Safety Lagoon. Islands that have had colonies between 1976 and 1981 are marked with an X; the peak population reached 480 adults in 1979 (H. Springer pers. comm.) . Colony locations found by us in 1980 and 1981 are marked with dots; these were on the same island.

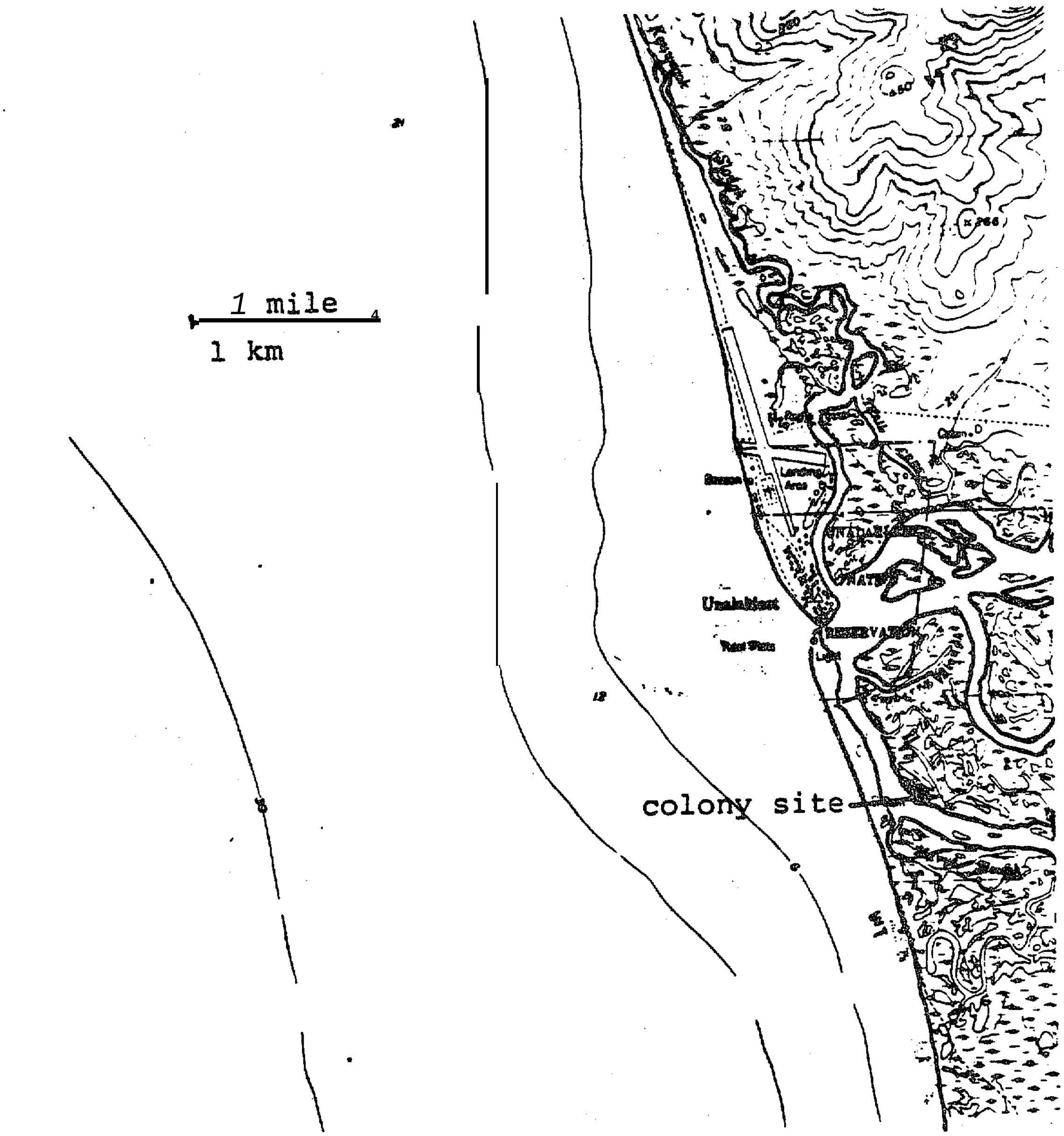


Appendix 22. Aleutian Tern colony locations, Brevig Lagoon. Site A had 6 adults and site B had 12 on 3 July, 1980. No nests or young were found.

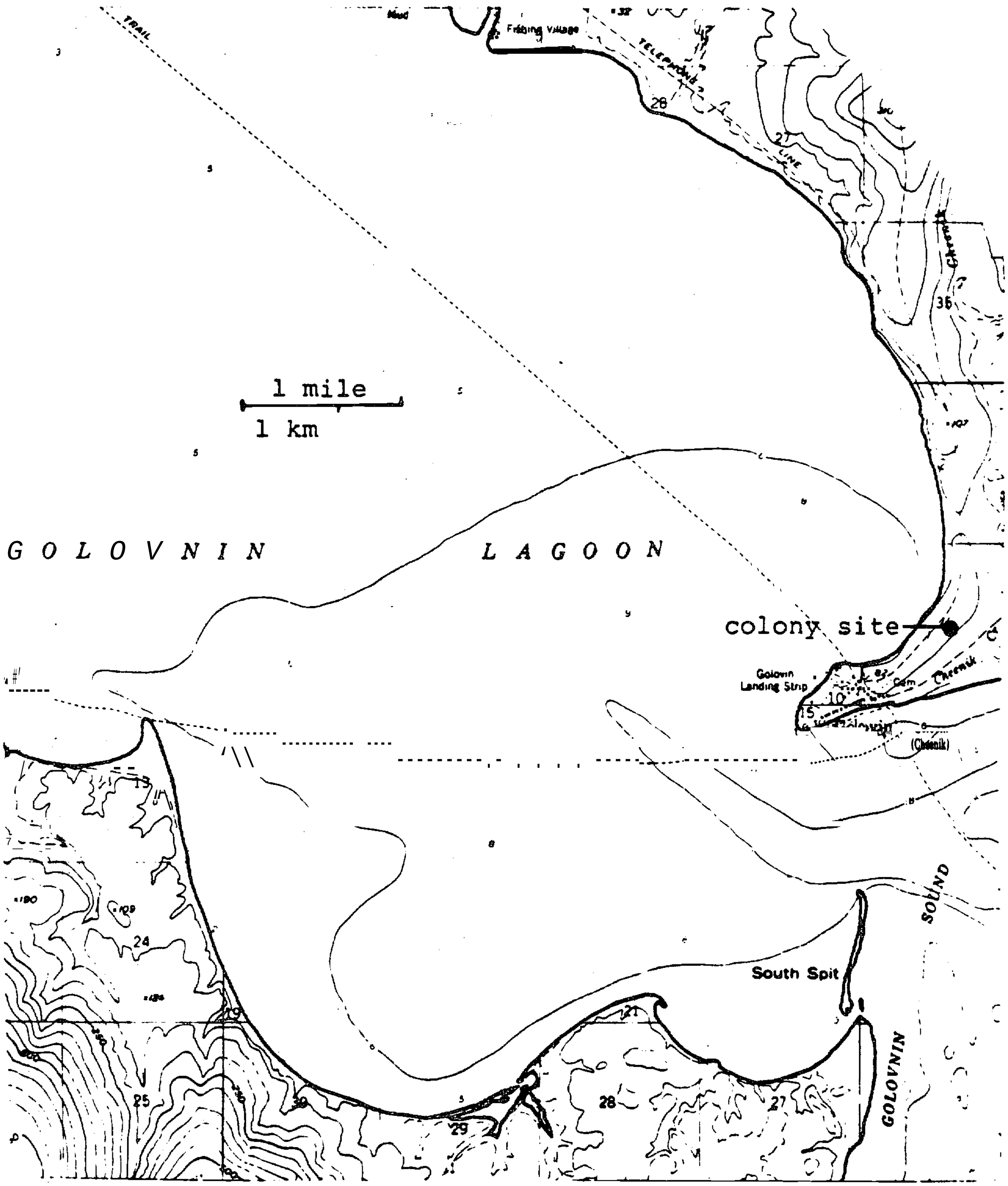


Appendix 23. Aleutian Tern colony location, Moses Point. Colony was at end of spit.

Appendix 24. Aleutian Tern colony location, Unalakleet. Approximatley 35 adults were seen at the site indicated (2 km SSE of town) on 7 August, 1980.



Appendix 25. Aleutian Tern colony location, Golovin. Nests were concentrated 1 km ENE of the town on raised moist tundra. At least 30 adults were at this colony in 1981 .



Appendix 26.

Species List; Seasonal Abundance and Habitat Use of Birds in Coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981.

Legend

Codes

***:** Nesting in coastal Norton Sound.
T: Discussed in text.

Abundance Terms

A: Abundant -- seen almost always, and in large numbers (1,000's).
C: Common -- seen regularly in moderate numbers (100's).
FC: Fairly Common -- seen regularly in low numbers (10's).
U: Uncommon - seen occasionally in small numbers.
LC: Locally Common -- as with Common, but at limited sites only; not widely distributed.
R: Rare - seen only a few times, within normal range.
RX: Range Extension.
V: Vagrant, far from normal range.

Habitats

OW: Offshore Waters (pelagic).
IW: Inshore Waters (within 1 km of shore).
PW: Protected Waters.
SP: spits.
SL: Shorelines.
CL: Cliffs.
RM: River Mouths.
RI: Rivers.
WT: Wet Tundra (in wetlands).
MT: Moist Tundra/Uplands.
TR: Trees: spruce forest, muskeg (principally for songbirds).
SH: Shrubs.
DB: Disturbed Beaches.
VL: villages.

Appendix **26.** **Species list;** seasonal **abudance and habitat use of birds in coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981 (continued).**

Species	**Spring Migration** Status	Habitat	**Breeding** Status	Habitat	**Post-Breeding** Status	Habitat
Common Loon (Govia immer)	R	IW				
Yellow-Billed Loon (G. adamsii)	R	IW	R			
Arctic Loon*T (G. arctica)	U	IW	FC	WT IW	FC	WT IW
Red-throated Loon*T (G. stellata)	FC	IW	FC	WT IW	FC	WT IW
Red-necked Grebe* (Podiceps grisegena)	U	IW	R	WT IW	u	WT IW
Horned Grebe (P. auritus)	U	IW	R	IW	u	IW WT
Short-tailed Shearwater (Puffinus tenuirastris)					A	OW
Pelagic Cormorant* (Phalacrocorax pelagicus)	C	CL IW	C	CL IW	C	CL IW
Whistling Swan*T (Olor columbianus)	UC	IW WT	FC	WT PW	c	WT PW
Canada Goose*T (Branta canadensis)	C	WT	u	MT WT	A	MT WT PW
Brant T (B. bernicla)	A	PW WT	R		FC	IW WT
Emperor Goose*T (Philacte canagica)	U	WT	R	WT	u	IW WT
White-fronted Goose T (Anser albifrans)	U	WT	R		U	WT
Snow Goose T (Chen caerulescens)	c	IW WT MT	v		c	WT MT
Mallard*T (Anas platyrhynchos)	u	PW WT	U	WT	FC	PW WT
Gadwall*T (A. strepera)	RX	WT	RX	WT		
Pintail*T (A. acuta)	A	PW WT IW	A	PW WT MT	A	PW WT IW
Green-winged Teal*T (A. crecca)	FC	WT	C	WT	C	WT
Blue-winged Teal (A. discors)				V		
Northern Shoveler*T (A. clypeata)	FC	WT	C	WT	FC	WT

Appendix 26. **Species list; seasonal abudance and habitat use of birds in coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981 (continued).**

Species	Spring Migration Status	Spring Migration Habitat	Breeding Status	Breeding Habitat	Post-Breeding Status	Post-Breeding Habitat
American Wigeon*T (A. americana)	U	PW WT	U	WT	C	PW WT
Canvasback*T (Agytha valisineria)	RX		RX		RX	
Redhead*T (A. americana)	RX		RX	WT		
Greater Scaup*T (A. marila)	FC	IW WT	C	WT	C	PW WT
Lesser Scaup (A. affinis)	R		R			
Common Goldeneye (Bucephala clangula)	V					
Bufflehead (B. albeola)	R		R	RI	R	
Oldsquaw*T (Clangula hyemalis)	FC	IW PW	FC	PW IW WT	FC	IW PW
Harlequin Duck* (Histrionicus histrionicus)	LC	IW	U	RM	LC	IW
Steller's Eider (Polysticta stelleri)	R	IW	R		LC	IW
Common Eider*T (Somateria mollissima)	FC	IW	FC	IW WT MT	FC	IW PW
King Eider T (S. spectabilis)	A	IW OW	R		R	
Spectacled Eider*T (S. fischeri)	R	IW	R		LC	IW
White-winged Scoter (Melanitta deglandi)	U	IW	U	IW		
Surf Scoter (M. perspicillata)	U	IW	U	IW		
Black Scoter*T (M. nigra)	C	IW	U	RI MT	U	IW
Common Merganser (Mergus merganser)	R		R			
Red-breasted Merganser*T (M. serrator)	FC	IW RM	FC	IW MT RM	FC	IW WT RM
Goshawk (Accipiter gentilis)			R			
Rough-legged Hawk* (Buteo lagopus)	U	MT	U	CL MT	U	MT

Appendix 26. Species list; seasonal abudance and habitat use of birds in coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981 (continued).

Species	Spring Status	Migration Habitat	Breeding Status	Breeding Habitat	Post-Breeding Status	Post-Breeding Habitat
Golden Eagle* (*Aquila chrysaetos*)			R	CL		
Marsh Hawk* (*Circus cyaneus*)	U	WT	U	WT	FC	WT
Osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*)			R	RI		
Gyrfalcon* (*Falco rusticolus*)	R		R	CL MT	U	SL
Peregrine Falcon*T (*F. peregrinus*)	R	WT	R	CL WT	R	
Merlin* (*F. columbarius*)	R		R	TR	R	
Willow Ptarmigan (*Lagopus lagopus*)	FC	MT	FC	MT	FC	MT
Sandhill Crane*T (*Grus canadensis*)	C	WT MT	FC	WT	C	WT MT
Semipalmated Plover*T (*Charadrius semipalmatus*)	U		u	SP Gravel		
Killdeer (*C. vociferus*)	V	SP	V	SP		
American Golden Plover*T (*Pluvialis dominica*)	FC	MT	FC	MT	C	WT MT SL
Black-bellied Plover*T (*P. squatarola*)	U	MT	U	MT		
Bar-tailed Godwit*T (*Limosa lapponica*)	U	WT	LC	MT WT	LC	WT SL
Hudsonian Godwit*T (*L. haemastica*)	U	WT	R		U	WT
Whimbrel*T (*Numenius phaeopus*)	FC	MT	FC	MT WT	C	MT WT
Bristle-thighed Curlew T (*N. americanus*)	U	MT WT	R			
Lesser Yellowlegs*T (*Tringa flavipes*)	u		U	TR		
Solitary Sandpiper*T (*T. solitaria*)			U	TR		
Spotted Sandpiper*T (*Actitis macularia*)			FC	RI		
Wandering Tattler T (*Heteroscelos incanus*)					R	SL

Appendix 26. Species list; seasonal abudance and habitat use of birds in coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981 (continued).

Species	Spring Migration Status	Spring Migration Habitat	Breeding Status	Breeding Habitat	Post-Breeding Status	Post-Breeding Habitat
Ruddy Turnstone*T (*Arenaria interpres*)	U		LC	SP	U	SL
Black Turnstone*T (*A. melanocephala*)	u	SL	LC	WT	U	SL
Northern Phalarope*T (*Lobipes lobatus*)	c	WT IW	A	WT	C	WT
Red Phalarope*T (*Phalaropus fulicarius*)	LC	IW	LC	WT	U	IW OW?
Common Snipe*T (*Capella gallingo*)			FC	WT MT	FC	WT
Long-billed Dowitcher*T (*Limnodromus scolopaceus*)	FC	WT SL	U	WT	C	WT SL
Surfbird T (*Aphriza virgata*)					U	SP
Red Knot T (*Calidris canutus*)	FC	SL(West)			FC	SL(West)
Sanderling T (*C. alba*)	U	SL			u	SL
Semipalmated Sandpiper*T (*C. pusillus*)	A	WT SL	A	WT	c	WI' SL
Western Sandpiper*T (*C. mauri*)	C	WT	C	MT WT	A	SL WT
Rufous-necked Sandpiper T (*C. ruficollis*)			R	WT		
Least Sandpiper*T (*C. minutilla*)			R	WT	R	
Baird's Sandpiper T (*C. bairdii*)	U	SL	R		u	SL
Pectoral Sandpiper*T (*C. melanotos*)	LC	WT	U	WT	C	WI'
Sharp-tailed Sandpiper T (*C. acuminata*)					FC	WT
Rock Sandpiper T (*C. ptilocnemis*)	R		U	MT	U	SL
Dunlin*T (*C. alpina*)	FC	WI' SL	C	WT	C	WT SL
Buff-breasted Sandpiper T (*Tryngites subruficollis*)	R				R	
Pomarine Jaeger (*Stercorarius pomarinus*)	U					

Appendix 26. **Species** list; seasonal **abudance** and habitat use of **birds in coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981 (continued).**

Species	Spring Migration Status	Spring Migration Habitat	Breeding Status	Breeding Habitat	Post-Breeding Status	Post-Breeding Habitat
Parasitic Jaeger*T (S. parasiticus)	FC	MT WT	FC	MT WT	FC	WT SL OW
Long-tailed Jaeger*T (S. longicaudous)	FC	MT WT	FC	MT WT	PC	WT SL OW
Glaucous Gull*T (Laurus hyperboreus)	A	CL IW WT	A	CL WT SL	A	SL RI WT
Glaucous-winged Gull T (L. glaucescens)	U	SL	U	SL	FC	SL RI
Slaty-backed Gull (L. schistisagus)	R	SL	R	SL	R	SL
Herring Gull (L. argentatus)	R	SL	U	SL	FC	SL RI
Mew Gull*T (L. canus)	FC	WT SL	C	WT	FC	SL
Bonaparte's Gull (L. philadelphia)			U	TR		
Black-legged Kittiwake*T (Rissa tridactyla)	A	SL CL	A	CL	A	IW SL "
Sabine's Gull*T (Xema sabini)	U	SL	U	WT	U	SL OW
Arctic Tern*T (Sterna paradisaea)	FC	SL	c	SP WT SL	c	SL OW
Aleutian Tern*T (S. aleutica)	U	SL	LC	SP MT	U	SL OW
Murre spp.* (Uria spp.)	A	CL	A	CL	A	CL
Pigeon Guillemot* (Cepphus columba)			FC	CL		
Kittlitz's Murrelet* (Brachyramphus brevirostis)			R	MT	U	OW
Parakeet Auklet* (Cyclorrhynchus psittacula)			U	CL		
Crested Auklet* (Aethia cristatella)			LA	CL		
Least Auklet* (A. pusilla)			LA	CL		
Horned Puffin* (Fratercula corniculata)			C	CL		
Tufted Puffin* (Lunda cirrhata)			FC	CL		

Appendix 26. Species list; seasonal abudance and habitat use of birds in coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981 (continued).

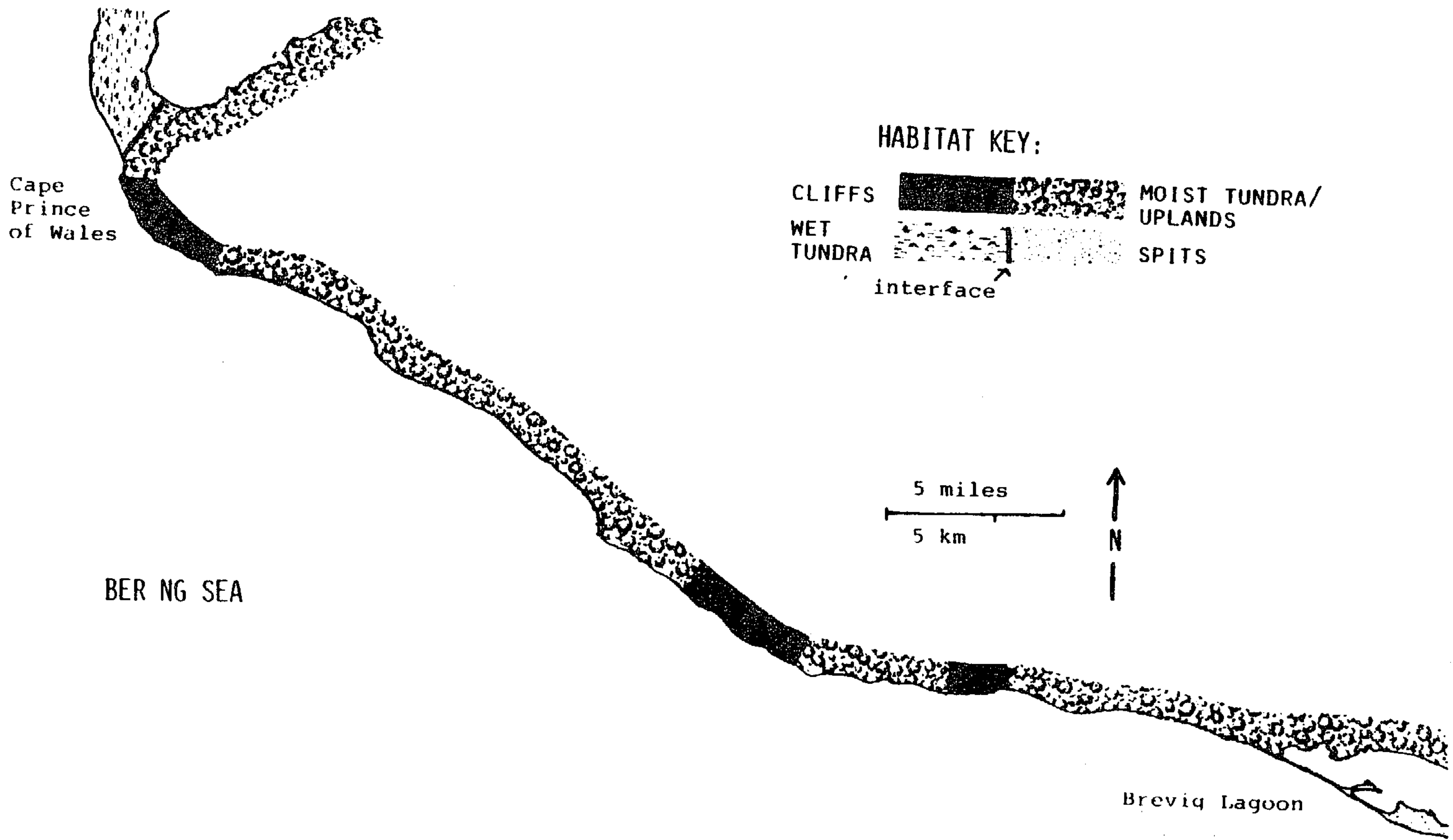
Species	Spring Migration Status	Spring Migration Habitat	Breeding Status	Breeding Habitat	Post-Breeding Status	Post-Breeding Habitat
Snowy Owl (*Nyctae scandiaca*)	R	WT MT			R	WT MT
Hawk Owl (*Surnia uiulna*)					R	TR
Short-eared Owl* (*Asio flammeus*)	FC	MT WT	FC	MT WT	FC	MT MT
Belted Kingfisher* (*Megaceryle alcyon*)			U	RI		
Say's Phoebe* (*Sayornis saya*)			R	CL MT		
Alder Flycatcher* (*Empidonax alnorum*)			FC	TR		
Horned Lark* (*Eremophila alpestris*)			FC	MT		
Tree Swallow* (*Iridoprocne bicolor*)			LC	DB VL		
Bank Swallow* (*Riparia riparia*)			LC	SL RI VL		
Barn Swallow* (*Hirundo rustica*)			U	DB VL		
Cliff Swallow* (*Petrochelidon pyrrhonota*)			LC	VL		
Gray Jay* (*Perisoreus canadensis*)			U	TR		
Common Raven* (*Corvus corax*)	FC	WT SL VL	FC	CL VL	FC	WT SL VL
Black-capped Chickadee* (*Parus atricapillus*)			U	TR		
Boreal Chickadee* (*P. hudsonicus*)			U	TR		
American Robin* (*Turdus migratorius*)	FC		FC	TR SH		
Varied Thrush* (*Ixoreus naevius*)			FC	TR		
Hermit Thrush* (*Catharus guttatis*)			R	TR		
Gray-cheeked Thrush* (*C. minimus*)	C		C	TR SH		
Wheatear (*Oenanthe oenanthe*)					U	MT

Appendix 26. Species list; seasonal abudance and habitat use of birds in coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981 (continued].

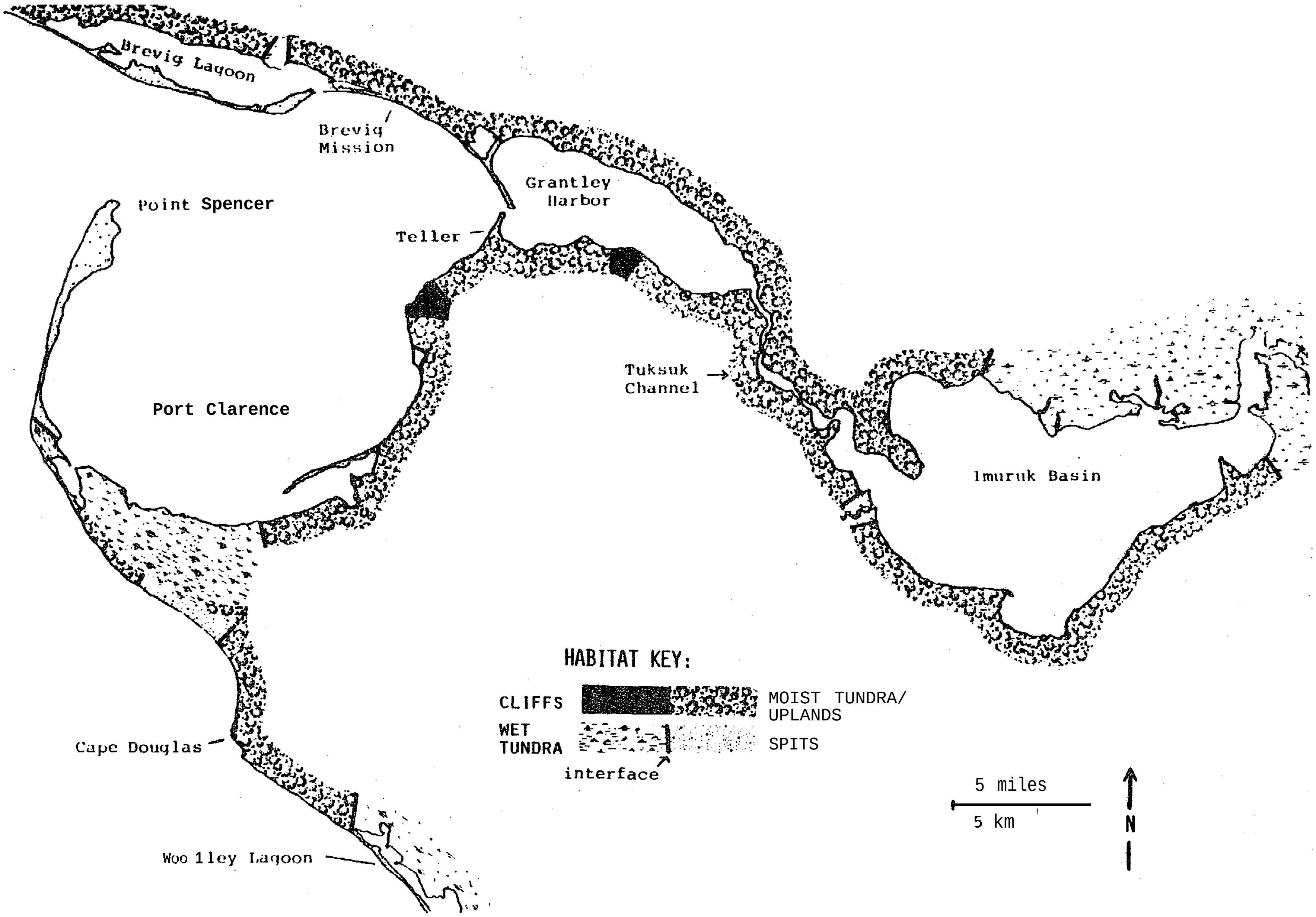
Species	Spring Status	Migration Habitat	Breeding Status	Breeding Habitat	Post-Breeding Status	Post-Breeding Habitat
Bluethroat (Zuscinia svecica)	R				R	
Arctic Warbler (Phylloscopus borealis)			U	SH		
White Wagtail* (Motacilla alba)			u	VL DB		
Yellow Wagtail*T (M. flava)			C	SH SL	C	SL
Water Pipit* (Anthus spinoletta)			U	MT		
Red-throated Pipit (A. cervinus)			R	MT		
Northern Shr ike* (Lanius excubitor)			U	SH		
Orange-crowned Warbler* (Vermivora celata)			c	SH TR		
Yel low Warbler* (Dendroica petechia)			c	SH TR		
Yellow-rumped Warbler* (D. coronata)			FC	SH		
Blackpoll Warbler* (D. striata)			C	TR		
Nor them Water thrush* (Seiurus noveboracensis)			FC	SHTR		
Wilson Vs Warbler* (Wilsonia pusilla)			FC	SH		
Rusty Blackbird* (Euphagus carolinus)			FC	SH TR		
Pine Grosbeak (Pinicola enucleator)			U	TR		
Redpoll * (Ac anthus flammea)			c	MT SH WT		
Savannah Sparr ow*T (Passerculus sandwichensis)			A	WT SL	C	WT SL
Dark-eyed Junco* (Junco hyemalis)			U	TR		
Tree Sparrow* (Spizella arborea)			FC	SH		
White-crowned Sparr ow* (Zonotrichia leucophrys)			FC	SH		

Appendix 26. Species list; seasonal abudance and habitat use of birds in coastal Norton Sound, 1980 and 1981 (continued).

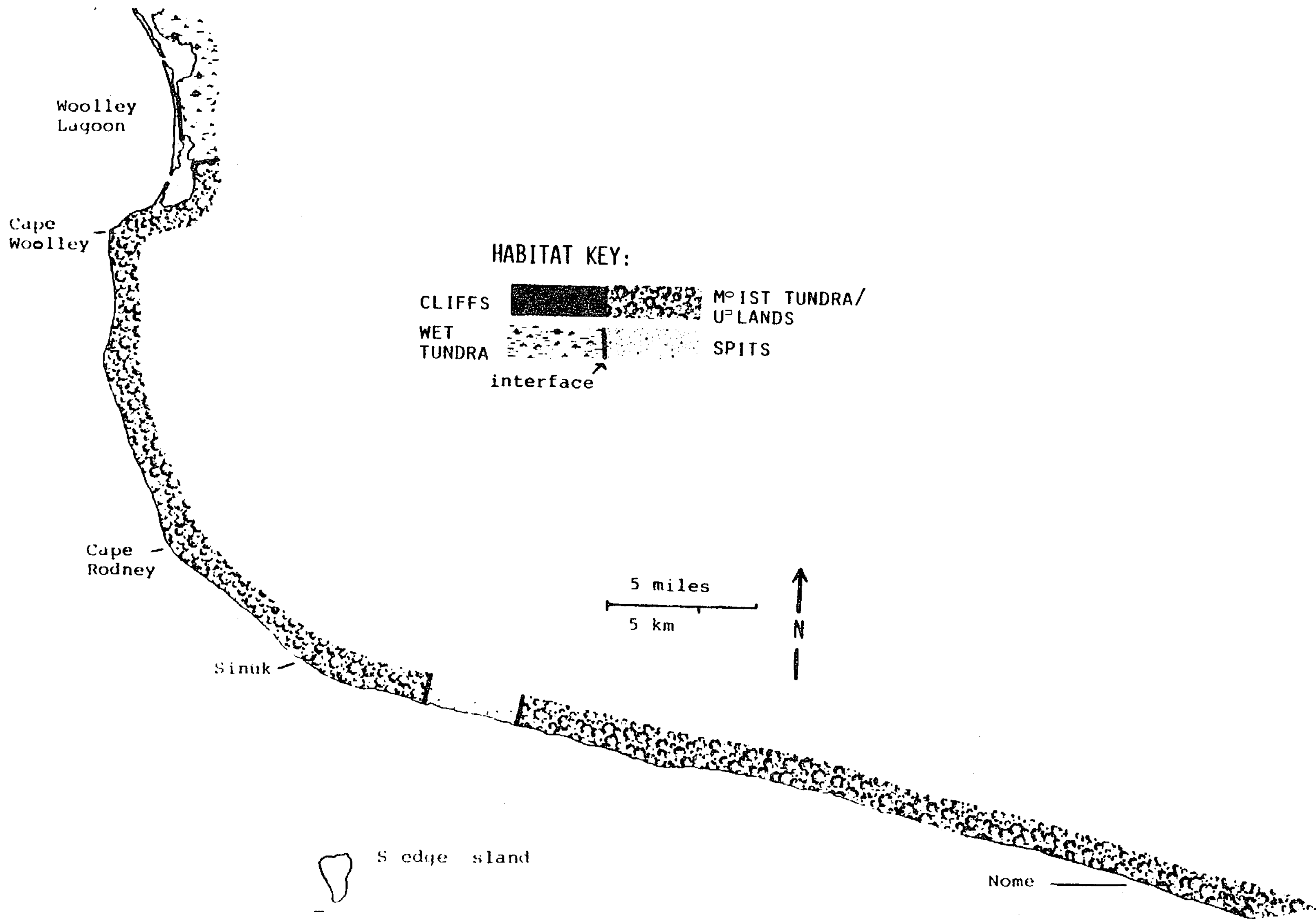
Species	Spring Status	Migration Habitat	Breeding Status	Breeding Habitat	Post-Breeding Status	Post-Breeding Habitat
Golden-crowned Sparrow* (<u>Z. atricapilla</u>)			U	SH		
Fox Sparrow* (<u>Passorella iliaca</u>)			C	SH		
Lapland Longspur*T (<u>Calcarius lapponicus</u>)	A	WT	A	MT WT	A	WT
snow Bunting* (<u>Plectrophenax nivalis</u>)	C	SL	U	VL MT	C	SL



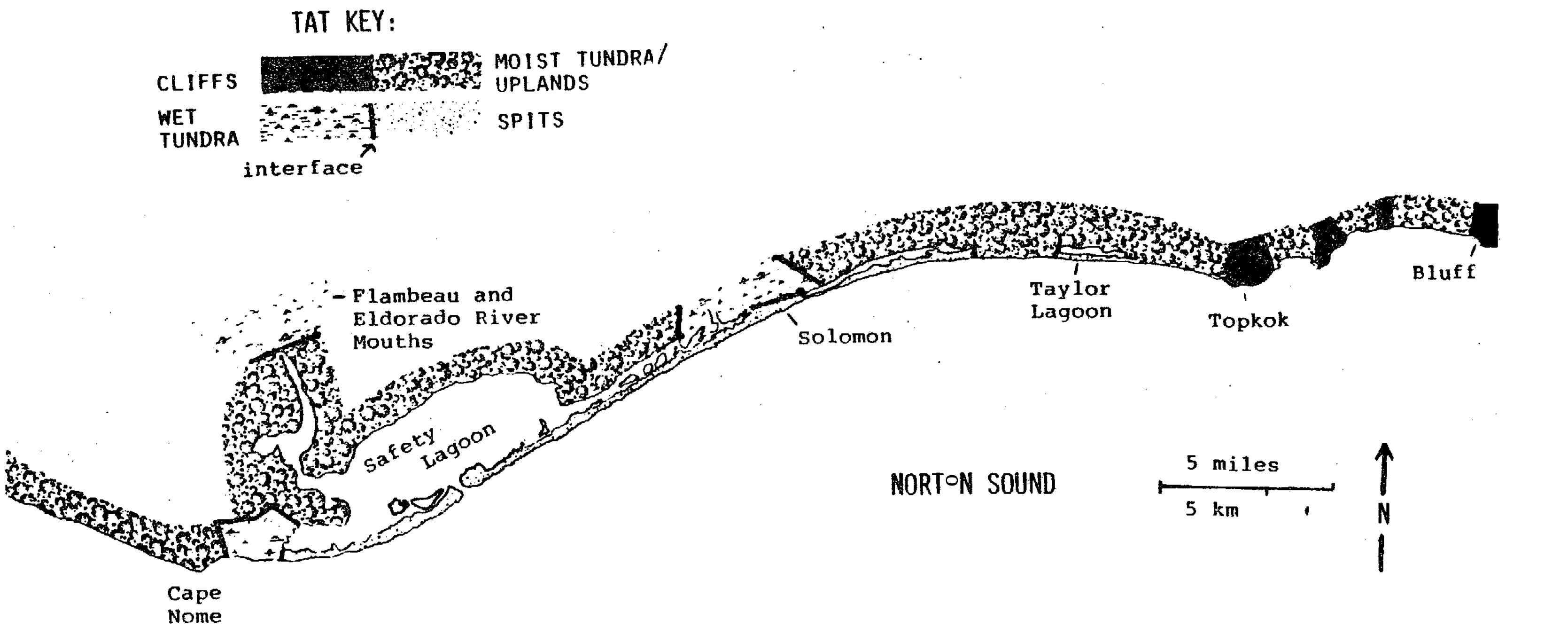
Appendix 27. Map of coastal habitats from Wales to Brevig Lagoon



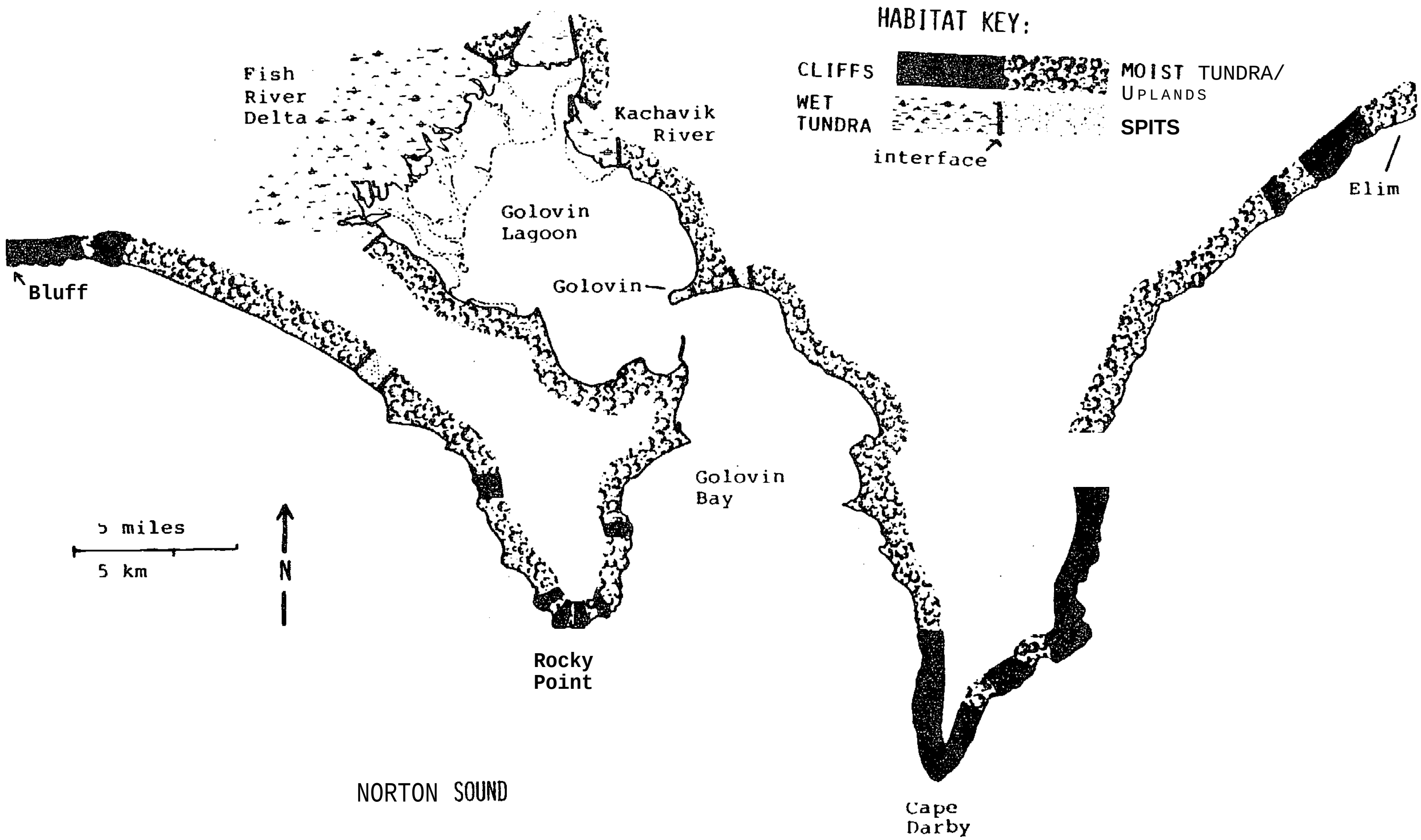
Appendix 28. Map of coastal habitats from Brevig Lagoon to Woolley Lagoon, including Port Clarence, Grantley Harbor, Tuksuk Channel, and Imuruk Basin.



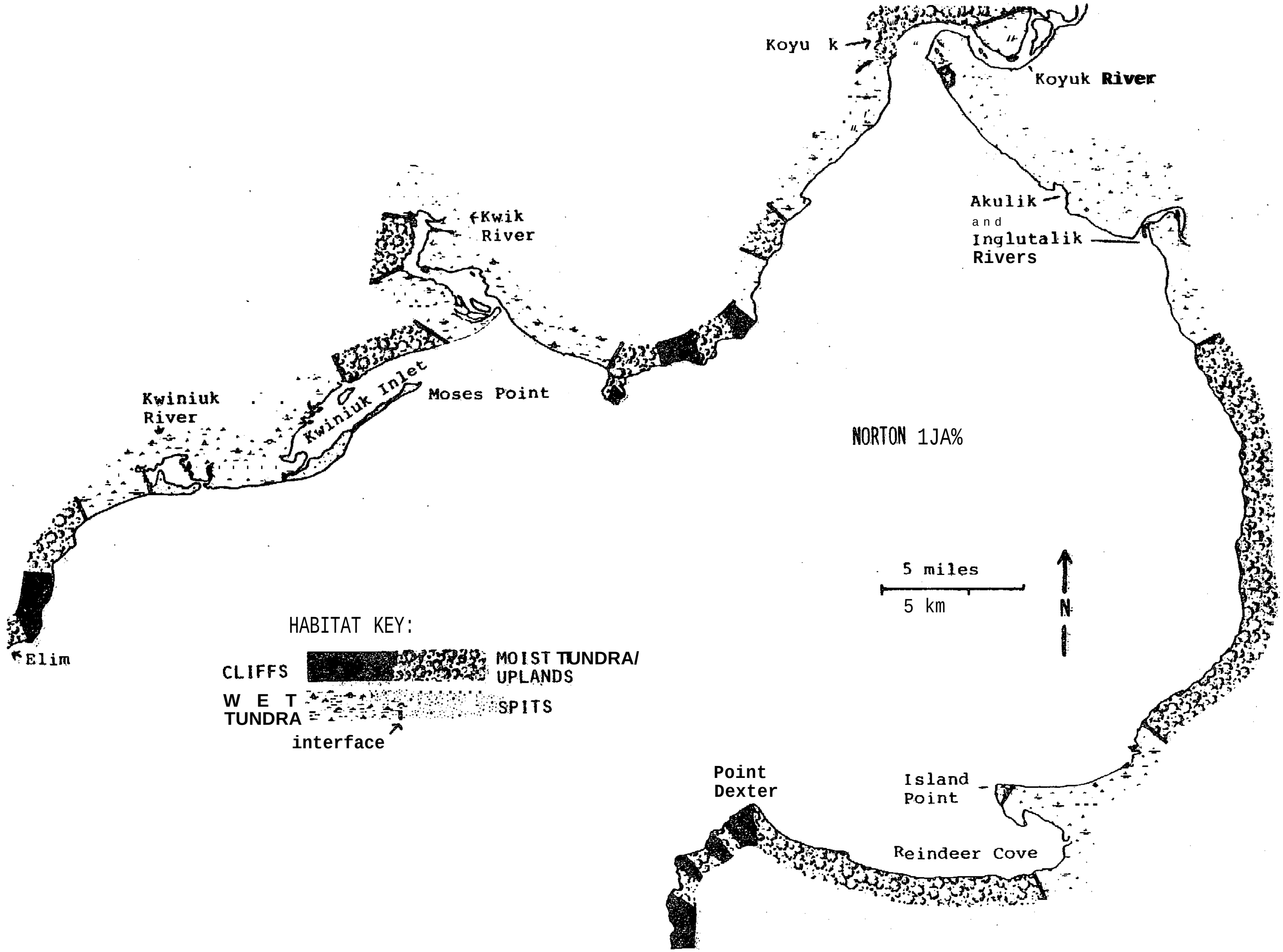
Appendix 29 Map of coastal habitats from Woolley Lagoon to Nome.



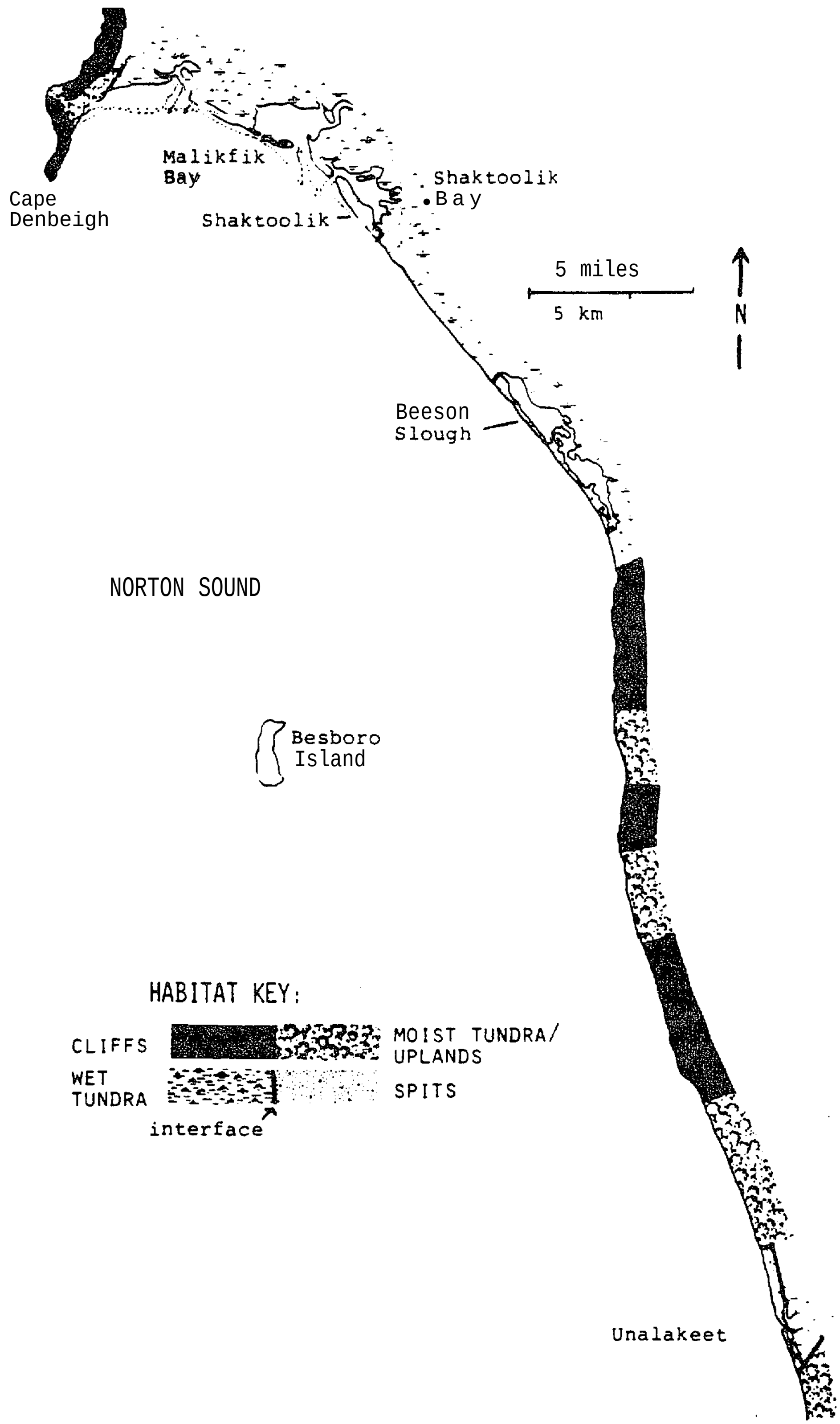
ix 3o Map of coastal hab tats from Cape Nome to Bluff.



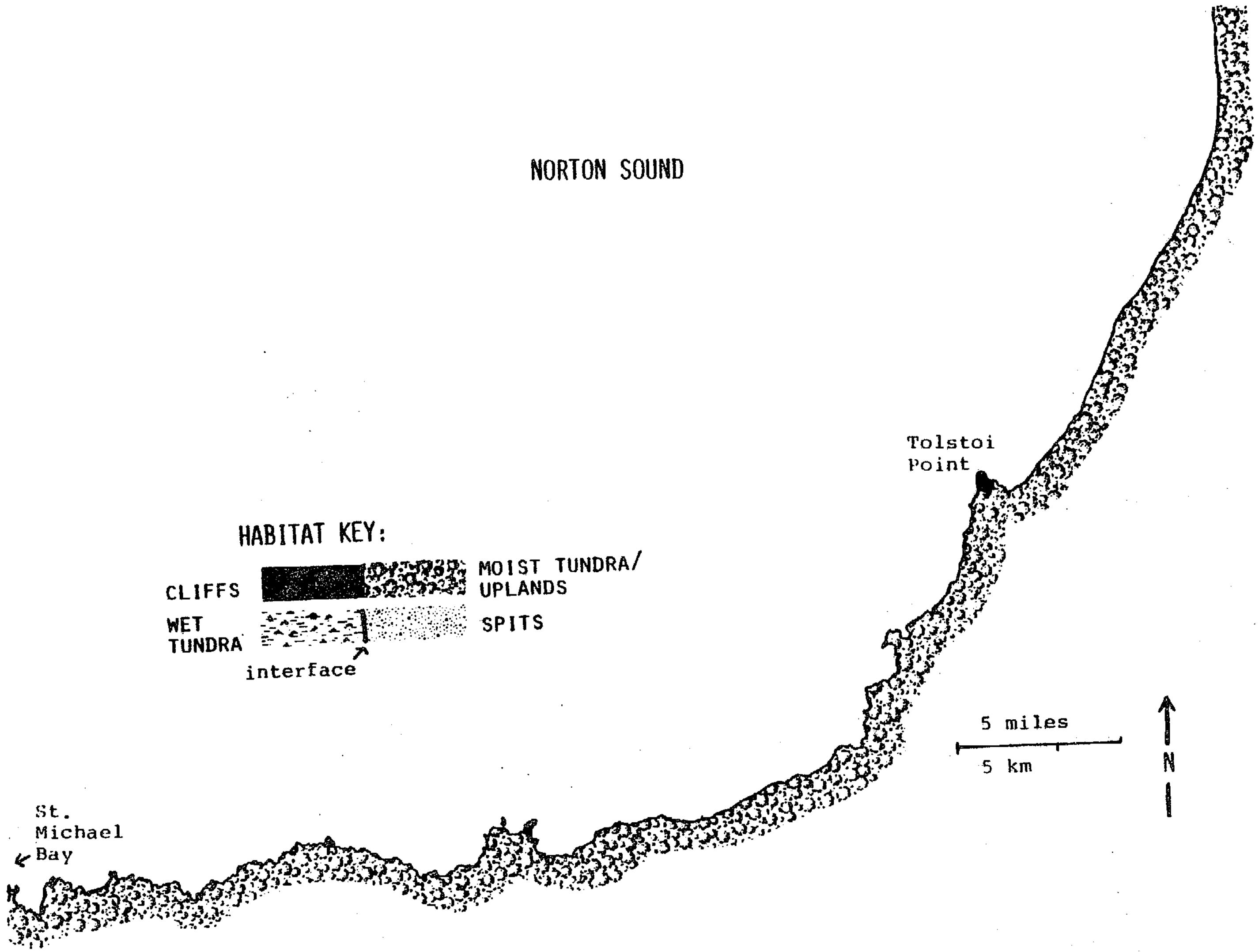
Appendix 31. Map of Coastal habitats from Bluff to Elim.



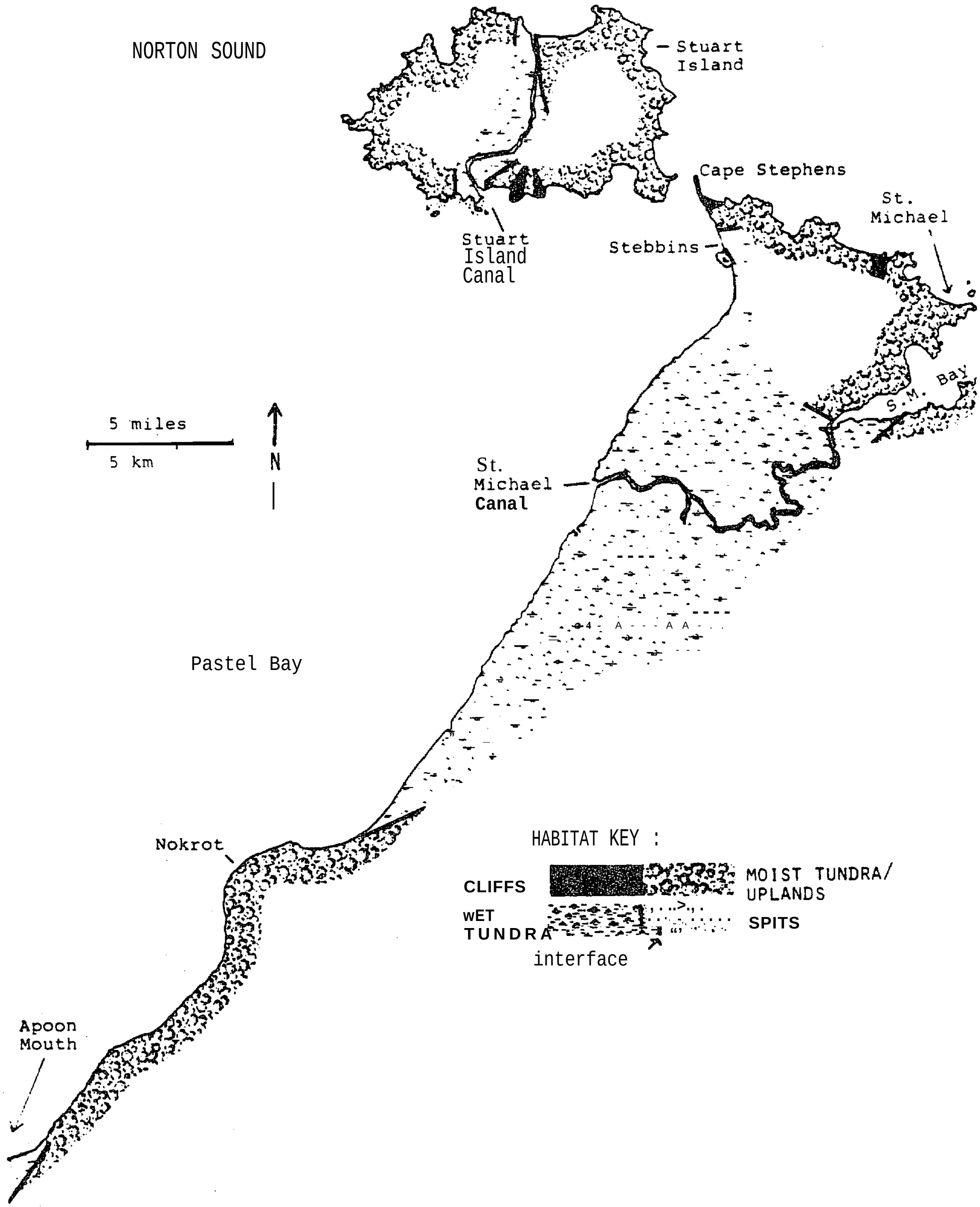
Appendix 32. Map of coastal habitats from Elim to Point Dexter, including Norton. Bay.



Appendix 33. Map of coastal habitats from Cape Denbeigh to Unalakleet.



Appendix 34. Map of coastal habitats from Unalakleet to St Michael Bay.



Appendix 35. Map of coastal habitats from St. Michael Bay to Apoon Mouth of the Yukon River, including Stuart Island.

APPENDIX 36

PELAGIC BIRD OBSERVATIONS IN NORTON SOUND AND THE ADJACENT BERING SEA , JULY 1975 AND SEPTEMBER 1976.

I. Summary of objectives arid results.

Limited censusing of Norton Sound and the adjacent Bering Sea was conducted in order to determine species distribution patterns and their relation to water masses. The data are presented here because they complement the information presented on bird use of coastal habitats In Norton Sound. The low densities encountered by Drury et al. (1981) were corroborated by our transects in late July and mid September. In September the Alaskan Coastal Water of Norton Sound was found to support low densities (usually less than 2 birds per km sq.) with the piscivorous cliff nesting species that breed in the sound, Black-legged Kittiwakes (Rissa tridactyla), Glaucous Gulls (Larus hyperboreus) and murres (Uris spp.)being the most common. While one feeding flock 12 km southwest of Cape Darby was encountered in September, no east-west density gradient was present in the Alaskan Coastal Water. The number of tundra-nesting migrants crossing the Sound was found to be low when compared with adjacent areas of the Bering Sea.

The oceanic waters outside of the Sound were found to support over 35 birds per km sq., primarily shearwaters (Puffinus spp.). Auklets were absent from the Sound but regular in the Bering Sea water. These species occurred west of the 7.4^{o}C isotherm and shearwaters were most abundant in waters less than 6.6^{o}C.

This limited pelagic censusing complements the data presented for coastal habitats that show low numbers of birds in the littoral zone of Norton Sound. Low densities are found in both pelagic and littoral zones indicating the low productivity associated with the stratified water of the Sound. Species which occupy the littoral zone in other areas move south across the mouth during fall migration.

II. Introduction.

This report presents data gathered by R.U. 196 in the pelagic waters of Norton Sound. R.U. 196 has as its primary mission the study of birds in and next to the pack ice. Observations in Norton Sound were made from ships going from Nome to the Chukchi Sea where pack ice is present and Norton Sound observations were incidental to our primary objectives. Because Drury et al. (1981) pointed out a lack of data on seabirds in the offshore waters of the Sound and because R.U. 196 is completing a final report of coastal bird habitats in the Sound, it was decided to present this data as an appendix to that report. The data discussed is from late July, 1975 and early September, 1976. Observations made in the region of the Bering Strait adjacent to Norton Sound in May and June will be presented in a final report on seabirds and pack ice in the Bering Sea.

III. Study area.

Norton Sound is a shallow embayment of the Bering Sea with depths averaging less than 20m. The physical oceanography of the area has been studied by Muench et al. (1981). The Sound differs from the adjacent Bering Sea both in its shallow depths and by having warm, low salinity waters as a result of fresh water input from rivers, primarily the Yukon. The extreme eastern Sound (east of Cape Darby) has a weak gyre with a highly stratified two-layered system. A stronger gyre is present in the western Sound with more vertical mixing taking place. Between Norton Sound and St. Lawrence Island Bering Sea pelagic waters move north to the Bering Strait. The oceanographic boundary between Norton Sound's warm and low salinity Alaskan coastal waters and the colder and more saline oceanic waters of the Bering Sea is variable and depends on the intensity of winds and ocean currents. During our 1975 observations warm water (8°C) extended out to as far west as the east end of St. Lawrence Island.

In September 1976 a very different situation was found with cold oceanic waters being present at the mouth of the Sound (Figure 1).

The $7^{\circ}C$ isotherm was between 167° and 168° N. Neimark (1979) found Bering Sea water further east in June and July 1977 when the $7^{\circ}C$ surface isotherm was between 164° and 165° W and 2°C water was at the surface between 165° and 166° W. At the same time Neimark found 12° to $14^{\circ}C$ sea surface temperatures In the eastern Sound where we encountered 8° to $10^{\circ}C$ temperatures. The location of the transition from Norton Sound to Bering Sea water is thus extremely variable.

The biological systems associated with the two major water masses are quite different. Norton Sound receives major freshwater input from the Yukon and other rivers and the resulting marine environment is most similar to an estuary. Zooplankton species present are neritic and littoral forms. Much of Norton Sound appears to have a detritus-based system with major organic input from the Yukon and other rivers. The Bering Sea water to the west however, has a pelagic system with an oceanic fauna. Few studies have been conducted on the two ecosystems with regard to primary and secondary productivity and trophic relations, so few meaningful comparisons can be made. Motoda and Minoda (1972) studied zooplankton throughout the Bering *Sea* and found a gradation of copepod species across the mouth of the Sound with neritic forms in the Sound and oceanic forms over deeper water. Neimark (1979) did a study of Norton Sound zooplankton ecology and documented the neritic nature of the Sound.

IV. Methods and Sources of Data.

Observations were made from the flying bridge of vessels 15m above sea level in 15-minute observation periods (transects). All birds out to 300m of one side of the ship were counted and information gathered on activity, direction of flight, sex, age and plumage. The distance traveled for each transect was obtained and the birds per km sq. were computed for each transect for each species. Ship followers were not included in density calculations.

In 1975 sea surface temperature was taken every three hours. In 1976 sea surface temperature and depth were recorded for each transect.

Data was gathered on 30 and 31 July 1976 when 27 15-minute transects were obtained on a line running from Nome southwest to 63°50′ N, 167°54′ W (Figure 2). A more extensive cruise from 11 to 14 September 1976 provided 98 15-minute transects with coverage of all parts of the Sound (Figure 3). The July cruise took place at a time when most birds are still involved in breeding activities. By mid-September most species have completed their breeding activities and many have already left arctic and sub-arctic areas.

V. Results.

A. September 1976.

Our September data will be discussed first because the larger area censused in the Sound and more complete oceanographic data give a better overview of the factors affecting seabird distribution. Our observations fall into three subsets corresponding to three marine zones. These zones are based on conditions found on the cruise and their location and characteristics could be expected to be different at other times and in other years. For purposes of discussion, the zones will be called the inner Sound, outer Sound and Bering Sea. The zones are shown on Figure 3, and the characteristics of the zones are as follows (see also Table 1):

Inner Sound

The inner Sound is the shallowest portion of the Sound with depths on transects averaging 17.4m. An area south of Cape Darby has depths as great as 25m but the remainder of the inner Sound is less than 20m. The zone includes the weak gyre east of Cape Darby and the eastern part of the gyre in western Norton Sound. Sea surface temperatures recorded on transects averaged 9.2°C.

Outer Sound

The outer Sound had depths on transects averaging 20.2m and sea surface temperatures averaging 7.8°C. All sea surface temperatures greater than 8°C in this zone were encountered on the most southerly transects near the Yukon River Delta and were presumably due to river discharge.

Bering Sea

This zone contains all observations west of 166°W and the 7.4°C isotherm out to 168°30′ W. It includes the eastern portion of the cold Bering Sea waters moving north to the Bering Strait. Depths average 24.2m and are as much as 39m. Sea surface temperatures on transects averaged 6.6°C and were as low as 5°C.

1. Bird densities

Densities presented in Table 1 show the inner Sound to have over 4 birds per km sq. while the outer Sound has less than 2 birds per km sq. Both of these zones have far fewer birds than the Bering Sea zone which has over 35 birds per km sq. due primarily to large flocks of shearwaters. Specific aspects of distribution will be discussed by zone.

The inner Sound was characterized by low densities for most areas with a few areas of moderate to high densities. The area east of Cape Darby had the lowest densities with 1.2 birds per km sq. (n=12) composed primarily of murres, Glaucous Gulls and Black-1egged Kittiwakes. One large flock of Spectacle Eider (Somateria fischeri), 420 at 64°22′ N 162°16′ W had a density of 237 birds per km sq. While this sighting is of importance, it is omitted from the total density given on Table 1 and other totals since it would mask the major differences between the three zones. When this flock is included, the total average density for the inner Sound is 9.4 birds per km sq. The extreme eastern Sound (east of Cape Darby) had twelve transects with an average of 1.2 birds per km sq. and a maximum of 3 birds per km sq. The western portion of the inner Sound (west of Cape Darby and east of 165°W) had 34 transects averaging 5.4 birds per km sq. All densities over ten birds per km sq. were in an area approximately 12 km southwest of Cape Darby where four transects with a range of 17.5 to 43.2 birds per km sq. averaged 33.3 birds per km sq. The average density for the western inner Sound without these four transects is 1.7 birds per km sq. Thus, when the one area of high density is removed, the birds per km sq. is similar for the western and eastern inner Sound (1.7 vs. 1.2). It is likely that high density areas are present east of Cape Darby also, but that we failed to encounter them.

The area where the high densities were encountered south of Cape Darby is of some interest since it indicates an area where prey is apparently more abundant. On 11 and 12 September the ship encountered a diverse assemblage of birds at 64°19′ N, 163°18′ W approximately 12 km southwest of Cape Darby. The flocks were associated with the edge of the 25m trench found southwest of Cape Darby. Depth increased from 25m to 18m as recorded on the ship's fathometer. The location is also one where the gyres in the eastern and western inner Sound may come into contact and create mixing that could increase productivity. Black-legged Kittiwakes were the most common birds in the area averaging 23.5 birds per km sq. Glaucous Gulls, murres, Pelagic Cormorants (*Phalacrocorax pelagicus*) and Arctic Loons (*Gavia arctica*) were also present. No feeding observations were made and the prey concentrating the birds is not known although it was almost certainly fish.

In the middle of the inner Sound (south of 64°N) bird densities were low (.7 birds per km sq., n=18) and consisted almost entirely of Glaucous Gulls and Kittiwakes.

The outer Sound had an average density for all birds that was similar to the values for the inner Sound away from the area of Cape Darby (1.6 per km sq., n=32). The zone was characterized by low densities throughout with a maximum of 7 birds per km sq. and only three densities greater than

4 birds per km sq. No feeding flocks were encountered in this zone but Drury et al. (1982) mentions an area south of Cape Nome where seabirds regularly gather and feed.

The Bering Sea adjacent to Norton Sound had a total density of over 35 birds per km sq. due mainly to the presence of shearwaters. Both Sooty (P. griseus) and Short-tailed (P. tenuirostris) Shearwaters may have been present but identification to species was not possible. The boundary between this zone and the outer Sound was crossed twice, at 63°30′ N and 64°30′ N, with sea surface temperatures dropping from 7.7°C to 7.2°C within 15 minutes and then decreasing rapidly to at least 5.2°C. As soon as the zone was entered shearwaters were present but they did not become abundant until sea surface temperatures dropped to 6.6°C and below. The eight transects with temperatures below 6.6°C had an average of 66 shearwaters per km sq. while the twelve with higher temperatures averaged 5 per km sq. Incidental observations in poor light made as the ship steamed west on 63°30′ N showed that directly west of our furthest west transects sea surface temperature dropped from 6°C to 4°C in 15 minutes and at that point, a flock of approximately 10,000 shearwaters was encountered with an average density of 1700 per km Sq.

Unidentified small alcids were common in the Bering Sea zone. They appeared at the same time as shearwaters though they were nowhere near as abundant (maximum density 23.5 birds per km sq.) nor were the highest densities associated with the coldest water. The alcids appeared to be primarily Parakeet Auklets (Cyclorrhynchus psittacula).

B. July 1975

Our July 1976 cruise was on a straight line from Nome towards St. Lawrence Island (Figure 2). Sea surface temperatures showed that the boundary between Norton Sound waters and the Bering Sea was either poorly defined or west of 168° W since sea surface temperatures during the transects were not less than 8°C. Total densities (Table 2) were rather constant with an average of 6.8 birds per km sq. and no densities over 20 birds per km sq. The last nine transects showed some of the influence of Bering Sea water although this was not reflected in sea surface temperatures. These transects averaged 9 birds per km sq. compared to 5.7 for the previous 18 transects. In addition, Northern Fulmars (Fulmarus glacialis) a true pelagic species, was common on the last nine transects ($\bar{x}$=1.2, percent freq.=66%). Murres and Black-legged Kittiwakes, the two most common species, both showed a slight increase in abundance and occurrence in the same area. Little can be said of this data set except that it represents data for the period prior to migration.

VI. Discussion.

A. Species distributions.

The birds encountered in September 1976 can be divided into three groups based on distributions: species relatively common in all three zones, oceanic plankton-feeding species associated with Bering Sea water at the mouth of the Sound, and tundra migrants moving south at the mouth of the Sound.

Species relatively common in all three zones included Black-legged Kittiwakes, murres and Glaucous Gulls. All three were more abundant in the inner Sound than the outer Sound because of the large feeding flock southwest of Cape Darby. When this flock is not included in the inner Sound data their average densities are similar in the two parts of the Sound. Overall, Glaucous Gulls and Black-legged Kittiwakes were most numerous in the inner Sound while murres were most abundant in the adjacent Bering Sea.

Oceanic species common near the mouth of the Sound but essentially absent from the Sound itself included the Northern Fulmar, shearwaters and small alcids. The alcids are probably primarily Parakeet Auklets but Least (Aethia pusilla) and Crested Auklets (A. cristatella) may have also been present.

All species associated with the Bering Sea water are primarily plankton feeders and their absence from the Sound is indicative of low zooplankton densities.

A number of tundra nesting species were more common in the outer Sound and Bering Sea than in the inner Sound. These included loons, eider (Somateria spp.), phalaropes (Phalaropus spp.) and jaegers (Stercorarius spp.). This is apparently due to birds moving down from the Arctic and heading south across the mouth of the Sound rather than following the coast into the Sound. In addition to being a shorter route, productivity of the Bering Sea water would provide more prey for individuals feeding in migration. Other species that follow this route earlier in the southward migration could be expected to include Arctic Terns (Sterna paradisaea) and Sabine's Gulls (Xema sabini).

B. General comments.

While the sample size is small and our observations were gathered on a total of five days, some generalities about seabird distribution in and adjacent to Norton Sound can be made. While we censused in a range of sea surface temperatures in the Sound of 7.2°C to 9.0°C and a range of depth of 14m to 30m no east-west gradient in densities was found nor a change in species composition. The offshore waters of the Sound had, with the exception of one area, uniformly low densities of primarily fish eating species that breed in the Sound and small numbers of tundra migrants. This is essentially what Drury et al. (1981) found in their offshore transects of the Sound. Neimark (1979) found that the extreme eastern Sound (approximately east of a line from Cape Darby to Stuart Island) differed from the rest of the Sound in having the copepod (Arcartia clausi) be the dominant zooplankton species while Pseudocalanus spp. was dominant to the west. Our limited sampling in the easternmost Sound showed that bird species and densities in that area are similar to the rest of the Sound. The Bering Sea waters immediately outside the Sound are an area of high productivity as evidenced by the numbers of shearwaters encountered there and the association of auklets with this water mass. Red Phalaropes, which feed in both pelagic and littoral waters in the first part of their southward migration, feed in the littoral zone at Wales on the Bering Strait (Connors 1978) but south of that point move offshore, apparently due to the higher zooplankton densities present in the Bering Sea. This may also, however, be an indication of the low productivity of the littoral zone in Norton Sound. A number of arctic species occupy the littoral zone in their southward migration until they reach the Bering Strait and they then move offshore to pelagic habitats. The main report on coastal habitats documents the paucity of migrants in the littoral zone in Norton Sound.

c. Future Studies.

More thorough studies of offshore seabird distribution in Norton Sound would allow delineation of areas of concentration for seabirds but the number of seabirds in the Sound is so small that it is unlikely that any given area would support a numerically important concentration of birds. The 90 thousand seabirds that nest in Norton Sound colonies can be expected to be associated with those colonies and adjacent waters while involved in breeding activities. It is unlikely that future pelagic studies in the Sound would produce data that would influence decisions on offshore leasing.

The Bering Sea water that flows north past the Sound does warrant further study however, especially since Neimark (1979) found it much closer to the Sound (further east) than we did. The numbers and kinds of seabirds associated with the Bering Sea water when it is east of 166° W are not known. A series of transects crossing the convergence between Norton Sound and Bering Sea water when Bering Sea water is closer to the Sound would provide such data. The pelagic waters of the northern Bering Sea have received little pelagic censusing when compared to other Alaskan waters and, hopefully, initiatives to fill this data gap will be undertaken since the pelagic waters north of St. Lawrence Island and south of Kotzebue Sound are known to support high densities of seabirds.

VII. Literature Cited

Drury, W.H., C. Ramsdell and J. B. French. 1981. Ecological studies in the Bering Strait Region. pp. 175-487 in Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf. Final Reports of Principal Investigators. Vol. 11. Biol. Studies. Natl. Oceanic and Atmos. Admin.

Motoda, S. and T. Minoda. 1972. Plankton of the Bering Sea. pp.207-242 in Oceanography of the Bering Sea with emphasis on renewable resources. D.W. Hood and E.J. Kelley (eds.). Inst of Marine Science, Univ. of Alaska, Fairbanks.

Muench, R.D., R. B. Tripp, and J. D. Cline. 1981. Circulation and hydrography of Norton Sound. pp. 77-93 in The eastern Bering Sea Shelf: Oceanography and Resources. Vol. 1. D.W. Hood and J.A. Calder (eds.). Univ. of Wash. Press, Seattle.

Neimark. L. M. 1979. Zooplankton ecology of Norton Sound, Alaska. Unpubl. M.S. thesis. Univ of Alaska, Fairbanks.

	INNER SOUND		OUTER SOUND		BERING SEA	
No. of 15-minute observation periods	n=46		n=32		n=20	
Sea surface temp. (0"c)	x̄=9.2 range=8. 4-10		x̄=7.8 range=7.2-8. 5		x̄=6.6 range=5.2-7. 4	
Bottom depth (m)	x̄=17.4 range=14-25		x̄=24.5 range=20-30		x̄=30.2 range= 26-39	
Bird densities (birds/km sq.)	x̄	%freq.	x̄	%freq.	x̄	%freq.
TOTAL (all birds)	4.3	76	1.6*	81	3s.8	100
Loons	.1	07	.1	19	.4	40
Northern Fulmar	.0	--	.0	—	a.1	05
Shearwaters	.0	--	.1	03	29.4	100
Cormorants	.1	15	<.1	03	.0	—
Eider*	.1	06	.2	15	.6	10
Sandpipers	.1	02	.3	06	.0	--
Phalaropes	<.1	02	.3	06	.5	05
Jaegers	<.1	02	<.1	03	.1	20
Glaucous Gulls	.5	22	.1	16	.1	10
Glaucous-winged Gulls	<.1	04	.0	--	.0	--
Lame Sp.	.1	15	.4	16	<.1	05
Black-legged Kittiwake	2.6	43	.1	16	.4	40
Murres	.4	17	6.1	03	.6	60
Unid. Auklet	<.1	02	<.1	03	3.0	75
Parakeet Auklet	.0	--	.0	--	.2	10
Horned Puffin	<.1	04	.0	--	.0	--
Tufted Puffin	<.1	02	.0	--	.2	10

* Does not include flock of 420 Spectacle Eider equaling 237 birds per km sq.

Table 1. Densities and frequency of occurence of birds in three zones of Norton Sound, 11-14 September 1976. See Figure 3 for location of zones and transects.

Number of 15-minute observation periods		27
Sea surface temperature (0°C)	range=	9.8 - 12
Bottom depth (m)	range=	23 - 35
Bird densities (birds/km^2)	$\bar{x}$	%freq.
TOTAL	6.8	100
Northern Fulmar	.4	22
Jaegers	.5	07
Glaucous Gull	<.1	04
Larus sp.	<.1	04
Black-legged Kittiwakes	1.6	63
Murres	4.0	96
Unidentified Auklets	.2	15

Table 2. Densities and frequency of occurence of birds southwest of Nome in Norton Sound, 30 and 31 July 1975. See Figure 2 for location of transects.

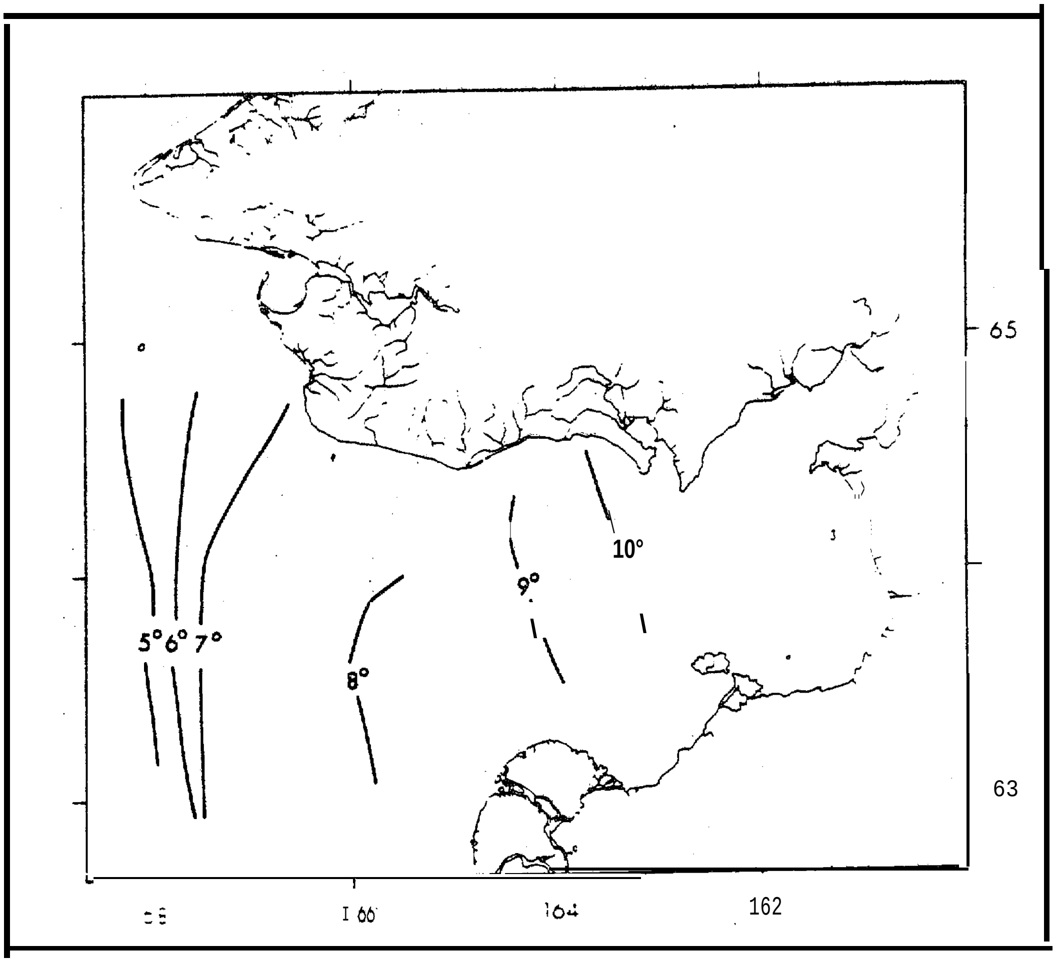


Figure 1. Sea surface temperatures (°C) encountered in Norton Sound and adjacent Bering Sea on 11 - 14 September 1976.

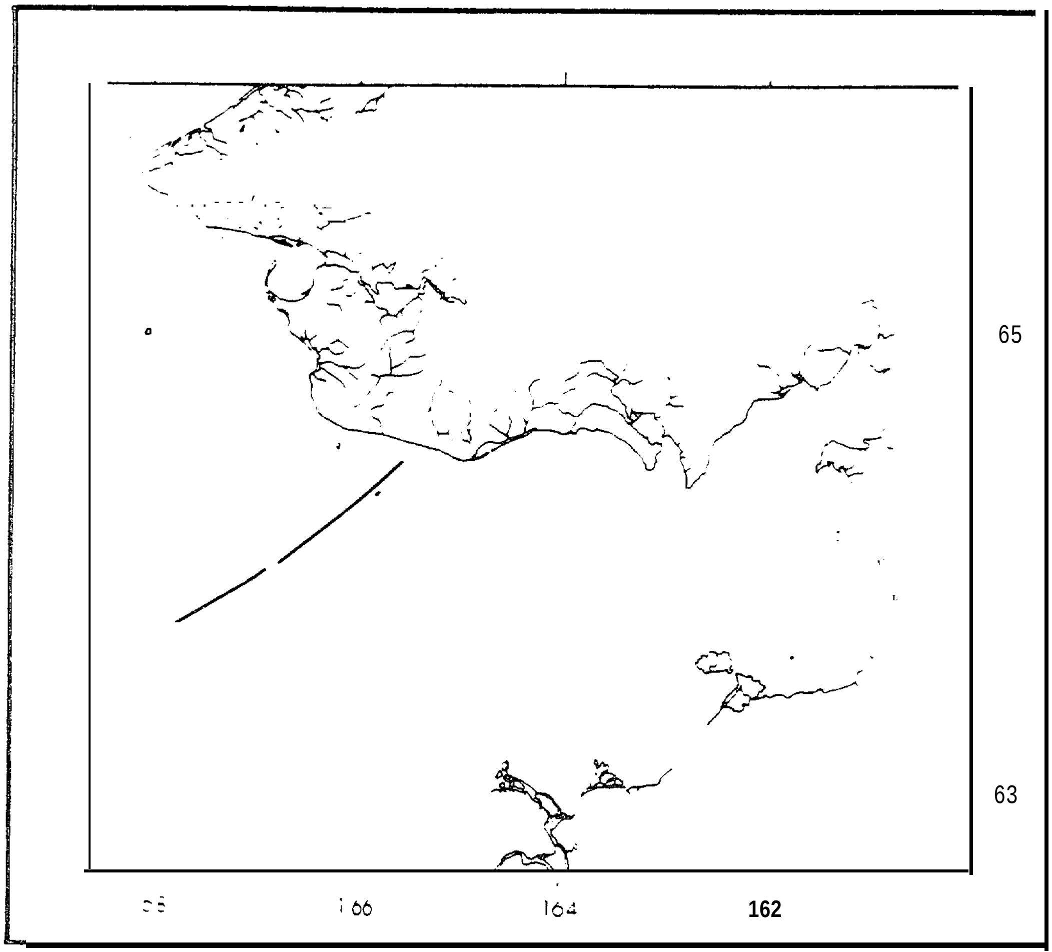


Figure 2. Cruise track where 27 15-minute pelagic bird observation periods were conducted on 30 and 31 July 1975.

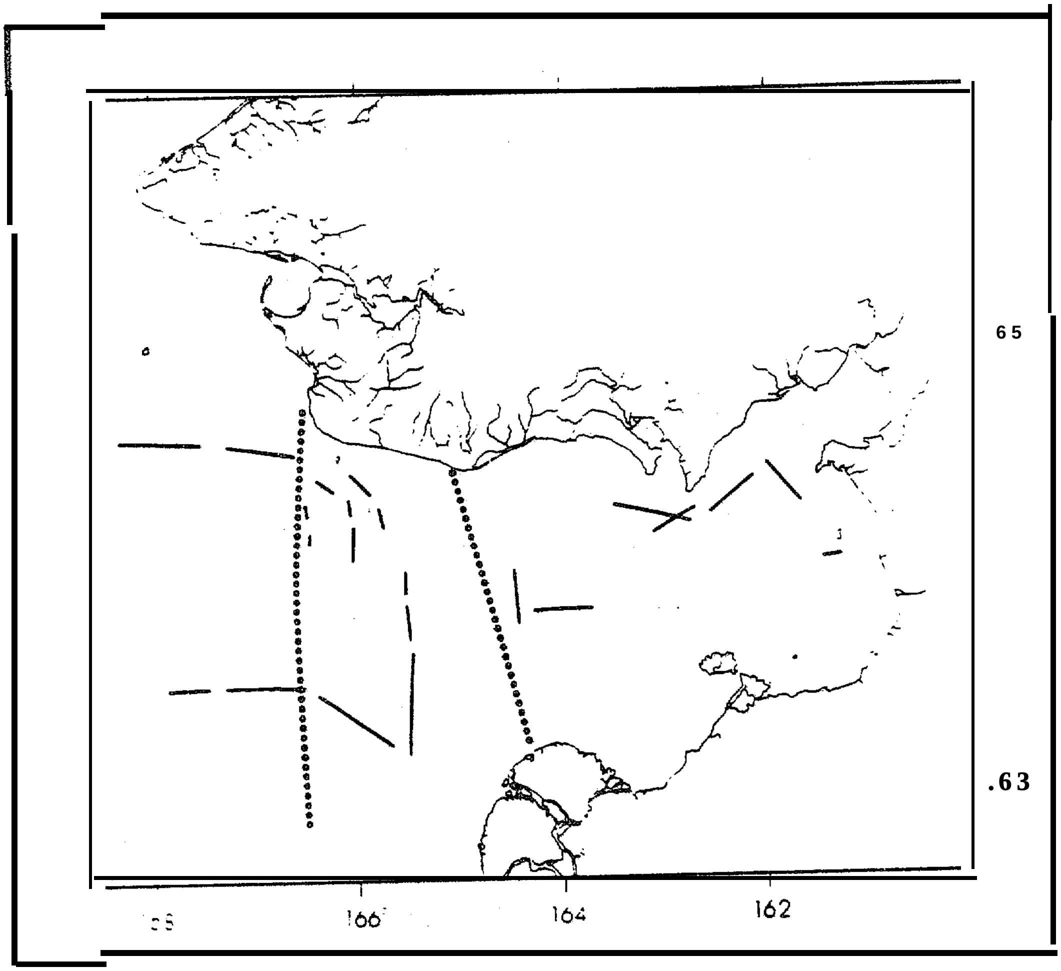


Figure 3. Cruise track (solid lines) where 98 15-minute pelagic bird observation periods were conducted on 11 - 14 September 1976. Dotted lines indicate boundaries between inner Sound, outer Sound and Bering Sea. See text and Table 1 for characteristics of each zone.